



***DRAFT REVIEW INTEGRATED DEVELOPMENT
PLAN***

2018-2019

TABLE OF CONTENTS	PAGE
List of tables	3
List of figures	6
List of abbreviations	7
Foreword by the Mayor	9
Foreword by the Administrator	11
Executive summary	11
CHAPTER 1: Mission, vision and values	12
1. Mission	12
2. Vision	12
3. Values	12
CHAPTER 2: Demographic Profile of the Municipality	14
1. Introduction.....	14
2. Demographic Analysis.....	14
CHAPTER 3: Powers and Functions of the municipality	17
1. Introduction.....	17
2. General Powers and Functions.....	17
3. Fiscal Powers and Functions.....	19
4. Other powers and function not specified by the constitution.....	19
CHAPTER 4: Process followed to develop this IDP	20
1. Overview of the approach in developing to this IDP.....	20
2. The IDP process Plan of the Municipality.....	20
3. Public Participation (Ownership by the communities).....	26
4. IDP Steering committee.....	27
5. IDP Representative Forum.....	27
CHAPTER 5: Spatial Economy and Development Rationale	28
1. Introduction.....	28
2. Overview of the Spatial Layout of the Municipality.....	29
3. Legislative Context having effect on the municipality's spatial development.....	31
4. The spatial planning and Land use management.....	31
5. Aim of the spatial Development Framework.....	32
6. Spatial Development Objectives.....	32
7. Current and Future Spatial Proposals.....	34
CHAPTER 6: Status Quo Assessment	62
1. Introduction.....	62
2. Priority needs emanating from public consultations.....	62
3. Analysis of existing level of development.....	73

CHAPTER 7: Strategic Objectives.....	118
1. Introduction.....	118
2. Strategic Outcome Oriented Goals of the Municipality.....	118
3. Key Performance Area (KPA) Based Strategic Objectives.....	119
CHAPTER 8: Sector Plans.....	126
1. Introduction.....	126
2. IDP and integration process.....	126
3. Sector plans and integrated development.....	126
4. Sector plans providing for the overall developmental vision of the municipality	126
5. Sector plans provided for and regulated by sector-specific legislation and policies	127
6. Hierarchy of sector plans.....	128
7. Alignment Procedure followed.....	129
8. Overview of the Financial Plan.....	129
CHAPTER 9: Development Strategies, Programmes and Projects.....	138
1. Introduction.....	138
2. Developmental Strategies - aligned to Strategic Objectives, KPIs and Priority Issues / Programmes.....	138
3. Linking the Plan and Budget.....	140
4. Approach to project prioritisation.....	141
5. Key Deliverables over this financial year 2018-2019.....	141
6. Policy and legislative context.....	160
7. Strategic Programmes.....	178
7.1 Mafube L.M Turnaround strategy / Back to basics programme.....	178
7.2 Municipal standard chart of accounts (mSCOA) Reform programme.....	180
CHAPTER 10: Alignment with National and Provincial Programmes and Projects..	185
1. Introduction.....	185
2. National outcomes oriented planning approach.....	185
3. Provincial planning frameworks.....	185
4. Sectoral strategies.....	185
5. Alignment with Long-Term Infrastructure and Other Plans.....	186
6. Comprehensive Infrastructure Planning.....	187
7. National Flagship Projects Impacting on Mafube L.M	188
8. How will this IDP Contribute to attainment of the NDP & FSGDP Goals.....	190
CHAPTER 11: Programmes and Projects of other spheres of government.....	192
1. Mafube L.M Capital Projects.....	192
2. Free State sector departments projects.....	193
Annexure A: Mafube Municipality status of infrastructure projects	194
Annexure B: 2017/18 – 2021/22 IDP proposed projects.....	196
Annexure C: Rural development sector plan inputs.....	216

LIST OF TABLES

Table 01: Distribution of Population by gender (Census 2011).....	14
Table 02: Distribution of Population by age group and gender.....	14
Table 03: Total Population of Mafube L.M.....	15
Table 04: Distribution of Population by functional age and population groups.....	15
Table 05: Distribution of Population by functional age and population groups per ward	15
Table 06: Population distribution by population group and gender.....	16
Table 07: Population distribution by population group and gender per ward.....	16
Table 08: Mafube L.M Functions and Powers.....	18
Table 09: Other Powers and functions.....	19
Table 10: IDP institutional arrangements.....	20
Table 11: IDP and Budget process plan.....	23
Table 12: Summary of current housing tendencies: Frankfort/Namahadi, urban area	34
Table 13: Summary of current housing tendencies: Villiers/Qalabotjha urban area...	41
Table 14: Summary of current housing tendencies: Cornelia/Ntswanatsatsi urban area.	46
Table 15: Summary of current housing tendencies: Tweeling/Mafahlaneng urban area..	51
Table 16: Average application of agricultural land: Fezile Dabi region.....	56
Table 17: Application of agricultural land: Mafube region	60
Table 18: Ward 1, Community needs (Action Plan).....	63
Table 19: Ward 2, Community needs (Action Plan).....	64
Table 20: Ward 3, Community needs (Action Plan).....	66
Table 21: Ward 4, Community needs (Action Plan).....	67
Table 22: Ward 5, Community needs (Action Plan).....	68
Table 23: Ward 6, Community needs (Action Plan).....	69
Table 24: Ward 7, Community needs (Action Plan).....	70
Table 25: Ward 8, Community needs (Action Plan).....	71
Table 26: Ward 9, Community needs (Action Plan).....	72
Table 27: Free basic services.....	73
Table 28: Basic services rendered.....	74
Table 29: Basic services Backlogs.....	74
Table 30: Number of everns in Mafube L.M.....	74
Table 31: Status of Sector Plans relating to water.....	76
Table 32: Number of households in urban area with access to water.....	77
Table 33: Number of households in rural area with access to water.....	77
Table 34: Status of sector Plans (Sanitation).....	78
Table 35: Number of Households in urban area with access to sanitation	79
Table 36: Number of household in rural areas with access sanitation.....	80

Table 37: Status of sector plans relating to waste.....	82
Table 38: Access to Waste removal in urban area.....	82
Table 39: Access to waste removal in rural area.....	82
Table 40: Status of our land fill site's.....	83
Table 41: Status of Sector plans relating to Electricity.....	84
Table 42: Number of households in urban area with access to electricity.....	84
Table 43: Number of Household in rural area with access to electricity.....	85
Table 44: Status of sector plans relating to Roads and transport	86
Table 45: access to roads and storm water channels per ward	87
Table 46: Availability of Basic Services to taxi Ranks	87
Table 47: Availability of Basic services to businesses/Commercial and industries...	87
Table 48: Status of Sector plans relating to Housing	87
Table 49: Current and proposed infrastructure projects.....	88
Table 50: Backlog Information on identified housing and residential sites.....	88
Table 51: Status of allocated houses.....	89
Table 52: Health services (Clinics and Hospitals).....	90
Table 53: Clinics/ Community health centres (Per ward).....	90
Table 54: Early childhood development centres per Town.....	91
Table 55: Primary, secondary and combined schools in Mafube L.M.....	91
Table 56 Number of schools in rural area.....	91
Table 57: Libraries in Mafube L.M.....	91
Table 58: Community Halls in Mafube L.M.....	92
Table 59: Youth advisory centres in Mafube L.M.....	92
Table 60: Sports facilities in Mafube L.M.....	93
Table 61: Mafube L.M Community parks.....	93
Table 62: Mafube L.M Community cemeteries.....	94
Table 63: Safety and security (Police stations and Magistrate offices).....	95
Table 64: Status of Ward Committees and CDW's.....	96
Table 65: Status of Government structures.....	99
Table 66: Status of Management and operational Systems.....	99
Table 67: Status of Structures and systems.....	105
Table 68: Staff establishment as at March 2017.....	105
Table 69: Status of Policies and systems.....	107
Table 70: Status of Local Economic development policies and Plans.....	108
Table 71: Official employment status and gender by Population.....	111
Table 72: LED Projects in progress.....	111
Table 73: Job creation initiatives.....	112

Table 74: Support initiatives through LED.....	116
Table 75: Support initiatives to people with disability.....	116
Table 77: Strategic outcome orientated Goals.....	118
Table 78: Status of sector plans.....	127
Table 79: Status of other sector plans.....	127
Table 80: Phases of alignment procedure.....	129
Table 81: Budget summary.....	131
Table 82: Strategic plans of the Office of the Mayor.....	141
Table 83: Strategic plans of the Office of the Speaker.....	142
Table 84: Strategic plans of the Office of the Municipal Manager	143
Table 85: Strategic plans of the Office of the CFO	148
Table 86: Strategic plans of Director Corporate services	152
Table 87: Strategic plans of Director Community services	155
Table 88: Strategic plans of Director Infrastructure	157
Table 89: Key Priority areas and Proposals.....	162
Table 90: Linking outputs to outcome 9.....	170
Table 91: Free State 2030 Targets.....	173
Table 92: Fezile Dabi District Growth and development Strategy.....	175
Table 93: Ten point plan of B 2 B priority actions.....	179
Table: 94: Scoa implementation requirement and skills requirement	182
Table 95: Mafube L.M Capital projects	192
Table 96: Free State province Sector departments projects.....	193

LIST OF FIGURES

PAGE

Figure 1: Total population (Census 2011)..... 14

Figure 2: Population group by gender (Census 2011)..... 16

Figure 3: IDP phases and timelines..... 22

Figure 4: Overview of the spatial layout of the Municipality..... 29

Figure 5: Frankfort and Namahadi Map..... 40

Figure 6: Villiers and Qalabothja Map..... 46

Figure 7: Cornelia and Ntwanatsatsi Map..... 50

Figure 8: Tweeling and Mafahlaneng Map..... 55

Figure 9: Mafube L.M organisational structurepu..... 102

Figure 10: Office of the Municipal Manager (Structure)..... 103

Figure 11: Office of the Chief Financial Officer (Structure)..... 103

Figure 12: Office of Director corporate services (Structure)..... 103

Figure 13: Office of Director Community services (Structure)..... 104

Figure 14: Office of Director Technical Services (Structure)..... 104

Figure 15: Human resource role in strategic decision..... 105

Figure 16: Local Economic Development (Departmental structure)..... 109

LIST OF ABBREVIATIONS

AIDS	Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome
AQMP	Air Quality Management Plan
BBBEE	Broad Based Black Economic Empowerment
BEE	Black Economic Empowerment
BSC	Balanced Scorecard
CDW	Community Development Workers
CFO	Chief Financial Officer
CIDB	Construction Industry Development Board
COGTA	Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs
CPF	Community Policing Forums
CPIX	Consumer Price Index
CWP	Community Works Programme
DBSA	Development Bank of South Africa
DEDP	Director: Economic Development and Planning
DPLG	Department of Provincial and Local Government
DME	Department of Mineral and Energy
DoRA	Division of Revenue Act
DRM	Disaster Risk Management
DODCS	Director: Organisational Development and Corporate Services
DoRA	Division of Revenue Act
DSS	Director: Social Services
DTIS	Director: Technical and Infrastructural Services
DWA	Department of Water Affairs
EAP	Economic Active Population
EIA	Environmental Impact Assessment
EID	Economic and Infrastructure Development Cluster
EM	Executive Mayor
EPWP	Expanded Public Works Programme
ESKOM	Electricity Supply Commission
FMG	Financial Management Grant
GAC	Governance and Administration Cluster
GIS	Geographical Information Systems
GRAP	Generally Recognised Accounting Practices
HIV	Human Immunodeficiency Virus
HRD	Human Resources Development
HRDS	Human Resources Development Strategy
ICT	Information Communication and Technology
IDP	Integrated Development Plan
IGR	Intergovernmental Relations
KPA	Key Performance Areas
KPI	Key Performance Indicators
LED	Local Economic Development
LGSETA	Local Government Sector Education and Training Authority
LGTAS	Local Government Turnaround Strategy
LSM	Living Standard Measure
MAYCO	Mayoral Committee
MEC	Member of the Executive Council
MFMA	Municipal Finance Management Act
MIG	Municipal Infrastructure Grant
MIIF	Municipal Infrastructure Investment Framework

MMC	Member of the Mayoral Committee
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
MPRA	Municipal Property Rates Act
MSA	Municipal Systems Act
MSIG	Municipal Systems Improvement Grant
MTAS	Municipal Turnaround Strategy
MTBC	Medium Term Budget Committee
MTREF	Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework
MTSF	Medium Term Strategic Framework
NEMA	National Environmental Management Act
NERSA	National Electricity Regulator of South Africa
NKPI	National Key Performance Indicators
NSDP	National Spatial Development Perspective
NT	National Treasury
OD	Organisational Development
OHSA	Occupational Health and Safety Act
PGDS	Provincial Growth and Development Strategy
PHC	Primary Health Care
PI F	Premier's Inter-governmental Forum
PM	Performance Management
PMS	Performance Management System
PPP	Public Private Partnership
PT	Public Transport
PWD	People Living With Disability
RDP	Reconstruction and Development Programme
RED	Regional Electricity Distributor
SALGA	South African Local Government Association
SALGBC	South African Local Government Bargaining Council
SAPS	South African Police Service
SARS	South African Revenue Service
SCM	Supply Chain Management
SDBIP	Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan
SDF	Spatial Development Framework
SETA	Sector Education and Training Authority
SGB	School Governing Body
SLA	Service Level Agreement
SMME	Small, Medium and Micro Enterprise
SPCD	Social Protection and Community Development Cluster
UIF	Unemployment Insurance Fund
WWTW	Waste Water Treatment Works
WTW	Water Treatment Works

FOREWORD BY THE MAYOR

South Africa both as a constitutional and a developmental state, continues to register massive progress in number of areas including the consolidation of a democratic rule through holding of elections every 5 years. This is proved by our ability to hold free, fair and credible elections consistently as seen in the recent local government elections of 03 August 2016

This is a clear demonstration of the growth of our young democracy and the proper functioning of the South African State. In accordance with the provisions of the laws that govern the affairs of the municipality, the August 03 Elections marked the beginning of a new electoral term for this administration, we have embarked on a process of consultation with the local community and all our stakeholders with a view to review the 5 year Integrated Development Plan, for 2018/19 financial year

Chapter 4 of the Municipal Systems Act 32 of 2000 makes community participation in the affairs, programmes and activities of the municipality a legally binding obligation. In the spirit of the Act, we have consulted extensively throughout the breath and length of our municipality engaging with various stakeholders to input to the IDP process.

It gives me pleasure to present to you an IDP which is a culmination of a lengthy and inclusive process which took into account the views of every stakeholder. Accordingly, this IDP carries the aspirations of the masses of our people which the Budget must seek to finance. Therefore, this IDP must be seen as a beacon of hope that will continue to guide through the financial year, in our collective endeavours of building a better life for all our communities.

This Integrated Development Plan has focused itself in the main, on areas that seeks to radically change the lives of our people by making them active participants in the economic life of our municipality as envisaged by the National Development Plan as it states the following amongst others:

- Eliminate poverty and reduce inequality
- Unleashing the energies of its citizens
- Growing an inclusive economy

As a municipality, with limited resources at our disposal, we will strive to drive the implementation of this IDP to the full realization of these 5 National Key Performance Areas of municipalities:

- Good Governance and Public Participation
- Municipal Transformation and Organisational Development
- Basic Infrastructure and Service Delivery
- Local Economic Development.
- Municipal Financial Viability and Management

This IDP together with its projects will go a long way in improving the quality of life of our people by creating job opportunities, alleviating poverty and maximising accessibility to basic services

Cllr J.E. Sigasa
Mayor, Mafube Local Municipality

FOREWORD BY THE MUNICIPAL MANAGER / ADMINISTRATOR

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This document presents an Integrated Development Plan (IDP) for Mafube Local Municipality (MLM). The IDP is prepared in compliance with the requirements of Chapter 5, particularly Section 25 of the Local Government Municipal Systems Act (Act No. 32 of 2000), which obligates municipal council to adopt a single, all-inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality, within a prescribed period after the start of its elected term. The IDP outlines a development agenda for the municipality for the period 2018 to 2019. It informs the budget and also tries to respond to the aspirations and needs of the community. It is a document that sets the level of economic growth for Mafube region through the identification of economic opportunities and areas of investments.

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa commits government to take reasonable measures, within its available resources to ensure that all South Africans have access to adequate housing, health care, education, food, water and social security. To this end Chapter 5 of the Municipal Systems Act, 2000 prescribes that a municipality must undertake developmentally oriented planning to ensure that it achieves the objectives of local government as set out in the Constitution.

Integrated development planning and the product of this process, the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) is a constitutional and legal process required of municipalities. Planning in general and the IDP in particular, is a critically important management tool used to implement political, national and provincial priorities (NDP, MTSF and FSGDS) and help in transformation, growth and development at local government level. It is an approach to planning that involves the entire municipality and its citizens in finding the best solutions to achieve good long-term development, as per the National Development Plan, in promoting active citizens in their own affairs.

IDP it is an elaborate and collaborative planning process which produces a strategic plan designed to guide municipalities and their entities to systematically eradicate service delivery backlogs; encourage socio-economic development; preserve and conserve the natural environment; address spatial disparities of development and deliver on the agreed priorities which are translated into projects with clearly defined outputs and targets within five year planning cycle. This plan covers a five year period and is reviewed annually to accommodate new and pressing priorities.

CHAPTER 1: Mission, vision and values

1.1 Vision Statement

What is a VISION statement?

- Image of the future we seek to create
- A photograph in words of the future
- A sentence or short paragraph providing a broad, aspirational image of the future
- Where do we want to go?
- Is your inspiration, the framework for all (business) planning
- Vision provides the destination for the journey...without a destination, how can we plan our route?
- Articulating your dreams and hopes....reminds you what you are trying to build

Our Vision (where do we want to go?)

‘A viable, Developed and Sustainable Municipality’

1.2 Mission Statement

What is a MISSION statement?

- Will turn your vision into practice
- Defines the fundamental purpose of an organisation succinctly describing why it exists and what it does to achieve its vision
- Doing part – what you will do to bring the vision to reality

Our Mission (What we will do to realise our vision)

“To provide effective, transparent government and ensure efficient, affordable and Sustainable Service Delivery, promote Integrated Development and Economic Growth”

1.3 Values Statement

What is a VALUE statement?

- Beliefs that are shared among the stakeholders of an organisation
- Values can be both outward (community) and inward-(organisation) looking
- The TALK we want to WALK

Our Values (The talk we want to walk)

- *Professionalism*

To always deal with our customers (internal & external) and stakeholders by displaying respect, approachability and responsiveness

- *Commitment*

To fulfil our duties and responsibilities both at institutional and individual levels with an unwavering commitment to our vision and mission

- *Integrity*

Engaging with communities, stakeholders and customers in an ethical, just, fair, accountable, open,

transparent and honest manner and taking responsibility for our actions

➤ *Excellence*

Meeting and exceeding service standards and customer/community expectations

➤ *Passion*

To do our work with energy, purpose and enthusiasm

CHAPTER 2: Demographic Profile of the Municipality

Introduction

This section contains information such as population statistics; socio-economic information, etc. Statistical information, which serves as the basis for constructing planning forecasts, is essential for the democratic process since it enables the citizens to examine the decisions made by the government and local authorities, and decide whether they serve the public they are meant to help.

Demographic Analysis

Figure 1: Total Population (Census 2011),

Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011

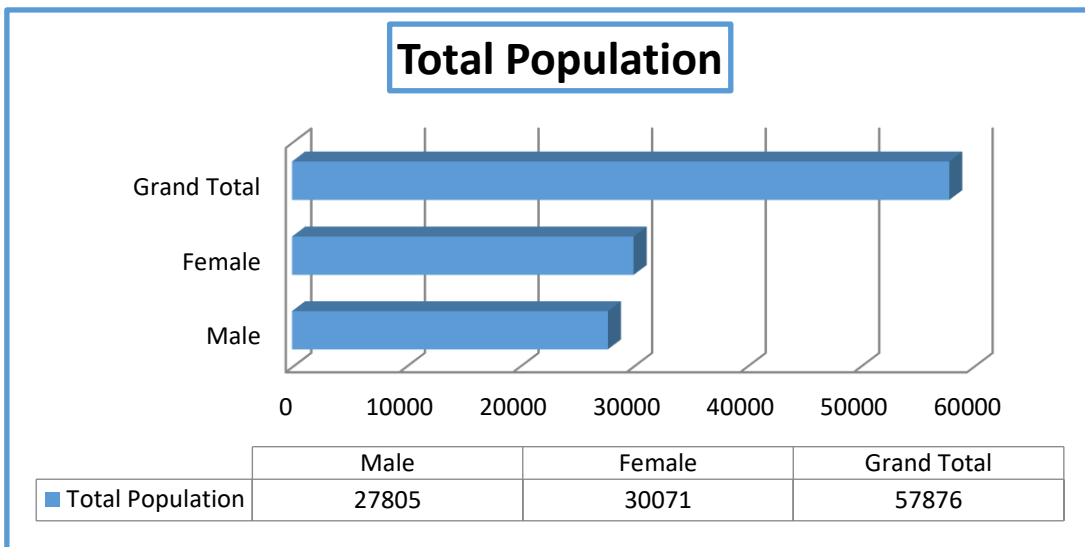


Table 01: Distribution of population by gender in Mafube Local Municipality

Gender		Total	Sex ratio
Male	Female		
27836	29738	57574	94

Data source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2016 (2016 municipal boundaries)

Table 02: Distribution of population by age groups and gender per ward in Mafube Local Municipality

Ward	Gender		Total	Sex ratio
	Male	Female		
Mafube	27805	30071	57876	92
Ward 1	2868	2988	5856	96
Ward 2	3421	3715	7136	92
Ward 3	3360	3668	7029	92
Ward 4	2512	2595	5107	97
Ward 5	2683	2699	5382	99
Ward 6	2500	2766	5266	90
Ward 7	4370	4701	9071	93
Ward 8	3391	3980	7370	85
Ward 9	2700	2958	5658	91

Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011 (2016 municipal boundaries)

Table 03; Population distribution of Mafube LM by age and gender (sex ratio) (Census 2011)

Age	Persons			Percentage			Sex ratio (Males per 100 Females)
	Male	Female	Total	Male	Female	Total	
0 - 4	3174	3214	6388	49.7	50.3	100	99
09-May	3080	3088	6168	49.9	50.1	100	100
14-Oct	2919	2803	5722	51	49	100	104
15 - 19	2749	2993	5742	47.9	52.1	100	92
20 - 24	2822	2643	5465	51.6	48.4	100	107
25 - 29	2504	2494	4998	50.1	49.9	100	100
30 - 34	2102	1987	4089	51.4	48.6	100	106
35 - 39	1642	1837	3478	47.2	52.8	100	89
40 - 44	1383	1594	2977	46.4	53.6	100	87
45 - 49	1265	1556	2820	44.8	55.2	100	81
50 - 54	1129	1419	2548	44.3	55.7	100	80
55 - 59	957	1227	2184	43.8	56.2	100	78
60 - 64	690	942	1632	42.3	57.7	100	73
65 - 69	548	692	1240	44.2	55.8	100	79
70 - 74	353	665	1018	34.7	65.3	100	53
75 - 79	227	403	630	36.1	63.9	100	56
80 - 84	159	300	459	34.6	65.4	100	53
85 +	103	213	316	32.6	67.4	100	48
Total	27805	30071	57876	48	52	100	92

Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011

Table 04: Distribution of population by functional age group and gender in Mafube Local Municipality

Functional age group	Gender		Total
	Male	Female	
0-14 (Children)	8133	8105	16238
15-34 (Youth)	10257	10435	20692
35-64 (Adults)	7011	7480	14491
65+ (Elderly)	2435	3718	6153
Total	27836	29738	57574

Data source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2016 (2016 municipal boundaries)

Table 05: Distribution of population by functional age group per ward in Mafube Local Municipality

Ward	Functional age group				Total	Dependency ratio
	0 - 14 (Children)	15 - 34 (Youth)	35 - 64 (Adult)	65 + (Elderly)		
Mafube	18278	20294	15640	3663	57876	61.1
Ward 1	1793	1961	1758	344	5856	57.5
Ward 2	2262	2603	1853	418	7136	60.1
Ward 3	2313	2564	1792	359	7029	61.3
Ward 4	1488	1720	1496	402	5107	58.8
Ward 5	1276	1648	1777	681	5382	57.1
Ward 6	1503	1779	1620	363	5266	54.9
Ward 7	3132	3356	2202	380	9071	63.2
Ward 8	2618	2482	1816	455	7370	71.5
Ward 9	1892	2179	1326	261	5658	61.4

Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011 (2016 municipal boundaries)

Figure 12; Population Group by Gender (Census 2011)

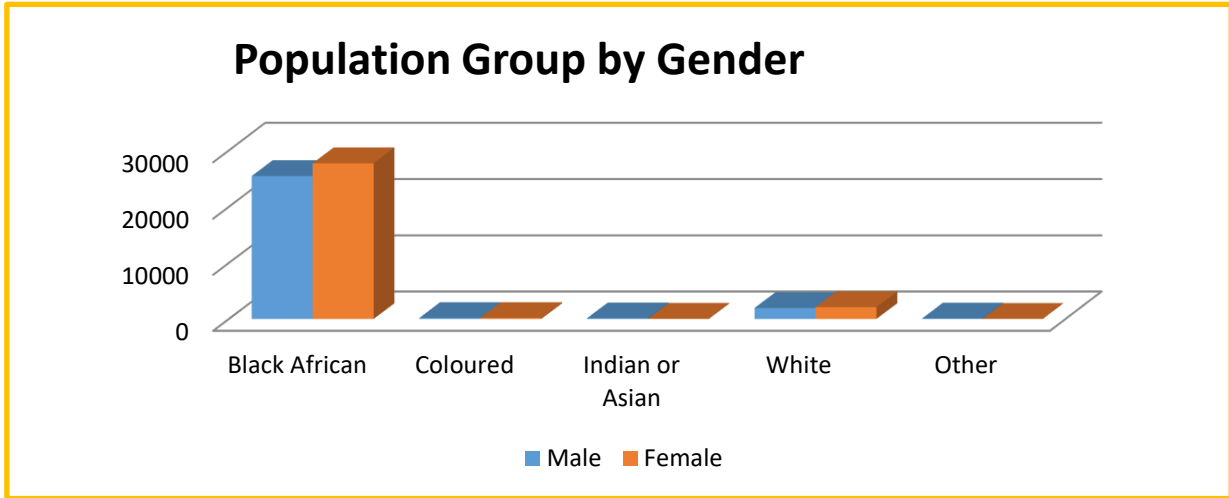


Table 06: Distribution of population by population group and gender in Mafube Local Municipality

Population group	Gender		Total
	Male	Female	
Black African	26129	27487	53616
Coloured	95	131	227
Indian/Asian	31	14	45
White	1580	2106	3686
Total	27836	29738	57574

Data source: Statistics South Africa, Community Survey 2016 (2016 municipal boundaries)

Table 07: Distribution of population by population group and gender per ward in Mafube Local Municipality

Ward	Population group					Total
	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	
Mafube	53167	372	156	4064	1116	57876
Ward 1	5359	40	35	416	6	5856
Ward 2	7093	18	4	2	18	7136
Ward 3	6980	10	10	11	17	7029
Ward 4	4086	37	29	938	17	5107
Ward 5	3210	27	28	2086	32	5382
Ward 6	5229	25	6	2	5	5266
Ward 7	8783	69	7	207	6	9071
Ward 8	6807	131	26	397	9	7370
Ward 9	5621	15	12	4	6	5658

Data source: Statistics South Africa, Census 2011 (2016 municipal boundaries)

CHAPTER 3: Powers and Functions of the municipality

Introduction

This section outlines the powers and functions constitutionally assigned to the municipality. Municipalities are empowered by the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996 to provide a broad range of services in a sustainable manner. This authority emanates from section 152(1) of the Constitution which stipulates the objects of local government, namely to:

1. Provide democratic and accountable government for local communities;
2. Ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner;
3. Promote social and economic development;
4. Promote a safe and healthy environment; and
5. Encourage the involvement of community organisations in the matters of local government.

Of utmost importance is section 152(2) of the Constitution which stipulates the manner in which a municipality must strive to achieve the aforementioned objectives. A municipality must strive, within its financial and administrative capacity, to achieve the objects set out in subsection 152(1). The developmental duties of a municipality are specified in section 153(a) of the Constitution which indicates that a municipality must “structure and manage its administration and budgeting and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community, and to promote the social and economic development of the community.”

General Powers and Functions

In terms of Section 156 of the Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, 1996, Mafube Local Municipality is a category B municipality that has executive and legislative authority to administer Local Government Matters listed in Part B of Schedule 4 and Part B of Schedule 5 and any other matter assigned to it by national or provincial legislation.

Furthermore, this municipality is accordingly empowered to do anything reasonably necessary for, or incidental to, the effective performance of its functions and the exercise of its powers and this includes making and administering by-laws and policies. The powers and functions of the municipality are as detailed on the table below:

Table 08: Mafube L.M Powers and functions

Powers & Function	Reference	Performed (Yes/No)
Air pollution	Schedule 4 Part B	No
Building regulations	Schedule 4 Part B	Yes
Child care facilities	Schedule 4 Part B	No
Electricity and gas reticulation	Schedule 4 Part B	No
Firefighting services	Schedule 4 Part B	No
Local tourism	Schedule 4 Part B	No
Municipal airports	Schedule 4 Part B	N/A
Municipal planning	Schedule 4 Part B	Yes
Municipal health services	Schedule 4 Part B	No
Municipal public transport	Schedule 4 Part B	N/A
Municipal public works	Schedule 4 Part B	Yes
Storm water management systems	Schedule 4 Part B	Yes
Trading regulations	Schedule 4 Part B	No
Water and sanitation services	Schedule 4 Part B	Yes
Billboards and the display of advertisements in public places	Schedule 5 Part B	Yes
Control of public nuisances	Schedule 5 Part B	N/A
Control of undertakings that sell liquor to the public	Schedule 5 Part B	No
Facilities for the accommodation, care and burial of animals	Schedule 5 Part B	No
Fencing and fences	Schedule 5 Part B	N/A
Licensing of dogs	Schedule 5 Part B	Yes
Licensing and control of undertakings that sell food to the public	Schedule 5 Part B	No
Local amenities	Schedule 5 Part B	N/A
Local sport facilities	Schedule 5 Part B	Yes
Markets	Schedule 5 Part B	N/A
Municipal abattoirs	Schedule 5 Part B	No
Municipal parks and recreation	Schedule 5 Part B	Yes
Municipal roads	Schedule 5 Part B	Yes
Noise pollution	Schedule 5 Part B	No
Pounds	Schedule 5 Part B	No
Public places	Schedule 5 Part B	Yes
Refuse removal, refuse dumps and solid waste disposal	Schedule 5 Part B	Yes
Street trading	Schedule 5 Part B	No
Street lighting	Schedule 5 Part B	Yes
Traffic and parking	Schedule 5 Part B	Yes

Fiscal Powers and Functions

Section 229 of the Constitution states the following regarding municipal fiscal powers and functions: Subject to subsections (2), (3) and (4), a municipality may impose:-

- rates on property and surcharges on fees for services provided by or on behalf of the municipality; and
- if authorised by national legislation, other taxes, levies and duties appropriate to local government or to the category of local government into which that municipality falls, but no municipality may impose income tax, value-added tax, general sales tax or customs duty.

The power of a municipality to impose rates on property, surcharges on fees for services provided by or on behalf of the municipality, or other taxes, levies or duties:-

- may not be exercised in a way that materially and unreasonably prejudices national economic policies, economic activities across municipal boundaries, or the national mobility of goods, services, capital or labour; and
- may be regulated by national legislation.

Other powers and function not specified by the constitution

The table on the below provides a list functions and powers that might be undertaken by a local municipality in addition to those specified in the Constitution.

Table 09: Other powers and function Mafube L.M

Powers & Functions	Performed (Yes/No)
Disaster management (*)	No
Gas reticulation Housing (**)	N/A
Integrated development planning	Yes
Libraries and museums (other than provincial libraries and museums)	No
Nature conservation Tourism promotion (at local level only)	No

CHAPTER 4: Process followed to develop this IDP

Overview of the approach in developing to this IDP

The aim of this IDP is to develop and coordinate a coherent plan to build on advances made during the previous financial year and to continue improving the quality of life for all the people living in the area. This IDP therefore outlines the objectives and programmes that the municipality seeks to realise over this financial year.

The time schedule and process plan will therefore outline the planning and budget preparation process to be undertaken, proposed institutional arrangements and timeframes attached to the different phases. The process plan will further illustrate the alignment of the IDP with the municipality's Budget, Performance Management System (PMS) and Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) processes.

The IDP process Plan of the Municipality

Phase 1 (Planning and Preparation) entailed the preparation of the process plan for the compilation of the IDP and the setting up or confirmation of the required institutional arrangements.

Phase 2 (Analysis) included the registration and analysis of community needs collected during the public participation meetings to identify specific needs which have not yet been addressed by the municipality. Directorates was therefore requested to prioritise the said community needs in the compilation of their respective capital projects for the next medium term budget.

Phase 3 (Strategies) ensured that clear objectives, strategies, indicators and targets are developed and that the IDP is properly aligned and linked to the Budget through the SDBIP.

Phase 4 (Projects) included the development of a detailed project list based on the community needs analysis and identified strategic priorities.

Phase 5 (Integration and Approval) represents the final phase which the IDP will be tabled and adopted by Council after a second round of public participation meetings.

Institutional arrangements

It was important that the suggested roles below were adhered to and that accountability was maintained throughout the entire IDP process. An analysis and confirmation of the institutional arrangements were undertaken to ensure that the above five phases were effectively executed. The table below reflects the arrangement and suggested roles and responsibilities as to who was responsible for planning, development, preparation, compilation and drafting of the Mafube Local Municipality's (MLM) IDP and SDBIP.

TABLE 10: IDP INSTITUTIONAL ARRANGEMENTS

Mayor	<p>The Mayor of Mafube LM has the ultimate responsibility for the preparation and implementation of the IDP, Budget & Performance Management. In his executive capacity he has to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ be responsible for the overall oversight, development and monitoring of the process or delegate IDP & PMS responsibilities to the Municipal Manager; ➤ ensure that the budget, IDP & budget related policies are mutually consistent & credible; ➤ submit the revised IDP & the Budget to the municipal Council for
--------------	--

	<p>adoption;</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Submit the proposed Performance Management System to the Municipal council for adoption.
Municipal Council	<p>The Council is the ultimate political decision-making body of the municipality and the Council has the responsibility to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ consider and adopt the IDP Process Plan & time schedule for the preparation, tabling & approval of the annual budget; ➤ consider and adopt the IDP and annual Budget; ➤ ensure the municipal budget is coordinated with and based on the IDP; ➤ adopt a Performance Management System (PMS) ➤ Monitor progress, re. IDP implementation
Mayoral Committee/ EXCO	<p>The role of Mayoral Committee is to provide political and strategic guidance and direction to the IDP, Budget, Performance Management processes and IDP implementation. The Mayoral Committee is assisted by the Finance and IDP Portfolio Committee in this regard</p>
Ward Councillors & Ward Committees	<p>Ward Councillors are the major link between the municipality and the residents. As such, their role is to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ link the planning process to their constituencies and/or wards; ➤ ensure that communities understand the purpose and the key mechanisms of the IDP, Budget process, Performance Management and are motivated to actively participate; ➤ facilitate public consultation and participation within their wards
IDP Representative Forum	<p>The IDP representative forum serves as the interface for community participation during the IDP process and therefore participates in the annual review of the municipality's IDP. The IDP Representative Forum is chaired by the Mayor (or his delegate) and consists of the following role players:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Members of the Mayoral Committee ➤ Ward Councillors ➤ Community Development Workers ➤ NGOs/CBOs ➤ Business chambers ➤ Sector departments (district, provincial and national) ➤ Religious organisations ➤ Municipal officials
Municipal Manager	<p>The Municipal Manager has the responsibility to provide guidance and ensure that the administration actively participates and supports the development and review of the IDP and Budget and works towards its implementation.</p>
IDP Steering Committee	<p>The IDP Steering Committee is chaired by the Municipal Manager and comprises of the Directors and Managers of the various divisions and offices. The tasks of the Steering Committee are to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ provide technical oversight and support to the IDP/ Budget review and its implementation; ➤ consider and advise on IDP/ Budget content and process; ➤ ensure inter-directorate co-operation, co-ordination, communication and strategic thinking to address priority issues ➤ ensure sector and spatial co-ordination and alignment ➤ ensure IDP & budget linkage ➤ ensure Performance Management is linked to the IDP ➤ ensure the organisation is oriented to implement the IDP ➤ Ensure time-frames set for the review are met. <p>It is proposed that the IDP Steering Committee meet at least once a month at the beginning of the Senior Management meeting for about a half an hour (as per the schedule).</p>
Directorates & Departments	<p>Directorates and Departments are responsible for sector planning and for the implementation of the IDP. The participation of all Departments is thus critical and they :</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ provide technical / sector expertise and information, throughout the IDP Budget process; ➤ ensure that the review process is participatory, integrated, strategic, implementation-oriented, budget linked and aligned with and satisfies

	sector planning requirements;
IDP Unit	<p>The IDP Unit reports to the MM and is required to manage and co- ordinate the IDP process, ensure budget integration, the roll out of Performance Management and monitor the implementation of the IDP, including:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ preparing the Process Plan for the development of the IDP; ➤ undertaking the overall management and co-ordination of the planning and review process under consideration of time, resources and people ➤ ensuring that the review process is participatory, strategic, implementation-oriented, integrated with the budget process, is horizontally and vertically aligned and satisfies sector planning requirements ; ➤ linking the IDP to the SDBIP
Service Providers	<p>External Service Providers will be engaged, when necessary to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ provide methodological/ technical guidance to the IDP ➤ facilitate planning workshops; ➤ undertake special studies; ➤ ensure the IDP/ Budget/ PMS is aligned with Provincial & National Department's strategy and budget.

Time schedule

The annual review of the IDP followed the phases below:

FIGURE 3: IDP PHASES AND TIMELINES

Phase	Jul-11	Aug-11	Sep-11	Oct-11	Nov-11	Dec-11	Jan-12	Feb-12	Mar-12	Apr-12	May-12	Jun-12
Preparation												
<i>Review Provincial IDP assessment report</i>												
<i>Compile process plan and time schedule</i>												
Analysis												
<i>Determine local issues and needs</i>												
<i>Review status quo assessment</i>												
Strategies												
<i>Review Vision, Mission and Values</i>												
<i>Determine strategic priorities, KPAs, Programmes, KPIs and Performance targets</i>												
<i>Develop 5-Year Institutional Scorecard</i>												
Projects												
<i>Design & identify projects per strategic priority</i>												
<i>Develop list of IDP projects</i>												
Integration												
<i>Consolidate/integrate sector priorities and plans</i>												
<i>Compile draft and final IDP</i>												
Approval												
<i>Submit Draft IDP to Council</i>												
<i>Submit Final IDP to Council</i>												

Time schedule

The development of the IDP Review 2018-19, budget preparation and performance management processes will be executed according to the time schedule below:

Table 11: IDP, Budget and PMS Process plan, time schedule

Mafube Local Municipality			
2018/19 IDP and Budget Process Plan			
PHASE	OBJECTIVE	RESPONSIBILITY	TARGET DATE
Preparation	Preparations and Analysis: Review Provincial IDP assessment report, Compile IDP process plan & Budget time schedule	Municipal Manager and Directors	28 July 2017
	Submission of the IDP and Budget Timeline to the Management Meeting	Municipal Manager	16 August 2017
	Submit final process plan and time schedule to Council for adoption	Mayor	18 August 2017
	Submission of the IDP and Budget Process Plan to CoGTA and both Provincial and National Treasuries	Municipal Manager	31 August 2017
Analysis	Perform situational analysis and assessment of the achievements of the previous IDP (2016/17), and tabulate the analysis report to the Steering committee	Political Office, Municipal Manager and Directors	01-29 September 2017
	Conduct IDP public consultations in all nine wards, with all stakeholders	Political Office, Municipal Manager and Directors	02-27 October 2017
	All directors to submit 3 year capital budget to CFO	Directors	17 October 2017
	Meeting: IDP Steering committee and IDP Rep forum (To consider report on the review of the status quo and community needs)	Mayor, Municipal manager, Directors and Managers	02-31 October 2017
Strategies	Municipal Strategic Planning session (To review the 5 year strategic plan)	Mayor, Municipal manager and Directors	31 October- 03 November 2017
	<i>Submit 2017/18 First Quarter Performance Report to Council (Section 52 of MFMA)</i>	Mayor, Municipal manager	31 October 2017

	Discussion meetings per Directorate on Capital Budget and alignment of IDP strategies and objectives	Directors	02 - 09 November 2017
	Submit proposed Tariff increases to CFO	Directors	14 November 2017
	Submit 3 year personnel budget to CFO	Political Offices, Municipal Manager and Directors	21 November 2017
	Submit 3 year operating budget to CFO	Political Offices, Municipal Manager and Directors	28 November 2017
	Alignment with NDP, FSGDS & MTSF and Integration of IDP and Budget programmes	Political Office, Municipal Manager and Directors	01-18 December 2017
Projects	Finalisation of all sector plans and strategies Alignment with NDP,FSGDS & MTSF Projects Identification (Municipal specific & Sectors Projects) Performance Indicators Projects Output, targets & location Project related activities Cost & budget estimates e.g. (Budget)	Municipal manager and Directors	December 15 – Feb 2018
Integration	Integrated SDF Integrated Sectoral Programmes e.g. (WSDP) Disaster Management Institutional plan and sector plans	Municipal Manager	December 2017- Feb 2018
	Meeting to discuss Tariffs, Salaries and Operating Budget	Political Offices, Municipal Manager and Directors	11 - 16 January 2018
	Submit mid-year budget and performance assessment report to the Mayor and Council (Section 72 of MFMA)	Municipal Manager	23 January 2018
	Tabling of 2016/17 Annual Report in Council (Section 127(2) of MFMA)	Mayor	25 January 2018
	Meeting: IDP Steering committee (to review progress to date)	Municipal Manager,	30 January 2018

		directors and managers	
	Compilation and finalisation of the IDP	Municipal Manager	31 January 2018
	Budget Commission	Chief Financial Officer	06 February 2018
	IDP and Budget Steering Committee meeting	Mayor, Municipal Manager and Directors	16 February 2017
	Meetings: to present the Draft IDP to the IDP Steering committee and IDP Rep Forum	Mayor, Municipal Manager and Directors	20 February 2018
	Tabling of Draft Budget in the Steering Committee	Mayor	07 - 09 March 2018
	Council considers report of Oversight Committee on the 2016/17 Annual Report <i>(no later than 2 months after annual report was tabled – Section 129(1) of the MFMA)</i>	Chairperson of the oversight committee	15 March 2018
	Tabling of the Draft 2018/19 IDP and MTREF <i>(Section 16(2) of MFMA)</i>	Mayor	29 March 2018
	2018/19 Draft IDP and MTREF available to public for comments	Chief Financial Officer	04 April 2018
	Budget Steering Committee meeting	Mayor, Municipal Manager and Directors	11 April 2018
	Submit Draft MTREF and IDP to: National and Provincial Treasuries, Provincial CoGTA and FezileDabi District Municipality	Chief Financial Officer	13 April 2018
	Conduct public hearings and community consultations on Draft IDP and Budget	Political Offices, Ward Councillors and Directors	18 - 26 April 2018
	<i>Submit 2017/18 Third Quarter Performance Report to Council (Section 52 of MFMA)</i>	Mayor and Municipal Manager	30 April 2018
	Responses to submissions made by the public and stakeholders	Mayor, Municipal Manager and Chief Financial Officer	04 May 2018
Approval	Finalization of IDP 2018/19 and MTREF	CFO and Municipal Manager	04 - 18 May 2018
	Council meeting to approve the 2018-19 IDP and MTREF	Mayor	31 May 2018

	Submit the 2018/19 Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) and Performance Agreements to the Mayor	Municipal Manager	08 June 2018
	Submit approved 2018-19 IDP and MTREF to National Treasury, Provincial Treasury and CoGTA	Chief Financial Officer	13 June 2018
	Publish approved IDP and MTREF	Chief Financial Officer	13 June 2018
	Approval of the 2018/19 SDBIP (<i>28 days after budget approval</i>)	Mayor	27 June 2018
	Publish approved SDBIP and signed Performance Agreements (<i>10 working days after SDBIP approval</i>)	Municipal Manager	10 July 2018

Public Participation (Ownership by the communities)

The Mafube LM actively seeks community participation in matters affecting the community as directed by the MSA. Chapter 5 requires that a municipality must develop a culture of municipal governance that complements formal representative government with a system of participatory governance, and must for this purpose, encourage and create conditions for local community to participate in the affairs of the municipality, including the preparation, implementation and review of its integrated development plan.

The Mafube LM has established participation of the community through a ward committee system of which there are 9 wards within the municipal area. The central role of ward committees is to facilitate local community participation in decisions which affect the local community, to articulate local community interests and to represent these interests within the municipal governing structures.

Public participation was conducted through the ward committee system, during the induction of ward committee members on the 31st of January 2017, and a Public notice was released, to allow formal written representations, from the community members, NGOs, CBO's, Business Chambers and Religious groups, on their service delivery challenges and needs. During the month of October 2017 Stakeholders were consulted. Public consultations meetings, were conducted at ward based during the Month of February 2018.

The following are some of the general issues and concerns raised, as well as comments received during the consultation process:

- Establishment and development of Community Parks, and sport facilities
- Removal of dumping sites
- Fencing of Community cemeteries
- Fencing and management of landfill sites
- Grazing land for Livestock
- Agricultural land for community projects
- Removal and control of livestock
- Business and residential sites
- Uncomplete RDP houses
- Speedy approval of building plans
- Change of sites ownership

- Availability of Doctors and Nurses in clinics
- Maintenance of Municipal roads
- Establishment of formal taxi rank
- Unemployment rate
- Local economic development
- Control of informal traders
- Municipal billing system
- Replacement and maintenance of water meters
- Replacement and maintenance of street lights, and High mass lights
- Installation of road signs
- Installation of solar geysers

IDP Steering committee

The IDP Steering Committee is chaired by the Municipal Manager and comprises of the Directors and Managers of the various divisions and offices. The tasks of the Steering Committee are to:

- provide technical oversight and support to the IDP/ Budget review and its implementation;
- consider and advise on IDP/ Budget content and process;
- ensure inter-directorate co-operation, co-ordination, communication and strategic thinking to address priority issues
- ensure sector and spatial co-ordination and alignment
- ensure IDP & budget linkage
- ensure Performance Management is linked to the IDP
- ensure the organisation is oriented to implement the IDP
- Ensure time-frames set for the review are met.

Representative Forum

The IDP Representative Forum is a consultative structure that institutionalizes and ensures a representative participation in the IDP process. The representative forum represents the interest of its constituents in the IDP process, and is thus required do give feedback to its constituents. The Representative Forum of Mafube L.M is a fairly representative structure and consisted of representatives of the following structures:

- Community Based Organizations,
- Non-Governmental Organizations,
- Business Community,
- Government Sector Departments,
- Ward Committees and
- Community Development Workers

CHAPTER 5: Spatial Economy and Development Rationale

Introduction

This section provides a high level Spatial Development Framework which reflects the text and maps and is reviewed on a 5 yearly basis. In terms of Section 26(e) of the Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000), a municipality's integrated Development Plan must reflect a spatial development framework which must include the provision of basic guidelines for a land use management system for the municipality.

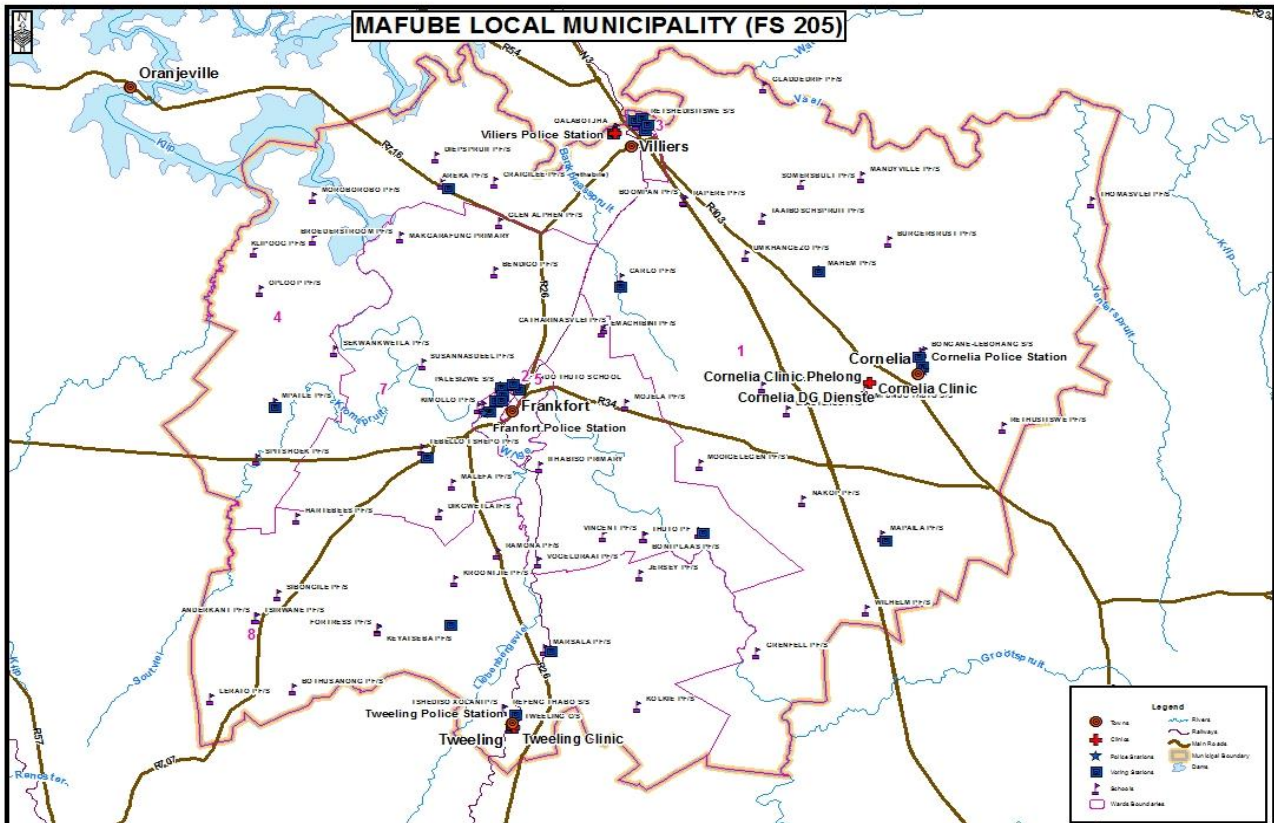
The Spatial Development Framework of Mafube Local Municipality is currently at draft level, once approved by Council, its sole purpose will be to give effect to the general principles on land development contained in section 3 of the Development Facilitation Act, 1995. These principles indicate that in managing land use and new land development, the municipality's policy, administrative practice and laws should:

- Provide for urban and rural land development and should facilitate the development of formal and informal, existing and new settlements.
- Discourage the illegal occupation of land, with due recognition of informal land development processes that constantly happen within the municipality's area of jurisdiction
- Promote efficient integrated land development that may promote the integration of the social, economic, institutional and physical aspects of land development
- Ensure the best possible use of existing infrastructure and resources and contribute to the correction of historically distorted spatial patterns of development.
- promote the availability of residential and employment opportunities in close proximity to or integrated with each other
- Encourage members of communities affected by land development to actively participate in the process of land development
- Encourage environmentally sustainable land development practices and processes

Overview of the Spatial Layout of the Municipality

Mafube Local Municipality came into existence in the year 2000 and is formed by four Towns, Frankfort, Villiers, Cornelia and Tweeling. It is a Category B municipality and is one of the local municipalities in the Free State Province; it belongs to Fezile Dabi District Municipality.

Figure 00: Overview of the spatial layout of the Municipality



History of Mafube Towns

Frankfort

Frankfort is a small farming town situated on the banks of the Wilge River in the Free State province of South Africa. The town was laid out in 1869 on the farm *Roodepoort*, and named **Frankfurt** (after Frankfurt-am-Main in Germany) by Albert van Gordon. The town later received municipality status in 1896.

Frankfort is now the capital town to Villiers, Cornelia and Tweeling, called the Mafube Municipality. The main street is 'Brand Street', named after the 4th president of the Orange Free State, Sir Johannes Brand. During 1883, he visited the town and laid the cornerstone of the Dutch Reformed Church. This church was burnt down by the British troops during the Anglo-Boer War. After the war it was rebuilt and inaugurated in 1918.

This town has produced soccer stars like Paul Motaung (former Kaizer Chiefs defender) and Chris Motaung (former Swallows midfielder), Frederich Lombaard a former Cheetah and Springbok rugby player, and academics like Dr Mahlathini Tshabalala, who is now based in Gauteng and the renowned Motloug brothers Paul and Michael who are based in Botshabelo and Bloemfontein respectively. *Source: Wikipedia September 2014*

Villiers

The town of Villiers is named after Lourens de Villiers on whose farms the town was first built. The town was established at the Vaal River crossing on the very important transport route between Durban and Johannesburg. De Villiers started with the subdivision of his farms into erven in 1882 and the town was proclaimed by State President F.W. Reitz on 29 May 1891.

In these early days the Vaal River was the important boundary between the Free-State Republic and the then Transvaal Republic. Both Governments erected toll houses on the banks of the Vaal River at the Villiers wagon crossing points, at the site of the current steel bridge. These toll houses remained in force until the creation of the Union of South Africa on 31 May 1910. During the Highveld thunderstorms and in the rainy season there were sometimes up to 300 wagons waiting to cross the Vaal River at the Villiers crossing.

The postal service also used this route from Harrismith, Dundas, to Villiers, Malanskraal, Heidelberg and then to the goldfields of the Witwatersrand. The Van der Berg park was used by the postal service to get "fresh" horses for their wagons. This park was also later used as a marketplace.

Villiers is steeped in history with buildings and structures dating back to the beginning of the 19th century. There are some prime restored examples of Eastern Free-state sandstone architecture and a beautiful church at the centre of town with high pitched slate roof. Source: Wikipedia September 2014

Tweeling

Tweeling (meaning twin in Dutch and Afrikaans) is a small town situated 22 km from Frankfort in the Free State province of South Africa. The adjacent black township is named Mafahlaneng, or "place of twins". This region of the highveld is colloquially known as the Riemland, recalling a time when it was a favoured hunting ground of the early pioneers.

The town was established in 1920 on the two farms Tweelingspruit and Tweelingkop, their names derived from two similar looking hills just outside the town. It is situated just east of the Liebenbergsvlei River which is a conduit for water from the Lesotho Highlands Water Project. Source: Wikipedia September 2014

Cornelia

Cornelia is a small town in the Free State province of South Africa. In 1875 D.J. Steyn bought the farm "Mooiheid" and J.D. Odendaal bought the farm "Sugarloaf" (known as Tafelkop) for a sum of R2000. They settled there in 1876. At that time it was in the Harrismith district. There was no boundary fences and wild dogs, warhogs and wildebeest were plentiful in the open grassveld

In 1886 the two farmers and other people formed the Afrikaans Baptist Church and J.D. Odendaal was the first preacher. The Odendaal family made an important contribution to the church. D.J. Steyn donated a piece of land to the church to erect a church building. There was a need for an educational institution and the church founded the school of Cornelia in 1889. In 1894 it was named after the wife of former Free State President Francis William Reitz. One of the previous pastors of the Afrikaans Baptist Church of Cornelia (1959 or 1960) was Jurgens Lambrechts, later well-known for appearing in numerous quiz programmes on radio and television from the 1970s to the 1990's. Source: Wikipedia September 201

Legislative Context having effect on the municipality's spatial development

The historical development of urban areas in South Africa experienced a dramatic evolution since its origination as typical colonial cities, through a racially segregated development urban form, with challenges now presented to integrate urban areas and address spatial imbalances:

- 1910: Colonial City
- 1950: Segregation City as a consequence of discriminating legislation
- 1985: Apartheid City with a neighbouring segregated "Ethnic City"
- Since 1985: Apartheid City in Transition
- 1994: Post-Apartheid City, strongly advocated by the repealing of discriminating legislation and replacement thereof by interim legislation and development guidelines
- 2016 "Integrated City" as a consequence of revised legislation addressing, amongst other, spatial distorted settlement patterns

The Municipal Systems Act

Every municipality in South Africa must adopt a single, inclusive and strategic plan for the development of the municipality and every municipality must give effect to this plan, the Integrated Development Plan (IDP) and conduct its affairs in a manner which is consistent with it.

The emergence of integrated development planning is strongly linked to the drive since the early 1990s towards addressing South Africa's legacy of the apartheid system through a so-called integrated approach to planning. One of the very first definitions of integrated development planning in South Africa was provided in 1994 by the Reconstruction and Development Plan (RDP):

"A participatory approach to integrate economic, sectoral, spatial, social, institutional, environmental and fiscal strategies in order to support the optimal allocation of scarce resources between sectors and geographical areas and across the population in a manner that provides sustainable growth, equity and the empowerment of the poor and the marginalised."

The Municipal Systems Act (MSA, Act 32 of 2000), Section 34 is also clear in stating that *"A municipal council must review its integrated development plan annually according to changing circumstances and may also amend an existing Integrated Development Plan"*. Considering the Act, it is evident that the municipality should promptly consider procedures to, as part of the annual reviewing of their IDP, also review the SDF.

The Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act

Section 21 of the SPLUMA is specific in so far as the contents of a municipal SDF is concerned, it must:

- Give effect to the development principles and norms and standards
- Provide a future spatial structure (nodes, corridors, activity spines etc.)
- Indicate areas where investment should be prioritised and indicate those areas where:
 - Inclusionary housing should be developed
 - Incremental upgrading approaches to development and regulation will be applicable
 - More detailed local plans are needed
 - Shortened land use development procedures may be applicable
- Represent integration and trade-offs between sector plans
- Guide planning and development decisions across all sectors of government
- Address historical imbalances

- Identify long term risks of particular patterns of growth and propose strategies to address those risks
- Provide directions for
 - Strategic developments
 - Infrastructure investment
 - Efficient, sustainable and planned investments by all sectors
 - Include priority areas for investment in land development
- Guide decision-making regarding all spatial planning and land use management systems
- Coherent planned approach to spatial development

Spatial Development Objectives

Through its strategic planning and public participation processes, the municipality determined its spatial development objectives for the various urban and rural areas, namely:

- Spatial Integration
- Environmental protection
- Land use management and control
- Growth areas to encourage economic growth
- Avail land for industrial, manufacturing and business development
- Avail land for residential development
- Avail land for agricultural development

Aim of the Spatial Development Framework

The aim of the future Spatial Development Framework (SDF) is not to identify and or propose possible new or alternative land uses for all the involved erven. As clearly defined in the Manual for preparing IDPs, the aim of the SDF is to provide general direction guiding decision-making and action over a multi-year period aiming at the creation of integrated and habitable cities, towns and residential areas. Creating a strategic framework for the formulation of an appropriate land-use management system, thereby:

- informing the decisions of development tribunals, housing departments and relevant development committees; and
- Creating a framework of investment confidence that facilitates both public and private sector investment.

In view of the above it follows naturally that it is impossible to determine future land use changes per property in advance. The normal needs of property owners and developers to subdivide, consolidate and to rezone properties as a result of a specific development need can therefore not be indicated on the SDF. Where information of future developments and possible land use changes are available, it will be reflected in the SDF. It is imperative to take cognizance of the fact that the SDF does not intend to restrict future developments relating to existing properties in the developed areas where it implies subdivision, consolidation and rezoning.

Although the community duly supports the principles laid down in Chapter 1 of the Development Facilitation Act and Chapter 1 of the National Environmental Management Act, significant community principles were, however, identified, other than the DFA principles. These principles serve as a statement of principles of the community, which should be adhered to when future development is done.

Point of Departure

- The Spatial Development Framework is a legally binding component of the IDP.
- It will be specific and precise in cases where it wants to enforce or to prevent certain types of land use.
- It will not be prescriptive with regard to the way each and every piece of land shall be used.

Spatial Framework Objectives

- Spatial Integration
- Environmental protection
- Land use management and control
- Growth areas to encourage economic growth
- Avail land for industrial, manufacturing and business development
- Avail land for residential development
- Avail land for agricultural development
- To ensure existing developments adhere to minimum legislative requirements.
- Future development should adhere to all applicable legislation to ensure environmentally sensitive developments including Environment Impact Assessment (EIA) procedures.
- No development or land use change should be endeavoured before applicable approvals are obtained from the Provincial Government by virtue of the relevant legislation.
- To enhance the economic base of the region through the optimal utilisation of agricultural land.
- These developments and activities in the rural area should, however, also be subject to applicable legislation and approvals.
- To ensure effective environmental education and community awareness.
- An integrated and unified land use management system is supported and urgently required to ensure effective land use control and management for the entire Mafube Municipal area.

Current Spatial and Future Development Framework

1. FRANKFORT/ NAMAHADE URBAN AREA

Residential (Housing)

Although a number of residential sites in Frankfort (approximately 223) are unoccupied, the settlement comprises a total of 1120 residential sites. Growth and development is moderate in Frankfort and adequate sites; some of which do not comprise infrastructures services; especially Extension 24 (169 erven), are available for the medium to long term. Namahadi comprises a total of 6550 residential sites; all of which are occupied and several informal settlements occupy the northern portions of the remainder of the town lands. An urgent demand for extension of the high density residential precinct is ever prevalent.

Summary of Current Housing Tendencies: Frankfort / Namahadi Urban Area

(Source: Local Municipality, 2012)

TABLE 12; Summary of Current Housing Tendencies: Frankfort / Namahadi Urban Area

Precinct	Residential Erven			Structures			Erf & Land Requirements (determined by Council)
	Occupied	Available	Total	Permanent structures	Temporary Structures	Informal Settlements	
Frankfort	897	223	1 120	897	-	-	Provision of at least 2500 erven is immediately required.
Namahadi	6 650		6 650	3 854	2 796	1 500	
Total	7 547	223	7 770	4 751	2 796	1 500	

- R1: Future extension of Namahadi is proposed to the west, towards the Oranjeville road on the farms Aberdeen 530 and Ayr 75, to provide in the continuous and long term housing need. Informal settlements on the said properties should be relocated and formalised as a matter of great urgency.
- R1: Westward extension will require an additional access (A13) unto the Villiers Road. It is suggested to allow for access beyond the current road over rail crossing, preventing an additional railway crossing, especially since a major new access road to Namahadi should be provided for.
- R2: An unknown extension, comprising approximately 30 erven, of which permanent structures are already established on 7 erven, must be formalised as a mixed use development, also comprising higher density residential development. An access (A11) for heavy (or heavy vehicles too high for the nearby bridge) was also required by the Department of Police, Roads and Transport at the entrance to Frankfort, which should be adhered to upon formalisation attempts.
- R3: The possibility exists to further develop extension 22 (31 erven), currently unoccupied, although not all erven will be developable due to an adjacent spruit/ vlei areas and the lack of infrastructure services.
- R4: Extension 24 (169 erven), currently unoccupied, although without infrastructure services, must serve purpose to address the medium and long term needs for low density housing.
- R5: Future low density high cost residential extension possibilities exist to the south of Frankfort. The adjacent railway siding is not considered to be a barrier restricting development, since it is no longer in use. High cost low density residential development is considered in combination with small holdings and tourist related developments.
- A3/A4/R6: Substantial portions of land, opposite Gordon Spruit, located between two main accesses to Namahadi (A3 & A4) must be investigated to identify developable areas,

which could serve as an ideal opportunity for infill planning. Cognisance should be taken of the implications of 1:100 flood lines.

- Δ1: A portion of land on the corner of Beckwith Street and the main access to Namahadi (A3), measuring approximately 12 000m², is considered appropriate for a new municipal building, equally accessible to the residents from both precincts.
- Erven 628 (7779m²) and a portion of erf 461, opposite (west) the existing Frankfort station, although unoccupied, is owned by Transnet. An investigation should be launched regarding the possibility of obtaining the land and utilising it for residential purposes.

Urban Fringe and Hinterland

The “urban fringe” represents the outer limits or boundary for urban development. The proposed urban fringe should not be considered as an exact line but as a conceptual boundary to prevent further urban extension. The principle for identifying an urban fringe is primarily to discourage continuous urban sprawl and to promote integration and more compact towns and urban areas. Where the urban fringe is not indicated, it implies that no further extension or development is envisaged in the concerned direction.

The Wilge Rivier will always impede on urban expansion further south, implying that the urban area, although not an ideal urban form, will continuously expand in a north-westerly (restricted by the sewage works) and north-easterly direction (restricted by the historic floodplain of the Wilge River). Although not currently proposed for development, the town comprises a considerably extensive hinterland to the east which could, continuing be developed. Substantial portions, however, is engulfed by the historic flood plain of the Wilge River and as a consequence, undevelopable. The settlement comprises a similar vast hinterland further north, which is seen as the primary direction for long term urban development. At this stage, the largest portion of the hinterland is used for commonage purposes. Extensive portions of the hinterland (to the east) are located on the floodplains of the Wilge River and not suitable for urban development.

Central Business District (CBD)

Frankfort comprises a well-defined ribbon-shaped (linear) CBD¹, which currently experiences limited growth. The CBD developed along the main street, JJ Hadebe Street, as a typical development corridor. Namahadi does not comprise a well-defined CBD although a business node (Δ2) is situated at the entrance to the settlement from the Frankfort precinct (including an area to the east of the Philani Clinic, 3000 m² in extent) and a partially developed business node (Δ4) adjacent to Mohlabai Street and opposite the old Namahadi cemetery. Business

¹ CBD with a long, narrow shape, opposite of a main arterial or main road. The practice became seen as inefficient use of resources and a precursor to CBD intrusion of residential precincts. The resulting towns are often difficult to service efficiently. Often, the first problems noticed by residents is traffic congestion as people compete to move along the narrow urban corridor while ever more people join the ribbon further along the corridor. CBD delineation is often a solution to encourage growth towards a more compact urban form.

development in Namahadi principally consists of a network of neighbourhood shops along collector roads that are dispersed throughout the area.

- Due to the limited growth potential of the Frankfort CBD, no specific direction for development is indicated. However, the newly prepared Town Planning Scheme identified and delineated the CBD in an attempt to restrict the continuous intrusion of residential areas.
- Δ2: Erf 1214 in Namahadi, zoned General Residential is substantial in area (17839m²), and only partially occupied by hostel buildings. Large portions thereof could be utilised for further enhancing the development node through applying mixed commercial and public land uses.
- Δ2: An earlier site, initially utilised as taxi rank, is currently being utilised as an open air mart and should be maintained as such.
- Δ3: Due to the considerable distance of the new precincts on the farms Aberdeen and Ayr (R1) from existing business developments and the Frankfort CBD, establishment of a prominent business node, erf 6138 (measuring 1.0641ha in extent) to serve as convenient centre, was allowed for. It should preferably not be subdivided and developed as convenience centre in future.
- S5: Portions of the Wilge Park open space could purposefully be utilized for business purposes. Development of the area should, however, be endorsed by the surrounding public and a substantial portion must still remain as a functional soft open space.
- A historic park, centrally located in the Frankfort CBD (generally known as Voortrekker Park) should remain as communal focal point or village commons and development thereof into other land uses than an open space must never be considered (S6).

Commuting Nodes

All the taxi ranks in Frankfort (T1) and Namahadi (T2 & T3 two) are, at present, informal and the urban area does not comprise of any formal public transport nodes. Formalisation thereof, by providing proper public transport infrastructure to become much more user friendly, is evident. Since the rank at the Namahadi entrance (T2) was informal and occupied street reserves, it has of late been abandoned and is no longer in use. The area is, however, still utilised as informal open air mart, and should be maintained as such.

- T1: Taxis are, at present, making use of a privately owned property in Frankfort for the purposes of a rank. Since the arrangement is temporarily, an adequate taxi rank will have to be established in Frankfort in the near future.
- T3: The site was recently donated to the Provincial Department of Public Works and originally intended to serve as formal taxi rank for Namahadi.
- A need exists for two additional taxi ranks/ pick up points; (T4) one in Mamello (Extension 23) and the other to be identified in the recently established Phomolong (Extension 8).

Industries

A well-developed and accessible industrial area is situated to the east of the railway line, adjacent to the Frankfort/Villiers Road (I1). Highly developable and sought after land is, however, located adjacent to the Frankfort /Villiers Road, which is seen as ideal opportunity to further strengthen industrial development in the area. Namahadi does not comprise any significant industrial premises.

- I2: An area for light and service industries is proposed in Namahadi, although special care should be taken of a nearby located spruit and vlei areas. The development should not be seen as seer “industrial” but more service industry and commercial related. In this regard, it is not considered to be detrimental to the adjacent residential areas.
- I3: Although gradual growth is experienced in the industrial area (approximately 30 sites are available) limited extension thereof is possible but restricted by an adjacently located and exploited gravel quarry and landfill site (I3).
- I4: An ideal opportunity for accessible prominent industrial development arises adjacent and opposite to the Frankfort/ Villiers Road, especially for larger industrial premises. Cognisance should be taken of several electrical power and pipeline servitudes crossing the concerned areas. Existing access points and roads should be utilised to obtain ingress and egress, since the Department of Police, Roads and Transport will not readily allow access onto the Frankfort /Villiers Road. The impact of approach angels to the Frankfort Airport should further be anticipated.

Environmental Related Land Uses

Frankfort has a well-developed sport facility (S1) providing for a variety of sport events and a golf course (S2), both located adjacent the Wilge River, nonetheless not ideally accessible to the larger community. The Frankfort River Resort is a well-developed resort situated on the banks of the Wilge River (S3). Water Park (S4), although ideally located adjacent the Wilge River is in an exceedingly derelict condition and future utilisation thereof will necessitate substantial upgrading. Wilge Park (S6) is a developed and vast recreation area (6.4ha in extent).

Namahadi comprises two partially developed open areas, used as soccer fields; on erf 1215 (S7) and a portion below Kgatholona Park on erf 2000 (S8), which measures 3.7 ha in extent. Kgatholona Park (S8), also located on erf 2000, although partially developed as recreation area, requires upgrading and maintenance.

- S5: Portions of Wilge Park could decisively be utilized for business purposes, subsequent to suitable storm water measures. Development of the area should, however, be endorsed by the surrounding public and a substantial portion must still remain as a functional soft open space. ²
- S6: A historic park, centrally located in the Frankfort CBD (generally known as Voortrekker Park) should remain as communal focal point or village commons and development thereof into other land uses than an open space must not be considered.
- S7: The development of the existing sport terrain in Namahadi is required as a neighbourhood sport facility.
- S8: Kgatholona Park, located on erf 2000, although partially developed as recreation area, requires upgrading and maintenance.

² Soft open spaces are inbuilt spaces within a settlement, with a predominantly vegetated or porous surface. Access into soft open spaces ranges from their being totally unrestricted, to temporarily or user restricted, to entirely private. The role of soft open space in this settlement system is essentially to accommodate a variety of socio-economic community needs, and to a lesser extent to provide barriers that contain and manage settlement growth. These roles are not necessarily exclusive to particular spaces as, ideally, outdoor spaces should perform as many roles as possible.

- S9 & 10: Open areas are ideally suited for development as soft open spaces are located adjacent Kgatholona Park (erf 3511 measuring 1,5ha) and a surveyed portion (S10) adjacent to Mohlabai Street and the old Namahadi cemetery.
- S11: The existing show grounds are continuously utilized for festivals and agricultural shows and should be upheld as a significant open area and community focal point.
- Adequate provision was made for open spaces in Namahadi according to modern town planning principles and standards, but is not developed. Specific sites should be identified, also involving adjacent land owners, for appropriate landscaping and development to serve as functional open spaces for recreation purposes.

Conservation Areas:

Open areas, being the riparian to the Wilge River, comprise conservation significance. Prevention measures to reduce pollution of the water source must be considered; especially since several attributors to the Wilge River drains through the CBD, residential and industrial precincts. As such these areas also have significant conservation value

- The Wilge River and associated riparian and flood plan areas are most significant natural resources which have to be protected in view of the tourism potential of the area and also to restrict pollution and environmental degradation.
- Various marshes, of which Gordon Spruit is significant, drain through the urban area towards the Wilge River and are proposed to form part of a formal "open space system". Measure prohibiting pollution of these areas must also be implemented.

Other Natural Recourses:

Except for gravel that is exploited for road construction purposes, no other natural resources are exploited in the area. An old sand winning terrain (G1) has partially been rehabilitated. Sand winning and pumping activities have been suspended by the Council adjacent the Wilge River. An existing gravel borrowing pit, portions of which have previously been utilised as a landfill site, is located between the industrial area the Mamello precinct (G2/D1).

- G2/D1: Although partially rehabilitated, gravel exploitation, in close proximity of the Mamello precinct, is undesirable and must cease, the entire terrain properly rehabilitated and formally closed.
- A new gravel borrowing pit should timeously be identified; appropriate permits obtained and any further activity at the current gravel pit must be prohibited.

Cemeteries

The cemetery in Frankfort (C1) has sufficient capacity for the short term and could be extended for long term use. In turn, the cemetery in Namahadi (C2) has reached capacity.

- C3: Extension of the existing cemetery in Frankfort is proposed for medium to long term use.
- C4: Although a new cemetery site has been identified in Namahadi, it will only be utilised for the short term since shallow rock complicities burial practices and an alternative site must be identified before long.

- C5: An area north of the Mamello precinct could be utilised as a smaller cemetery, since it is susceptible to flooding and future extension will be restricted by the adjacently located railway line and the Villiers Road.
- C6: Although subject to geotechnical conditions, the long term solution for a cemetery in Namahadi would be the provisions a substantially large premises once further extension of the precinct is endeavoured in a northerly direction.

Commonage & Small Scale Farming

To the northeast of Namahadi and southeast of the industrial area (F1 and F2), vast expanses of the townlands are undeveloped and utilized for grazing purposes. Smallholdings (F4) are located adjacent the Wilge River to the west of Frankfort. The development of these small holdings is not economically viable and they are subsequently not well advanced.

- F3: The farms Ayr 75 and Aberdeen 530 were recently purchased for commonage purposes although portions thereof (R1) will be utilized for urban extension of the Namahadi precinct. The remaining portions will, for the interim, suffice as communal grazing.
- Sustainable and coordinated commonage projects should be developed to ensure the productive utilisation of commonage land in a responsible manner towards the environment.
- F4: Densification and the further subdivision of small holdings could be considered, possibly also for high cost low density residential extensions.

Landfill Site

A gravel quarry to the east of Namahadi (located between the industrial area the Mamello precinct) was previously also utilized as a landfill site, but has since been rehabilitated (D1). Surrounding areas are, however, still being used for gravel quarrying (G2). Although partially rehabilitated, gravel exploitation, in close proximity of the Mamello precinct, is undesirable and must cease, the entire terrain properly rehabilitated and formally closed. The existing landfill site (D2) is of adequate capacity.

- G2/D1: Although partially rehabilitated, gravel exploitation, in close proximity of the Mamello precinct, is undesirable and must cease, the entire terrain properly rehabilitated and formally closed.
- D2: The existing landfill site is of adequate capacity but should be legalised by means of a permit from the Department of Water Affairs (DWA).

Major Roads and Access Roads

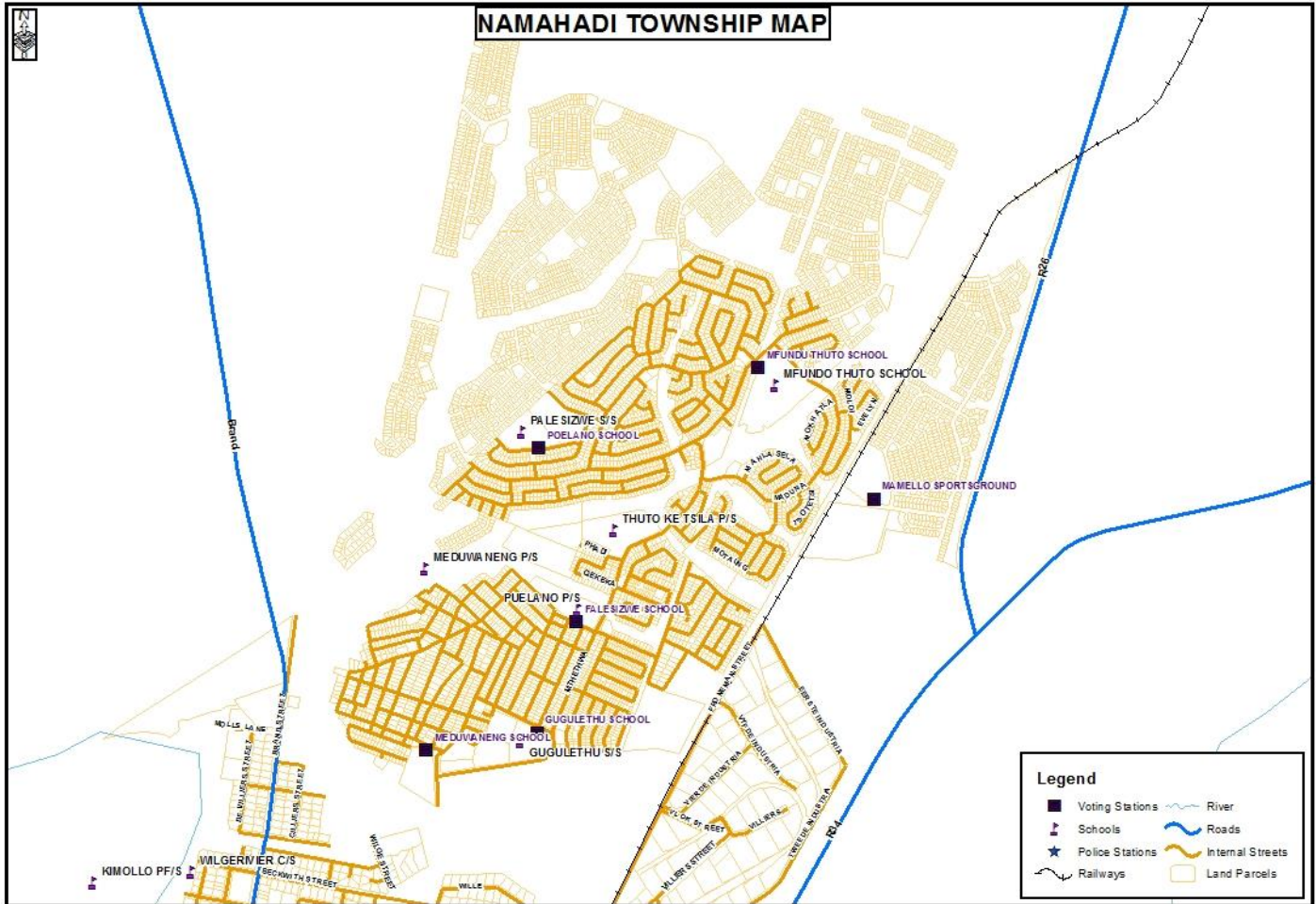
The R34 road between Heilbron and Vrede extends adjacent the Frankfort town area to the east. The R26 (south) to Tweeling as well as the R26 (north) to Villiers and Oranjeville intersect with the R34 at Frankfort. There are two direct accesses (A1 & A2) to Frankfort from the main road network. Only one access exists to Namahadi from Frankfort (A3) that needs to be widened and upgraded. A new access road and legal railway crossing (A10) was recently built to link Mamello with the existing precinct.

- The concerned major road network provides adequate and direct access to the respective residential areas and the industrial area. No future major roads are therefore proposed.

- A4: An additional access is proposed between Frankfort and Namahadi.
- A5: An access between the road from Oranjeville and Namahadi is proposed to improve access to Namahadi from the main road network.
- A6 & A7: The Mamello is isolated from the existing Namahadi and accesses are proposed between the residential areas.
- A8: The southern part of Namahadi (old Namahadi town area) and the future extensions thereto to the north are linked by means of only one road. An additional access between the areas is required.
- A9: An access is also proposed between the industrial area and Mamello. An informal access is widely used and considered a primary access to the latter extension.
- A11: An emergency access for abnormal vehicles was required by the Department of Police, Roads and Transport at the main entrance to Frankfort. The access is a necessary should the load on abnormal vehicles exceed to maximum allowed height for the nearby bridge, which could then be rerouted through the urban area, avoiding the bridge. Maintenance of the access is therefore apparent.
- A12: Additional access to the Oranjeville Road will become evident should long term residential developments continue to occur in a north westerly direction.
- A13: Westward extension (R1) will ultimately require an additional access unto the Villiers Road. It is suggested to allow for access beyond the current 'road over rail crossing', preventing an additional railway crossing, especially since a major new access road to Namahadi should be provided for.
- A2 & A14: Industrial development (I4), adjacent to and opposite of the Frankfort /Villiers Road will ultimately require cross intersections at Beckwith Street (A2) and the Road S52; the gravel road to Tweeling (A14).

Figure 00: Frankfort town and Namahadi Map





2. VILLIERS / QALABOTJHA URBAN AREA

Current Spatial and Future Development Framework

Residential (Housing)

There are a total of 962 residential sites in Villiers of which 571 are unoccupied. It is evident that residential growth and development is latent in Villiers and adequate sites are available for short to medium term residential development. Low density residential extension possibilities exist adjacent to the Vaal River, south-west of Villiers. The Qalabotjha precinct comprises a total 4 407 erven including two recent and substantial extensions (1064 erven) and a number of erven established by means of infill planning (277 erven).

Summary of Current Housing Tendencies: Villiers / Qalabotjha Urban Area

(Source: Local Municipality, 2012)

TABLE 13; Summary of Current Housing Tendencies: Villiers / Qalabotjha Urban Area

Precinct	Residential Erven			Structures			Erf & Land Requirements (determined by Council)
	Occupied	Available	Total	Permanent structures	Temporary Structures	Informal Settlements	
Villiers	391	271 ⁹	662	391	-	-	Provision of at least 1500 erven is immediately required.
Qalabotjha	4 407 ⁴		4 407	2 432	1 975		
Total	4 798	271	5 069	2 832	1 975		

- R1: Future extension of Qalabotjha, although limited possibilities exist, is proposed to the south, closer to the N3, to provide in the short term need. Provision of erven will be subject to a vlei draining from east to west, parallel to the N3, towards the Vaal River.
- R2: Medium density residential extension should occur between the Villiers precinct and the Frankfort/ N3 Road, similar to an extension of 198 residential erven. The latter extension is presently awaiting final approval from the Provincial Government.
- R3: An ideal opportunity exists to establish a high cost low density residential development adjacent the Vaal River, to the south-west of Villiers, comprising pristine views over the river.
- R4: Although not necessarily promoting a compact urban form, high density residential development could also occur further eastward from the Qalabotjha precinct, opposite the Frankfort/ N3/ Standerton Road.

Urban Fringe:

The “urban fringe” represents the outer limits or boundary for urban development. The proposed urban fringe should not be considered as an exact line but as a conceptual boundary to prevent further urban extension. The principle for identifying an urban fringe is primarily to discourage continuous urban sprawl and to promote integration and more compact towns and urban areas. Where the urban fringe is not indicated, it implies that no further extension or development is envisaged in the concerned direction. The existing edge of Qalabotjha to the north and east has been identified as the urban fringe. Although not currently proposed for development, the town comprises a considerably vast and extensive hinterland to south-east which could, continuing be developed. At this stage the largest portion of the hinterland is used for commonage purposes.

Central Business District (CBD)

Villiers has a well-defined CBD which currently experiences limited growth. The CBD historically developed around the two town squares (Church Square and Market Square) in the main street (Main Street) and adjacent to the main street, consequently establishing a business corridor. A well-defined business node is established at the entrance to Qalabotjha where the access road from Cornelia (de Beer Street) enters the precinct (Mphutti Street). Business development in Qalabotjha principally consists of a network of neighbourhood shops along collector roads that are dispersed throughout the area (See T2 & T3).

- B1: Due to the limited growth potential of the CBD, the proposed extension of the CBD along Main Street as activity corridor will be adequate in making provision for the long term need.
- B3: Due to its significance as a high order urban collector road, a section of the access road between Villiers and Qalabotjha (De Beer & Mphutti Streets) may, in future, develop as a secondary business corridor.
- B2: The intersection of the access road to Villiers (A1 – Main Street) with the Frankfort / N3 Road has been identified as ideal for the development of a refuelling station/ truck stop, associated with the existing (I1) and newly proposed (I3) industrial area, opposite Main Street.

- B4: A similar and possibly longer term opportunity further exists at the Villiers/Warden/Standerton intersection. Should long term development of the Qalabotjha precinct occur further eastward, the location is also ideal for a business node or possibly small convenience shopping centre³.
- Normal rezoning procedures and the guidelines of the Department of Public Works, Roads and Transport concerning safety distances, building lines and building restriction areas, will have to be adhered to in respect of the above developments.

Commuting Nodes

Taxi ranks are located in Villiers (T1 - Cornelis Street) and in Qalabotjha (T2 - Mphutti Street). The rank in Qalabotjha is not suitably developed and ought to be upgraded.

- T2: The existing taxi rank in Qalabotjha needs to be properly developed regarding sheltered waiting areas, ablution facilities and the like.
- T3: Continuous eastward development of the Qalabotjha precinct, and ultimately the formation of a substantial urban population, necessitates the realisation of a secondary rank; currently being utilised as significant pickup point.

Industries & Railway

A well-developed light industrial area is situated south-east of Villiers, comprising two distinct extensions. The first (I1), in association with the railway line and Villiers Station and the second, further east towards the Frankfort Road (I2). Although the railway station is no longer operational, the railway line is still in use, being a major transportation link between Gauteng and the harbour opportunities in Durban. Limited growth is, however, experienced in the industrial area as several sites are available. The latter possibly explains why a township establishment, exceedingly well-located at the entrance to Villiers (I4) of 10 new industrial erven (during 1996), although approved by the Townships Board, were never pegged and registered.

- I3: Long term extension of the industrial area exists on both sides of the railway line. Extension towards the N3 may, however, be restricted by a spruit draining towards the Vaal River.
- Revitalisation of the Villiers Station; especially to support freight transportation, has been identified.
- I4: Pegging and registration of industrial erven at the entrance to Villiers must be completed to ensure development thereof; especially in view of recent inquiries regarding the availability of the erven.

Urban Open Space: Sport and Recreation:

A well-developed sport facility is situated to the north of Villiers and offers a variety of sport facilities including rugby, badminton, swimming, tennis, athletics, bowls, squash and putt-putt (S1). The privately owned Villiers Holiday Resort (S2) offers potential to be further developed, currently measuring approximately 17ha in extent and comprises 30 chalets, a restaurant and

³ According to the Shopping Centre Classification of the South African Council of Shopping Centres, a shopping centre less than 5000m² is classified as a "Small Convenience Centre".

entertainment area. The resort also makes provision for camping and day visitors, although substantial portions of the resort are still undeveloped. The sport terrain in Qalabotjha is considered a neighbourhood sport facility (S3) and is relatively well-developed. Sufficient provision was made for open spaces in Qalabotjha that are not effectively developed for sport and recreational purposes.

- S2: A possibility exists for the establishment of a speedboat harbour adjacent the Vaal River at Villiers.
- S2: The sheer extent of the existing resort implies that further development thereof is feasible.
- Adequate provision was made for open spaces in Qalabotjha according to modern town planning principles and standards, but is not developed. Specific sites should be identified for effective landscaping and development to serve as functional open spaces for recreation purposes.
- Large open spaces or portions of open spaces can be more effectively utilised and developed by means of infill planning to ensure the optimum utilisation of available land and desirable densification. Cognisance should, however, be taken that adequate functional open spaces for sport and recreation will be available.

Conservation Areas

Riparian areas adjacent the Vaal River have particular conservation importance in view of the tourism potential of the area and the Vaal River as a sensitive ecological system. Prevention measures to reduce pollution of the water source must continuously be applied.

- The Vaal River is the most prominent natural resource running adjacent to the settlement and has significant conservation value. Riparian areas must be protected from undesirable high density developments; especially in close proximity to the river.
- Development of riparian areas will be subject to Environmental Impact Assessment procedures and has to take cognizance of the impact of the 1:100 year flood line.

Other Natural Recourses

Exploration attempts positively confirmed the presence of coal deposits in the region, although exploitation thereof is not considered for the immediate future. Gravel exploitation currently occurs in conjunction with the existing landfill site. The excavated area is continuously rehabilitated as a result of daily refuse dumping operations (G1).

Cemeteries

The Villiers cemetery (C1) and Qalabotjha cemetery (C2) are inadequate and almost completely occupied. Expansion of both cemeteries for the long term need is feasible.

- C3: Extension of the existing cemetery in Villiers
- C4: Extension of the existing cemetery at Qalabotjha
- R4: Should long term development of the Qalabotjha precinct occur further eastward, an adequate long term use cemetery of substantial proportions, could be established

Small Scale Farming and Commonage

The settlement does not comprise any small holdings or urban agricultural activities. Inhabitants of Qalabotjha are in need of land for the purposes of small scale farming and grazing. Additional land must be obtained for commonage purposes.

- F1: Although presently privately owned, the farm Prospect 278, north-east of Qalabotjha, is identified for the purpose of future small scale farming and commonage development

Landfill Site

A previous landfill site, located on an abandoned dolerite borrow pit in which surface water accumulated, was abandoned and a new landfill site (D1) has been established. It is further not legalized by means of a permit from the Department of Water Affairs:

- D1: A permit needs to be obtained from the Department of Water Affairs to legalize the landfill site. The site serves a dual purpose, since gravel is also exploited for municipal use. Rehabilitation is achieved by means of, amongst other, daily refuse dumping operations.

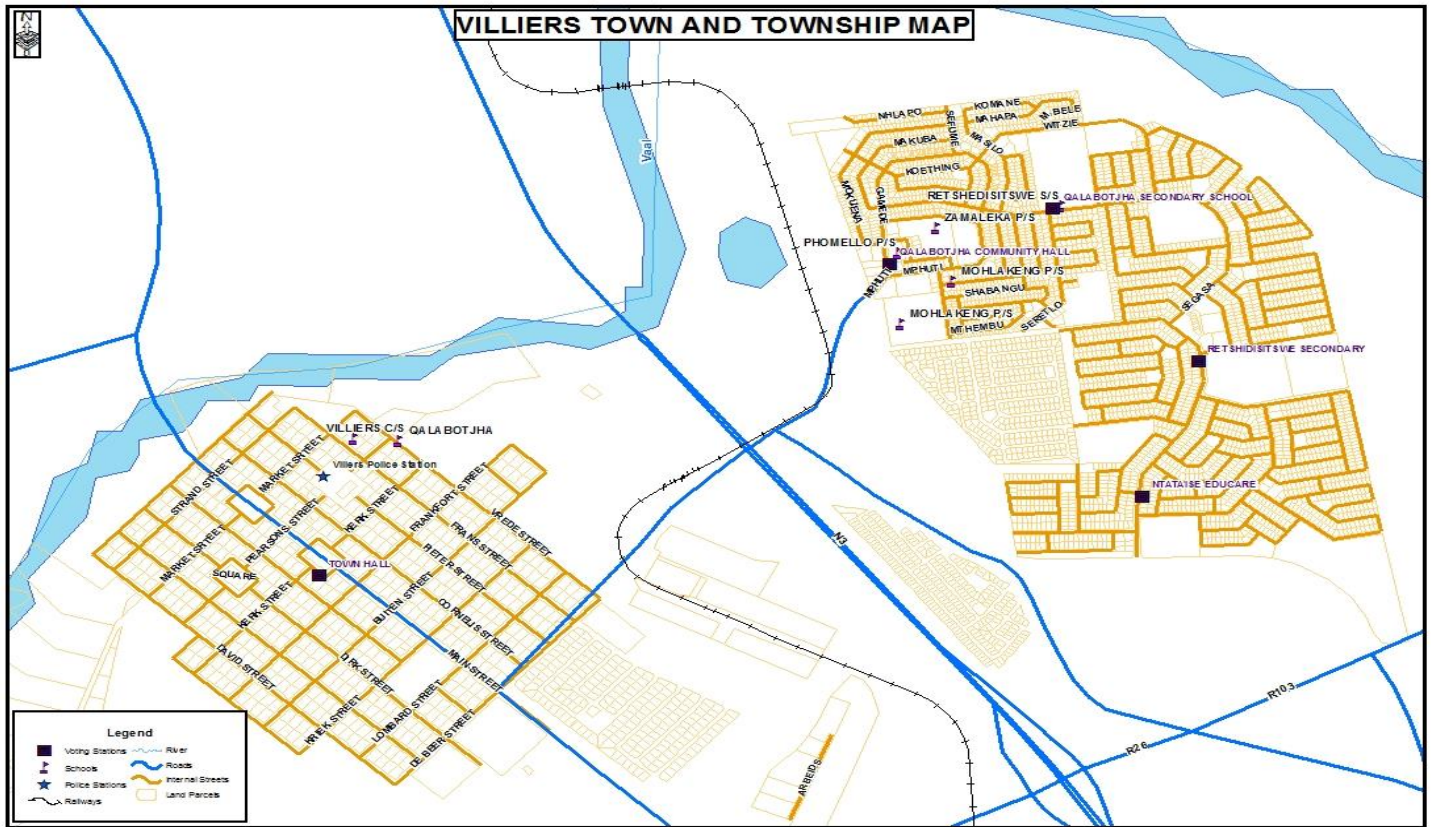
Major Roads and Access Roads

Although the N3 national road from Harrismith to Heidelberg extends through the area, neither of the two precincts obtains direct access thereto. Road R26 from Frankfort intersects with the N3 at Villiers.

- There is a direct access (A1), by means of Main Street, to Villiers from the Frankfort /Standerton road.
- The old road to Heidelberg also provides a direct access to Villiers (A2) from the N3.
- Qalabotjha obtains access from the provincial road network via the Frankfort /Standerton road (A4).
- The two precincts are linked with extensions of de Beer and Mphutti Street (A3), stretching beneath the N3.
- A5: A less utilised link, being an extension of Buiten Street, also stretching beneath the N3, links the sewerage works of the two settlements.

The concerned major road network provides adequate access and linkages to the respective residential precincts and the industrial areas. No future major roads or access roads are therefore proposed.

Figure 06: Villiers town and township



3. CORNELIA / NTSWANATSATSI URBAN AREA Current Spatial and Future Development Framework

Residential (Housing)

Cornelia comprises a total of 619 residential sites of which 45 are unoccupied. An area in Cornelia, bordering Ntswanatsatsi, was redesigned during 2000 to allow for medium density residential development and provided 211 new erven, average 400 - 450m² in extent. Ntswanatsatsi comprises a total of 942 residential erven, including the recently approved Extension 2 comprising 393 erven (all of which are occupied) and new erven proposed on school site 830.

Summary of Current Housing Tendencies: Cornelia / Ntswanatsatsi Urban Area

(Source: Local Municipality, 2012)

TABLE 14; Summary of Current Housing Tendencies: Cornelia / Ntswanatsatsi Urban Area

Precinct	Residential Erven			Structures			Erf & Land Requirements (Determined By Council)
	Occupied	Available	Total	Permanent Structures	Temporary Structures	Informal Settlements	
Cornelia	574	45	619	574	-		

Ntswanatsatsi	942 ⁴		942	470	472		Provision of at least 1000 erven is immediately required
TOTAL	1 516	45	1 561	1 044	472	900	

- R1: In an attempt to satisfy the short term need for residential erven, limited extension of Ntswanatsatsi is feasible to the north-west of the existing precinct.
- R3: Limited extension of Ntswanatsatsi is also feasible to the north of the existing precinct. Funding has of late been acquired to purchase a portion of the remainder of the Farm Liefgekoszen 668 for this purpose. Development further north is restricted by the impact of a 500m building restriction area, associated with the nearby located sewerage works (close to a significant tributary of Skoon spruit).
- R2: Long term development of the settlement should see a preference towards the Warden/Villiers Road and a substantial portion of the hinterland is available therefore. Development of these areas should also allow for a well-placed, accessible and substantially large cemetery site.

Urban Fringe & Hinterland

The “urban fringe” represents the outer limits or boundary for urban development. The proposed urban fringe should not be considered as an exact line but as a conceptual boundary to prevent further urban extension. The principle for identifying an urban fringe is primarily to discourage continuous urban sprawl and to promote integration and more compact towns and urban areas. Where the urban fringe is not indicated, it implies that no further extension or development is envisaged in the concerned direction. The urban fringe has largely been influenced by *Skoon spruit* (east) and a significant tributary of the spruit (west), virtually engulfing the settlement. Development options (R2) are therefore limited to a southerly direction, towards the Warden/Villiers Road. Although not currently proposed for development, the town comprises a considerably extensive hinterland to the south which could, continuing be developed. At this stage the largest portion of the hinterland is used for commonage purposes.

Central Business District (CBD)

Although not extensive in extent, Cornelia has a well-defined CBD which developed adjacent main roads, heading into the settlement (Van Belkum and Brain Streets from the south, Lourens Street from the east and Generaal Hertzog Street from the north). The CBD currently experiences limited growth resulting in several development opportunities. Ntswanatsatsi does not comprise a well-established business district, although several neighbourhood shops are dispersed throughout the area.

Due to the limited growth potential of the CBD, a specific direction for future development is not indicated, although provision is made for three smaller business/multipurpose nodes.

⁴ Includes 211 erven established in Cornelia by means of densification

- Δ1: The first node is proposed where the Standerton Road (Generaal Hertzog Street) links with the settlement in a northern direction.
- Δ2: A second multipurpose core is proposed in a southern direction, where the link road (Brain Street) from the Warden/ Villiers Road provides access to the settlement;
- I1: the Free Zone Cheese factory is located adjacent Van Belkum Street, halfway between Cornelia and the Warden/ Villiers road (). Although the factory is located on privately owned land, the areas surrounding thereto, and adjacent Van Belkum Street where it links with Cornelia, may well be considered as a possible future light industrial and multipurpose node.
- All the above nodes are motivated in view of current and foreseen long term developments adjacent thereto.

Commuting Nodes

A single taxi rank is established in the settlement (T1), well located for residents of Ntswanatsatsi, and is developed by means of a surfaced area, sheltered waiting areas and ablution facilities. Possibilities exist to extend the rank, should future demands requires so.

Industries

Neither a formal industrial area nor industrial sites are provided in Cornelia, mainly due to the fact that there is no large scale industrial development. A limited number of light industries are established in the CBD. The similar is applicable to light industrial premises in Ntswanatsatsi.

- I1: the Free Zone Cheese factory is located adjacent Van Belkum Street, halfway between Cornelia and the Warden/ Villiers road. Although the factory is located on privately owned land, the areas surrounding thereto, and adjacent to Van Belkum Street where it links with Cornelia, may well be considered as a possible future light industrial and multipurpose node.

Urban Open Space: Sport and Recreation

Limited sport facilities exist in Cornelia and there are no properly developed sport facilities in Ntswanatsatsi. A need therefor exists for a well-developed multipurpose sport facility in the urban area. Although several parks are provided in Ntswanatsatsi for recreation purposes, but are undeveloped.

- Appropriate parks in Ntswanatsatsi need to be identified, which can purposefully be developed for sport and recreation purposes.
- S1: Development of a centrally situated well equipped multipurpose sport facility on the existing sport terrain is proposed.
- S2: An open area has been identified in Ntswanatsatsi, which should persistently be developed for recreational purposes.
- Large open spaces or portions of open spaces can be more effectively utilised and developed by means of infill planning to ensure the optimum utilisation of available land and desirable densification. Cognisance should, however, be taken that adequate functional open spaces for sport and recreation will be available.

Conservation Areas:

Various natural watercourses or vleis, some of which are associated with *Skoon* spruit, run through the area and have significant conservation value. Areas surrounding marshes should therefore be protected from undesirable developments; especially in close proximity thereto.

Other Natural Recourses:

Apart from existing gravel exploitation activities, other natural resources are not exploited in the area.

- G1/D1: Although the existing landfill site is not legalised, it serves a dual purpose since gravel for municipal use is to be exploited here. Rehabilitation is achieved by means of, amongst other, daily refuse dumping operations. Gravel is, at present, exploited closer to Cornelia.
- G3: Gravel is exploited in close proximity of the settlement (adjacent De Jager and Griesel streets) and *Skoon* spruit. Although the municipality is exempted from obtaining a mining permit from DM, should gravel be used for municipal purposes, they are not exempted from rehabilitation of the mining terrain. Previously exploited (adjacent Richter en Griesel Streets) and current gravel pits (adjacent De Jager Streets) are largely left UN-rehabilitated. Proper rehabilitation and landscaping of the mining terrain is considered a priority; especially considering close proximity thereof to *Skoon* spruit.
- G2: A gravel pit is located on privately owned land (Subdivision 1 of the Farm *Elem* 391) and possibly expropriated by the Provincial Government for road building purposes.

Cemeteries

Although the Cornelia cemetery (C1) has adequate capacity for short term use, extension possibilities also exist. The cemetery in Ntswanatsatsi (Nkosana Cemetery - C2) is almost completely occupied.

- C3: Limited and short term extension of the existing Nkosana Cemetery is proposed further north-east.
- R2: Should geotechnical condition prove to be fitting, development of the Cornelia hinterland, further southwards (R2) towards the Warden /Villiers Road should see the establishment of a large regional cemetery for utilisation by both communities.

Small Scale Farming and Commonage

The settlement does not comprise any small holdings or urban agricultural activities. Inhabitants of Ntswanatsatsi are in need of land for the purposes of small scale farming and grazing. Portions of the southern townlands are presently used for grazing purposes. Although additional land must be obtained for commonage purposes, funding has not been obtained from the Department of Land Affairs for the acquisition of commonage land.

- F1 & F2: Land to be considered for commonage purpose has been identified to the east (*Bloemhof* 1318) and south west (*Grootvley* 136) of the settlement.

Landfill Site

Although the present landfill site (D1), being an exploited gravel quarry, comprises limited capacity for short term use, it will be possible to further extend it. The existing site must be closed and appropriately rehabilitated. The existing site is also not legalized by means of a permit from the Department of Water Affairs.

- G1/D1: Proper closing of the landfill site and rehabilitation of both landfill site and exploited gravel quarry is a priority.

Major Roads and Access Roads

The R103 main road between Warden and Villiers, runs adjacent (to the south) of the settlement. Tertiary roads to Vrede (Lourens Street) and Standerton (Generaal Hertzog Street) directly link with the urban area.

- There are two direct accesses (A1 - Brain Street & A2 - Van Belkum Street) to Cornelia from the Villiers /Warden Road.
- The tertiary road to Standerton provides direct access to the most recent extension of Ntswanatsatsi (A3). Access to Ntswanatsatsi is via the street network of the Cornelia precinct (A4).
- The major road network provides adequate and direct access to the respective residential areas and additional major roads are not considered.

Agricultural Land Identified for Urban Development or Small Holdings

Subdivision 1 of the farm *Liefgekozen* 668 has been identified for future residential extension and should thus be excluded as agricultural land.

Figure 07: Cornelia town and Location map



TWEELING / MAF AHLANENG URBAN AREA

Current Spatial and Future Development Framework

Residential (Housing)

The past few years hardly saw any new development in Tweeling and of the existing 444 residential sites, 200 sites are occupied. Mafahlaneng consists a total of 1 709 residential erven and a continuous need exists for the provision of additional erven.

Summary of Current Housing Tendencies: Tweeling/ Mafahlaneng Urban Area

(Source: Local Municipality, 2012)

TABLE 81; Summary of Current Housing Tendencies: Tweeling/ Mafahlaneng Urban Area

Precinct	Residential Erven			Structures			Erf & Land Requirements <i>(Determined By Council)</i>
	Occupied	Available	Total	Permanent Structures	Temporary Structures	Informal Settlements	
Tweeling	200	244	444	200	-		Land for short term extension is not required, , long term development may require additional land. Provision of at least 500 erven is immediately required
Mafahlaneng	1 709 5		1 709	900	809		
TOTAL	1 909	244	2 153	1 100	809	-	

Densification of existing stands in Tweeling is proposed as future short term residential option for medium cost housing.

- R1: The undeveloped industrial area, laying vacant since its establishment, is proposed for replanning and the provision of much needed residential sites, ranging between 400 - 500m²
- R2: Is proposed as the only available land for long term residential development, which, will adhere to the principles of compact cities, and integration. Long term development of the area will, however, be restricted by the impact of a 500m building restriction area, associated with the nearby located sewerage works, close to the *Rietkol* spruit. Establishing a cemetery (C4), in this area, with long term use in mind, could optimally utilise otherwise undevelopable land (subject to the provisions of a Geotechnical Report).
- Approval of the most recent extension of Mafahlaneng (west of existing Mafahlaneng) comprising 240 residential erven, although already completely occupied, is hindered by an adjoining located old gravel quarry (G1), also utilised as an unlicensed landfill site (D1).

Urban Fringe & Hinterland

The “urban fringe” represents the outer limits or boundary for urban development. The proposed urban fringe should not be considered as an exact line but as a conceptual boundary to prevent further urban extension. The principle for identifying an urban fringe is primarily to discourage continuous urban sprawl and to promote integration and more compact towns and urban areas.

⁵ Includes a new extension of 240 residential erven (total extension 263 erven). Approval of the application is restricted by the nearby located landfill site

Where the urban fringe is not indicated, it implies that no further extension or development is envisaged in the concerned direction. The urban fringe is determined by the former area of jurisdiction to the north-west and west of the larger urban area. Although not currently proposed for development, the town comprises a considerably extensive hinterland to the east and south-east which could, continuing be developed. At this stage the largest portion of the hinterland is used for commonage purposes.

Central Business District (CBD)

The existing Tweeling CBD is not reminiscent of any significant provincial roads. The Reitz/Frankfort road (R26) is linked via an approximate 2km long access road to Tweeling (A136). Two secondary roads, of lesser importance, from Heilbron (S1430) and Frankfort (S1410), link to the CBD. The CBD is therefore isolated, which largely contributes to its dormancy. The majority of businesses are located along the aforementioned roads. Tweeling comprises a diminutive CBD with limited growth potential. Mafahlaneng does not comprise a proper CBD and businesses are generally located along major collector roads.

Ample provision is made for business sites within Tweeling and Mafahlaneng although all sites are not developed. In view of the limited growth potential, no additional sites for business development seem necessary. Due to the limited growth potential of the CBD no specific direction for development is indicated and development must occur within the delineated CBD.

- Δ: Two business nodes are identified in Mafahlaneng, one along the existing collector road in the vicinity of the taxi terminus (T2), and another in the Chris Hani extension.

Commuting Nodes

There are two taxi ranks located in the urban area. A taxi rank is located in the Tweeling CBD (T1), on a small portion of a municipal erf, and a more substantial rank in Mafahlaneng (T2). The Mafahlaneng rank must be properly developed providing for ablution facilities, sheltered waiting areas and the like.

Industries & Railway

A well-defined industrial area is located to the north east of Tweeling along the railway line to Frankfort and Reitz. Development thereof did not occur since its establishment. The pertinent dormant nature of the area comprising of no infrastructures, implies that the area is ideal for re-planning. It is highly unlikely that any industrial development will occur in the area. The railway line predominantly caters for agricultural related cargo but is at present under-utilised; as a consequence, the station is deteriorating due to vandalism and a lack of maintenance.

- I1: The area is proposed to serve as a light industrial area since industrial activities are already established here.

Urban Open Space: Sport and Recreation:

Adequate provision is made for sport facilities in the urban area. Upgrading and maintenance of the infrastructure remains problematical. All residential extensions made sufficient provision for open areas which are not effectively developed for sport and recreational purposes. A fairly large area, formerly used as show grounds and for limited light industrial activities (S3), is situated to the west of the existing main entrance to Mafahlaneng.

- The open space system currently revolves around marshes draining through the town.
- S1: Further development of the area adjacent access road A136 for recreational purposes is proposed.
- S2: Development of the sport terrain in Mafahlaneng as a neighbourhood sport facility.
- Adequate provision was made for open spaces in Mafahlaneng according to modern town planning principles and standards, but is not developed. Specific sites should be identified for effective landscaping and development to serve as functional open spaces for recreation purposes.
- S3: The show grounds has been vandalised in the past and was used as an informal sport terrain. Formalisation thereof as a formal sport facility is presently underway.
- Large open spaces or portions of open spaces can be more effectively utilised and developed by means of infill planning to ensure the optimum utilisation of available land and desirable densification. Cognisance should, however, be taken that adequate functional open spaces for sport and recreation will be available.

Cemeteries

Although the Tweeling cemetery (C2) comprises adequate capacity with ample extension possibility, the Mafahlaneng cemetery (C1) is completely occupied and provision was made for a cemetery site (C3) in the new extension, west of Mafahlaneng. The site was established in view of favourable geotechnical investigations. Use of thereof, due to its extent of 0.28ha is, however, restricted and a proper cemetery site, with long term use in mind, for usage by both communities, must be identified.

- C2: Extension of the Tweeling cemetery up to the main access road (A136).
- C4: Although R2 is proposed as the only available land for long term residential development, portions thereof will not be suitable for residential development in view of a 500m building restriction area, associated with the nearby located sewerage works. Establishing a substantially large cemetery in this area, could optimally utilise otherwise undevelopable land (subject to the provisions of a Geotechnical Report).

Urban Agriculture and Commonage

The settlement does not comprise any small holdings or urban agricultural activities. Inhabitants of Mafahlaneng are in need of land for the purposes of small scale farming and grazing. Portions of the eastern townlands are presently used for grazing purposes. Additional land must be obtained for commonage purposes.

- F1: Although presently privately owned, the farm *Aasvogelkrans* 105, north of Mafahlaneng, is identified for the purpose of future small scale farming and commonage development.

Landfill Site

Although the present landfill site (D1), being an exploited gravel quarry, comprises capacity for short term use, it is not fenced and considered hazardous for the adjacent community. It is further not legalized by means of a permit from the Department of Water Affairs and has bearing on a substantial number of households in the former and new extensions of Mafahlaneng. As a direct consequence, approval of the new extension of 240 residential premises, are at this instant, withheld.

- G1/D1: Proper closing of the landfill site and rehabilitation of both landfill site and exploited gravel quarry is a priority. Gravel resources have been exhausted and a new gravel quarry, for municipal use, should urgently be identified.

Conservation Areas and Natural Recourses

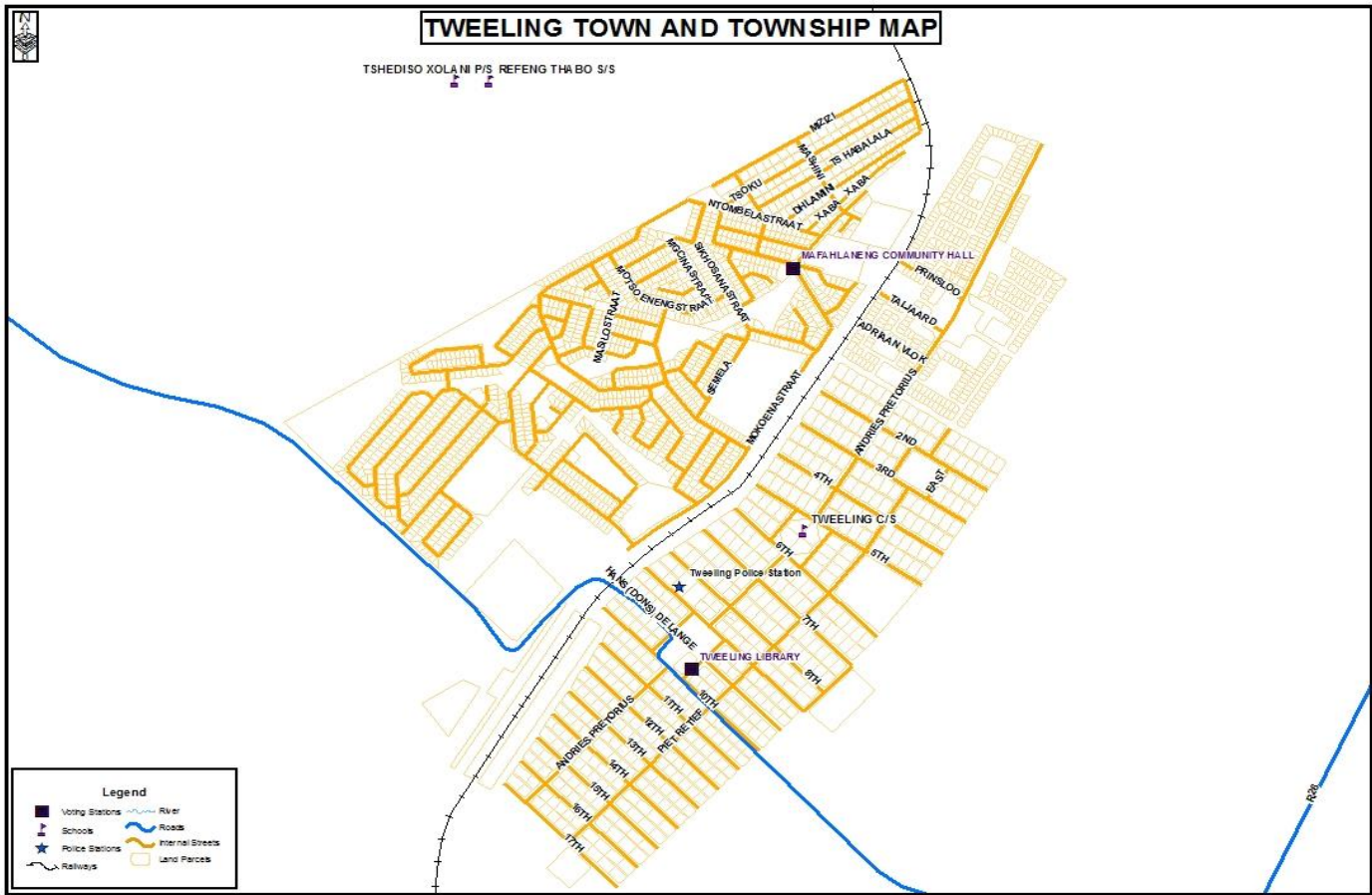
No formal conservation areas exist within the urban area. Areas adjacent to the Rietkol spruit and its tributaries should be considered as environmentally sensitive and development directly adjacent thereto must not be catered for. Except for the water resources of the nearby Liebenbergsvlei River (west of the urban settlement), significant natural resources are not present. Limited gravel exploitation for municipal use occurs but the existing quarry (G1/D1) has been exhausted and a new gravel quarry should urgently be identified.

Major Roads and Access Roads

The only major road serving the settlement is the S1430 link road between Tweeling and Heilbron. Road R26 between Reitz and Frankfort does not pass through the town and subsequently serves as a provincial bypass road to the east of the town. Access Road A136 provides access from the R26 to Tweeling. The gravel Road S1430 provides access to the Greater Tweeling from Heilbron and the surrounding rural areas. Access between Tweeling and Mafahlaneng is complicated by the existing railway line, which pose a physical barrier. Road S1410 presently provides the main access between Tweeling and Mafahlaneng.

- A1: Substantial volumes of heavy traffic pass the settlement. Although privately owned, the prospect exists to establish a truck stop at the entrance to Tweeling/ Mafahlaneng from the Frankfort/ Reitz road.
- No additional future major roads are proposed. Continuous maintenance and upgrading of the two major roads serving the town is, however, proposed referring to Road S1430 from Heilbron and Road R26 between Frankfort and Reitz to the east of the town.
- Roads A136 (between Tweeling and Road R26), S1410 (between Tweeling and Mafahlaneng) and the road linking Tweeling with Mafahlaneng at access point A3 are identified as the major access roads serving the town.
- A4 & A5: Serve as important future access points on Road S1430 linking the most recent residential extension of Mafahlaneng with the existing residential area.
- A2: Serves currently as the major access point between Mafahlaneng and Tweeling. Access to Mafahlaneng via A2 is adequate for the short term. Future residential development at R2 will, however, demand additional access at A3.
- A3: Will provide access between Mafahlaneng and Tweeling for future residential extensions at R2.

Figure 08: Tweeling town and township map



4. MAFUBE RURAL AREA

Current Spatial and Future Development Framework

Agricultural Land

Land Use

The region accommodates predominantly agricultural related activities. Only a restricted percentage of the region is unavailable for agriculture purposes (5%). A fairly significant portion of the region is currently under cultivation, which is attributed to the average rainfall in the area and the general availability of water for irrigation purposes.

Agricultural Activities

Virtually, the larger part of the region that is suitable for cultivation is being utilised (48%) and only 1% could still be developed for that purpose. Stock farming (46%) is mainly extensive, focussing on grazing and dairy farming. It can generally be determined that the region is developed to its optimum with regard to agriculture and future development of this sector is thus not foreseen. Areas utilised for cultivation are predominantly cultivated with maize, sunflower and sorghum. Wheat is also cultivated, but to a much lesser extent. It is not possible to give an accurate indication of the percentage of each of these cultivation's being produced since it varies each year depending on market demands and meteorological conditions.

Subdivisions: Tourist and Recreational related

A number of subdivisions of agricultural land especially adjacent the Vaal River, to provide for tourism and recreational purpose, occur the past few years. Subdivisions refer to riparian properties with a required minimum waterfront of 100m providing in a need for the specific land use. Developments of this nature, so called Leisure Residential Development⁶, seem to be extremely successful and enhance the economic base of the rural area and add value to development of agricultural properties and could be defined as follows:

- Only 1% of the study area is not optimally utilized for cultivation or grazing that provides future potential for agricultural purposes.
- Future agricultural growth can primarily be created by value-added supplementary agricultural practices (hydroponics, tunnels, etc.).
- Small-scale farming is relatively latent and potential exists to provide in agricultural smallholdings for certain urban areas.
- Current restrictions on the alteration of natural veldt into cultivated fields should be adhered to.

Average Application of Agricultural Land: Fezile Dabi Region

(Source: Department of Agriculture)

TABLE 16; Average Application of Agricultural Land: Fezile Dabi Region

Utilisation	% Utilisation
Area unavailable for Agriculture	5
Area present under cultivation	48
Area available for cultivation	1
Area present under grazing	46
TOTAL AREA	100

Subdivision of agricultural land will be considered for formal development of holiday resorts (non-permanent residing) and Leisure Residential Developments according to the Free State Province, Department of Local Government and Housing, Spatial Planning Directorate’s Development of Rural and Peri-Urban Areas Guidelines. No development will, however, be allowed on high potential agriculture land.

The principle is, however, accepted to allow for subdivision of agricultural land, where the land is situated directly adjacent the formal townlands of urban areas with the exclusive aim to be utilised as smallholdings or small farms. The following is further applicable for properties situated in the Vaal River Complex Regional Structure Plan, 1996 (Guide Plan, 1982):

The conditions of the Structure Plan, 1996 (Guide Plan, 1982) are nevertheless applicable

The proposals of the “*Vaal Dam Zoning Plan*” prepared by DWAF are nevertheless applicable

6 LEISURE RESIDENTIAL DWELLINGS – means dwelling houses developed under sectional title or share block scheme mostly in (but not limited to) peri-urban and rural settings of environmental significance, nature conservation area or with vistas on or with access to settings of environmental significance, with or without access to leisure, recreational and sports facilities and features such as golf-courses, hiking trails, river fronts and the like.

Environmental Related Land Uses

The continuous subdivision of properties, especially adjacent the Vaal Dam, is of concern to the Free State Provincial Government. The Provincial Government has, of late, approved an approximate 16 farms (adding up to a total of 400 subdivisions) to be subdivided. Although the Regional Structure Plan allows for subdivision, concerns were raised by a number of provincial authorities on both sides of the dam regarding, amongst other, service provision, ground water pollution, access roads and refuse removal.

“Because of the important role played by the Vaal Dam and the Vaal–Barrage in providing potable water to the economic heartland of the republic, everything possible must be done to restrict the pollution of these sources to the minimum. With this in view it is considered undesirable that large increase in the population concentration takes place in riparian areas.”

“Open spaces must be protected against injudicious use on account of their ecological esthetic or recreational value.”

Vaal River Complex Guide Plan (1982)

The intensive use and re-use of water from the Vaal, Liebenbergsvlei and Wilge River systems and its related tributaries, led to deterioration in water quality of the Vaal Dam. Water quality management is therefore seen as one of the major water resource priorities for this system. One of the first steps to properly manage water quality in such a system is to set instream water quality objectives in order to assess all impacts and discharges (point and diffuse sources) into the system. The inflows of the Vaal and Wilge Rivers into the Vaal Dam are considered to be sensitive especially regarding the specific ecosystems in association therewith and development proposals in these areas should preferably be of medium density with a limited impact on the riparian area and subsequent impact on the water source.

Natural Resources

Natural resources principally relate to productive soils of agricultural significance. The tourism and agricultural sectors are directly dependent on the sustainable use and management of these natural resources. The most serious threats to soil resources are erosion, compaction, acidification, salivation and infestation by weeds and pathogens. Other natural resources relating to mining are restricted to sand winning activities along the Vaal River.

Conservation

As previously indicated, environmentally sensitive areas mostly include riparian properties adjacent to the major rivers and the Vaal Dam with specific mentioning of the inflows of the Vaal and Wilge Rivers. Sections of the recently established *Franklin Creek Conservancy* (Between Heilbron and Frankfort on the R43 road) are situated in the region.

Riparian Land

Another unique plant community appears in the form of riparian bush of “Gallery Bush”, found on riverbanks of the rivers and tributaries crossing through the region and is extremely distinctive in the Free State and North West Provinces. Riparian bush consists of indigenous trees and dense undergrowth, although alien vegetation such as poplar groves and bluegum trees also occur. The vegetation stabilises riparian areas and serves as protection against erosion and also yields shelter to birds and animals. Examples of indigenous trees found are white stinkwood (*Celtis Africana*), wild olive (*Olea Africana*), buffalo thorn (*Zisiphus macronata*), sweet thorn (*Acasia Karoo*) and the bush willow (*Salix capensis*).

Any development along the riparian and ecologically sensitive areas in the study area for recreational or tourist accommodation purposes should, however, be monitored and preceded by a permit application in terms of the Physical Planning Act (Act 88 of 1967). The latter is only applicable for those excluded from the Regional Structure Plan.

- No activities should be allowed in these areas specified in terms of the Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) Regulations in terms of the National Environmental Management Act, 1998 (Act No. 107 of 1998), unless relevant authorization is issued.>
- No mining activities should be allowed, unless relevant mining permits are issued in terms of the Mineral and Petroleum Resources Development Act (Act 28 of 2002) and subject to the regulations of the Mines and Works Act (17 of 1956).
- All activities should be congruent to the conditions of the Vaal River Complex Regional Structure Plan, 1996 (Guide Plan, 1982) where it is applicable in the region.
- Sand winning and pumping also occurs frequently along the Vaal and Wilge Rivers which will continue for the medium to long term.
- The “Gallery Bush” vegetation community is unique to the Free State Riverbanks, especially where ecological sensitive ecosystems and plant communities appear. Development of these areas should be in relation to NEMA principles and the current environmental legislation.
- The Liebenbergsvlei River, flowing past Tweeling and through a substantial portion of the area, comprises of a unique recreation and conservation potential; especially in view of the fact that it is a perennial stream (as a result of the Lesotho Highlands Scheme).
- Where subdivisions of these areas are proposed, *Leisure Residential Development* according to the Free State Province, Department of Local Government and Housing, Spatial Planning Directorate’s *Development of Rural and Peri-Urban Areas Guidelines* will be applicable.
- Future extensions and enlargement of the Franklin Creek Conservancy, especially in proximity of the Wilge River tributaries, should be supported and promoted.
- State Province, Department of Local Government and Housing, Spatial Planning Directorate’s *Development of Rural and Peri-Urban Areas Guidelines* will be applicable.
- Future extensions and enlargement of the Franklin Creek Conservancy, especially in proximity of the Wilge River tributaries, should be supported and promoted.
- The inflows of the Vaal and Wilge Rivers into the Vaal Dam are considered to be sensitive especially relating to the specific ecosystems in association therewith. Development proposals in these areas should preferably be of medium density with reduced and limited impact on the riparian areas and subsequent impact on the water source.

Recreation and Tourism

The Fezile Dabi Region is not considered as a primary tourist destination, although the area is increasingly becoming a favourite weekend destination. The hunting and guesthouse industries displayed an exceedingly rapid growth the past few years.

The Vaal Dam is a key recreational area both for permanent residents and for weekend visitors. Power boating, angling and shoreline recreational activities are of significant economic value and as such may be influenced by water quality changes. Although other major recreational activities revolve around the Vaal Dam, the continuous variation in the water level hampers development thereof to a certain extent. The Jim Fouché holiday resort is located adjacent the Vaal Dam

between Oranjeville and Villiers (on the R716 road). The resort provides accommodation and caters for water related recreational activities.

The recently established *Franklin Creek Conservancy* (Between Heilbron and Frankfort on the R43 road) comprises amongst other a wine route, guesthouses and farm restaurant and is becoming an increasingly popular tourist attraction. Two scenic roads were identified in the region namely sections of roads R716 (north of the Vaal Dam) and R159 (south of the Vaal Dam to Jim Fouché Resort) providing relatively good access to various sections of the Vaal Dam.

- Development of the identified scenic route should be endeavoured to enhance the tourism potential of the area. In a sense, these roads should be considered as "tourism development corridors" and land use changes adjacent thereto, relating to tourism, should favourably be considered.
- In a sense, roads associated with the *Franklin Creek Conservancy* (Sections of roads R34, S160, S240 and S281) should also be considered as "tourism development corridors" with the above also applicable.
- Promotion of the following tourist related developments should be enhanced on condition that applicable permits be obtained prior to any development:
 - Low density tourist related activities
 - Eco/agri tourism (including hunting and guesthouse industries)
 - Leisure residential developments
 - Conservancies
 - Walking Trails
 - River Rafting
- The Liebenbergsvlei River, flowing past Tweeling and through a substantial portion of the area, comprises of a unique recreation and conservation potential; especially in view of the fact that it is a perennial stream (as a result of the Lesotho Highlands Scheme).

Regional Infrastructure

Railways

The main Vereeniging/Bethlehem railway line stretches through the region and plays a significant role in linking the Vaal Triangle and Gauteng with KwaZulu-Natal. This line services the industrial area of Villiers, Frankfort and Tweeling. No railway line serves Cornelia. Railway lines additionally transport most of the agricultural products, especially maize, from the area. Several silos (and smaller stations with silos) are established in the region.

- The significance of a proper road network is emphasised by the fact that some of the railway stations are not in operation in so far as passenger services are concerned although freight and transportation of agricultural goods services are still active.
- A need has been identified for the operation of the Villiers railway station for specifically freight transportation.

Airfields

Apart from the well-maintained Frankfort airfield, no other airfields or landing strips are available in the area.

Roads

Roads in the rural areas are the jurisdiction of the Provincial Government (Department of Public Works, Roads and Transport) who is also responsible for maintenance and upgrading. Table 22

indicates that 77% (1 298km) of the primary and secondary roads in the region are tarred and the remaining 23% (379km) are gravel. The figures exclude the vast number of tertiary gravel roads serving the farming community in the region. Sections of certain tertiary roads, parallel to the Vaal River, were identified as significant in view of their scenic nature and tourism potential. The major provincial road network is generally tarred and provides sufficient accessibility within the region. However, the deteriorating condition of particularly tarred roads, as a result of irregular maintenance, is a tangible concern. Studying the major road network will indicate that primary arterials, both from a national and provincial perspective, run through the region and thus also play a significant role with regard to development.

Regional Network

The well-developed character of the region is a direct result of it being serviced by means of a strategically important road network. The most significant of these arterials are identified as the N3 National road, stretching through the eastern section of the area and the R34 serving as link road from Kroonstad via Heilbron and Frankfort with the eastern areas of Gauteng (Heidelberg, Nigel, etc.):

- S 716 north of the Vaal Dam, linking Oranjeville with Villiers.
- R159 south of the Vaal Dam, via Jim Fouché Resort, linking Deneysville with Frankfort.
- R26 linking Frankfort via Tweeling with Reitz and ultimately with Bethlehem.

Although the regional network seems adequate in terms of its provision of access, certain sections thereof require upgrading. Roads on which Hazardous Chemicals are currently being transported:

- R716 : Sasolburg → Deneysville → Villiers → KwaZulu-Natal
- R57 & 34 : Sasolburg → Heilbron → Frankfort → KwaZulu-Natal

The Directorate of Roads Planning prepared a bridge emergency plan which provided emergency and alternative routes, should bridges be washed away during flood periods.

- The existing national and primary road networks provide effective access in the study area. A well maintained road network is imperative to stimulate development and to ensure effective access and linkage in the district.
- The deteriorating condition of tar and gravel roads, as a result of irregular maintenance, is a tangible concern in the area. All the gravel secondary roads are specifically in a deteriorating condition and have been identified for upgrading.
- It is proposed that all available funds be utilised to maintain as many gravel secondary roads as possible instead of constructing new roads.

Future Urban & Regional Road Requirements: Mafube Region

(Source: LMV, 2012)

TABLE 17; Future Urban & Regional Road Requirements: Mafube Region

Urban Area	Road Requirements	Access Requirements
Frankfort	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Completion of the tar road between Frankfort and Petrus Steyn to allow for a more direct and shorter access to Bloemfontein. ▪ Upgrading of the road between Frankfort and Cornelia. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Additional accesses are required between Frankfort and Namahadi. ▪ An access between the road from Oranjeville and Namahadi is proposed to improve access to Namahadi from the main road network. ▪ The most recent extension of Namahadi (Frankfort Extension 23) is isolated from the existing Namahadi

Urban Area	Road Requirements	Access Requirements
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Trucks, in the event of avoiding tollgates on the N3, introduce unusual pressure on tar roads, linking Frankfort with other towns (R103, R26 & R 34) in the region, which resulted in roads being in an exceedingly poor condition. 	<p>and accesses are proposed between the residential areas.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ An additional access between the southern part of Namahadi and the future extensions thereto to the north is required. ▪ An access is also proposed between the industrial area and Frankfort Extension 23. ▪ An access for heavy vehicles was required by the Department of Police, Roads and Transport during the provision of a new community facility at the main entrance to Frankfort. ▪ Additional access to the Oranjeville Road will become evident ▪ Should long term residential developments continue to occur further north-west of the existing urban areas, access unto the Villiers road is evident.
Villiers	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ None 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ None
Cornelia	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Upgrading of the Tafelkop Road (link with the R34), being the current access to Frankfort. 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ An additional access to Ntswanatsatsi should be considered with future residential extension. ▪ Additional access from the main road network to Ntswanatsatsi will be required from the Standerton road with future extensions to ensure improved access to Ntswanatsatsi.
Tweeling	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Future access points on Road S1430 are proposed linking the latest residential extension of Mafahlaneng with the existing residential area. ▪ Access to Mafahlaneng is adequate for the short term. Future residential development will, however, demand additional access. ▪ Access is proposed between Mafahlaneng and Tweeling for future residential extensions. This access will also serve as an important access from Mafahlaneng to work opportunities if development of the industrial area does occur. 	

CHAPTER 6: Status Quo Assessment

Introduction

This section deals with the current situation within the Mafube Local Municipality's area of jurisdiction. It aims at providing a comprehensive view of the municipality's acknowledgement and understanding of its own internal operations, strengths and weaknesses as well as the problems faced by the community at large. The priority issues / problems addressed here came as a result of inputs from community and other stakeholders following public participation process that was embarked upon during the planning process.

The municipality therefore acknowledges that it is important to understand the real causes of the problems affecting the community in order that informed decisions are made for appropriate solutions needed to address these problems. Because of the inherent lack of resources at the municipality's disposal, the municipality, in consultation with the community and other stakeholders weighs the identified challenges according to their urgency and / or importance and come up with those to be addressed first.

In line with the IDP Framework Guidelines 2012, the *status quo* analysis as contained in this section reflects overall challenges faced by a municipality in the following 5 key performance areas for local government as determined by the National Government:

- KPA1: Basic Service Delivery and Infrastructure Investment;
- KPA2: Local Economic Development;
- KPA3: Financial Viability and Financial Management;
- KPA4: Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development;
- KPA5: Good Governance and Community Participation

Priority needs emanating from public consultations

This section covers details of priority issues / problems and inputs received from the community and other stakeholders following public participation processes that were embarked upon during the planning process.

In order to ensure effective alignment between community needs and budget programs, MFMA, Chapter 4, as well as Circular 48 provide guidance on the steps in the annual budget process. Critical to the development of a credible budget are:

1. The manner in which the strategic planning process is integrated
2. The input of policy directions; and consultation with the community and other stakeholders.

The strategic alignment between national, provincial and district service delivery priorities was also a critical factor during the preparation process of this IDP. Key issues raised during these public meetings have been considered and reflected on a ward basis as outlined below.

Community needs (Action Plan)

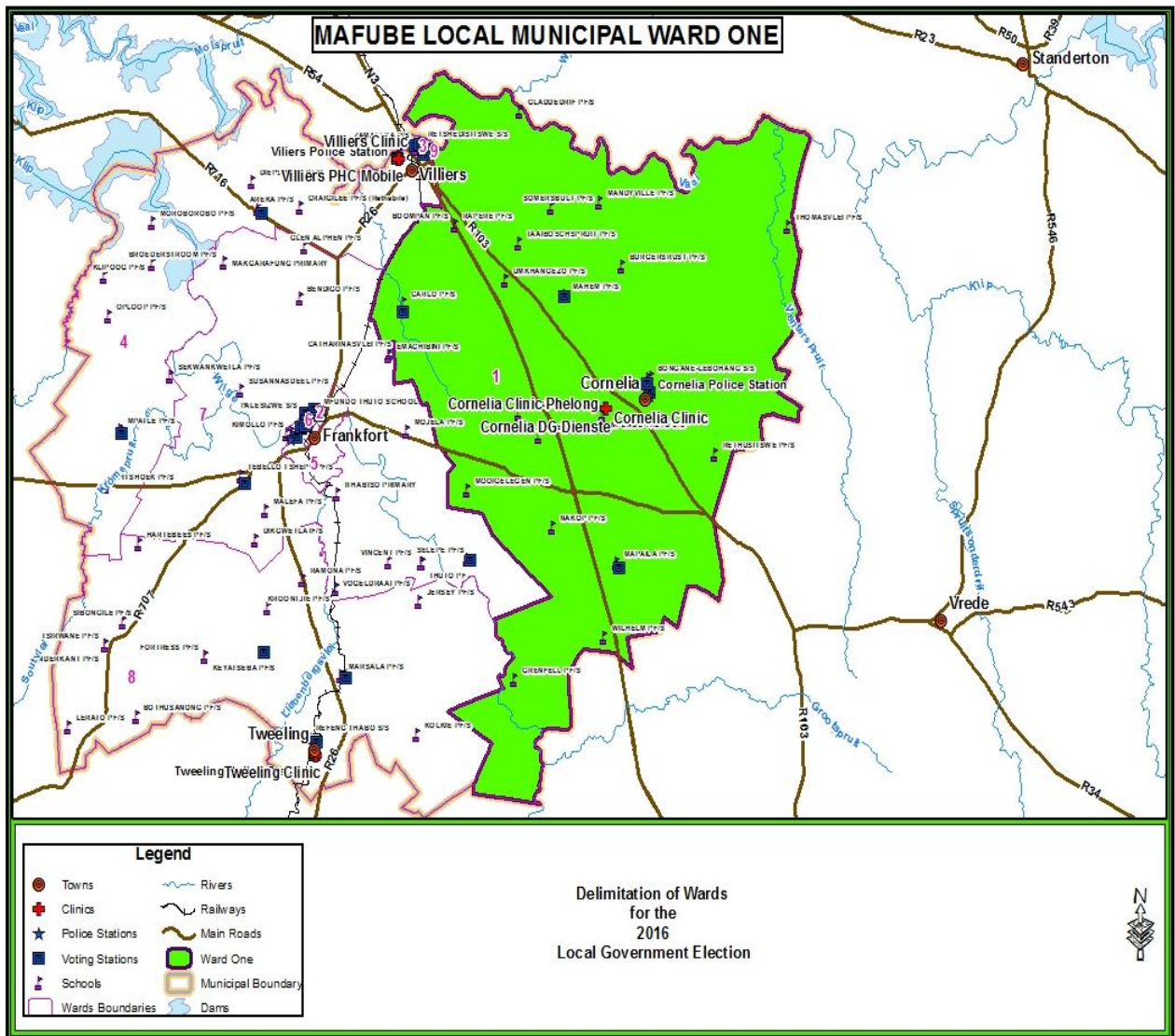


TABLE: 18, ward 1 Community needs (Action Plan)

WARD 1	RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE/ DIVISION	RESPONSIBLE PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENT	ACTIONS ALREADY TAKEN and PROJECTS IMPLEMENTED(in previous financial years including current financial year)
Installation of sewerage toilets in Magashule Section	Infrastructure services	Human settlement and COGTA(MIG)	The department of Human Settlement has appointed a contractor to eradicate buckets which will also be doing households connections of water
Connection of water system in Magashule Section	Infrastructure services	Department of water and sanitation	Not done
Extra water reservoir	Infrastructure services	Department of water and sanitation	Not done
High mass lights	Infrastructure services	Department of energy	They have been installed in Ntswanatsatsi, Mokaba , Magashule, still need in town and Rethabile Section
Installation of solar systems in farms	Infrastructure services	Department of energy	Not done
Installation of electricity, in houses without	Infrastructure services	Department of energy	The new sites have been connected
Paving of all roads	Infrastructure services	COGTA(MIG)	The project still in progress
Repair and maintenance of national roads that enter ward1		Department of Police, Roads and transport	Not done, yet
Ambulance and fire brigade depot, so that they may respond timorously	Community services	Department of health and Fezile Dabi DM	Still awaiting for the progress

	(Town planning) and Infrastructure services		
Building of RDP houses in every site	Office of the Municipal Manager(Town planning)	Department of human settlement	RDP's are only built on approved sites
Communal land and plots for stock-farming	Office of the Municipal Manager(LED)	Department of agriculture	Land audit completed, available camps advertised
Fire and emergency services depot	Community services	Department of health and Fezile Dabi DM	For now only Fire and emergency depot is located in Frankfort
Installation of solar geysers	Infrastructure services	Department of energy	The project started and stopped
Employment opportunities for the youth	Office of the Municipal manager(LED)	Department of social development	Employment opportunities have been created through EPWP, Infrastructure projects and internships
Maintenance of the high mass lights	Infrastructure services	Department of energy	Rural Maintenance is maintaining the high mass lights
A need for a community hall	Community services< Office of the Municipal manger (town planning) and Infrastructure services	Department of Public works	Not yet done
Establishment of an institution for education and skills development	Community services	Department of education and department of social development	Not done
Library and youth advisory centre	Office of the Mayor, Office of the Municipal Manager (Town Planning) and Infrastructure services	Department of social development	Not done
A need of residential site's	Office of the Municipal Manager (Town planning)	Department of human settlement	Waiting for the department of human settlement to approve the Township establishment
Resolving the illegal dumping sites	Community services	Department of environmental affairs	Notice for illegal dumping has been erected in all the dumping sites
Provision of refuse bins for Households	Community services	Department of environmental affairs	
Installation of more advanced meter readers	Infrastructure services	Department of water affairs	Not yet done

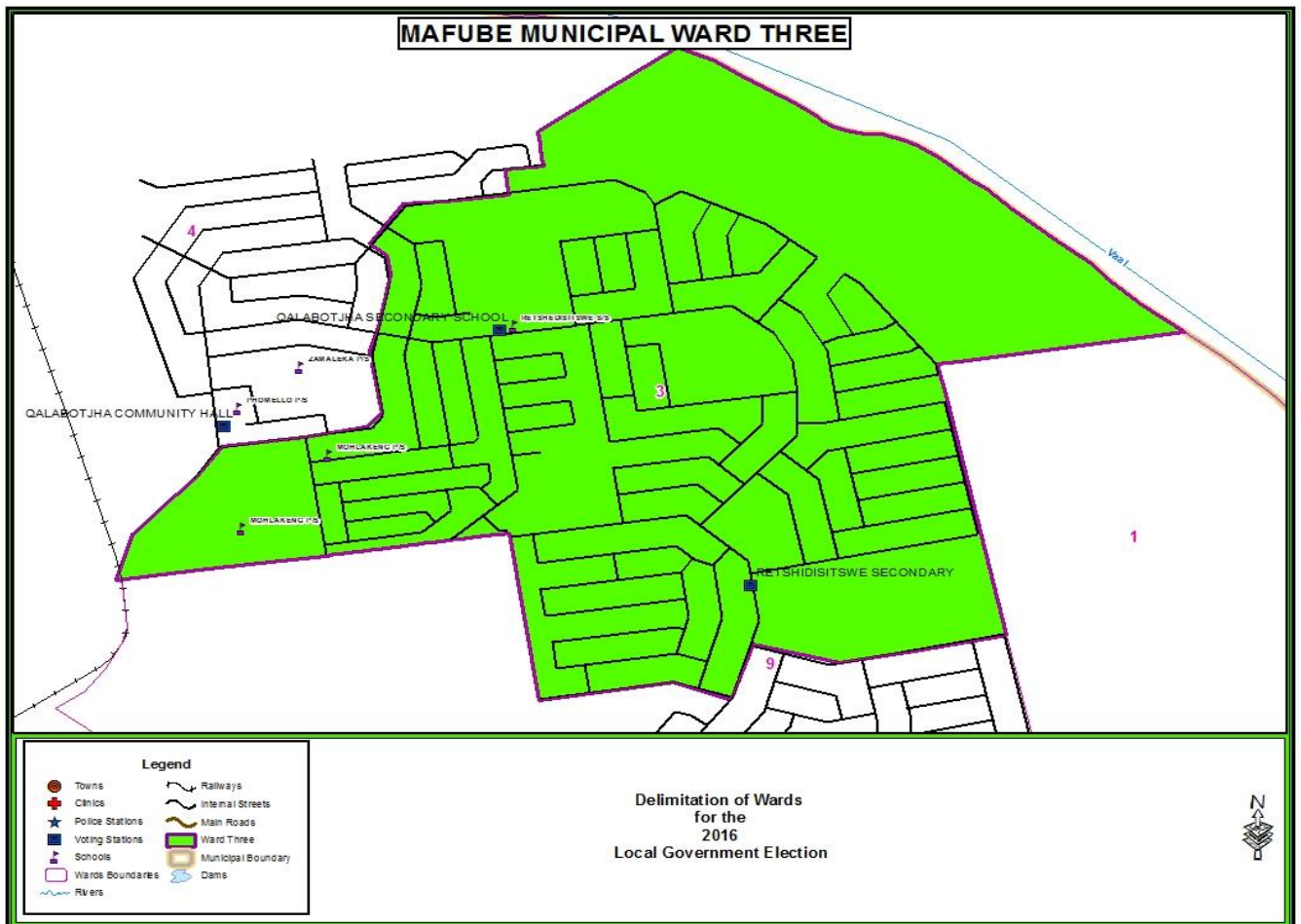


TABLE: 20, Ward 3, Community needs, Action Plan

WARD 3	RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE	RESPONSIBLE PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENT	ACTIONS ALREADY TAKEN AND PROJECTS IMPLEMENTED(in previous financial years including current financial year)
Disability centre	Office of the Mayor, Office of the Municipal Manager (Town Planning)	Department of social development	Not done
Disability awareness programs	Office of the Mayor	Department of social development	Not done
Provision of refuse bins for household	Community services	Department of environmental affairs	Not done
Parking Zones in the main road	Infrastructure services	Department of Police, roads and transport	Not done
Development of projects for crop and livestock	Office of the Municipal manager(LED)	Department of agriculture	Land Audit completed available camps have been advertised
Paving all streets in ward 3	Infrastructure services	COGTA(MIG)	Not yet done
Street lights	Infrastructure services	Department of energy	High mass lights have been installed
Residential sites	Office of the Municipal Manager(Town planning)	Department of human settlement	Awaiting approval of the Township Establishment
More engagement of the community in the decision making of the municipality	Office of the Municipal manager(IDP) and the Office of the Speaker	COGTA	Community Meetings are being held
Proper communication about the new developments	Office of the Municipal Manager(IDP) and the Office of the Speaker	COGTA	Meetings are held in each ward
New and advanced water meters in all households	Infrastructure services	Department of water affairs	Not done
Shopping mall	Office of the Municipal manager(Town planning and LED)	COGTA	Application have been received from the developer and will serve in council meeting for approval
Police station	Community services	Department of police roads and transport	Not done
Household electricity connection	Community services	Department of energy	Not done
RDP houses	Municipal manager (Planning)	Department of Human settlement	Not done
Street lights	Infrastructure services	Department of energy	Not done

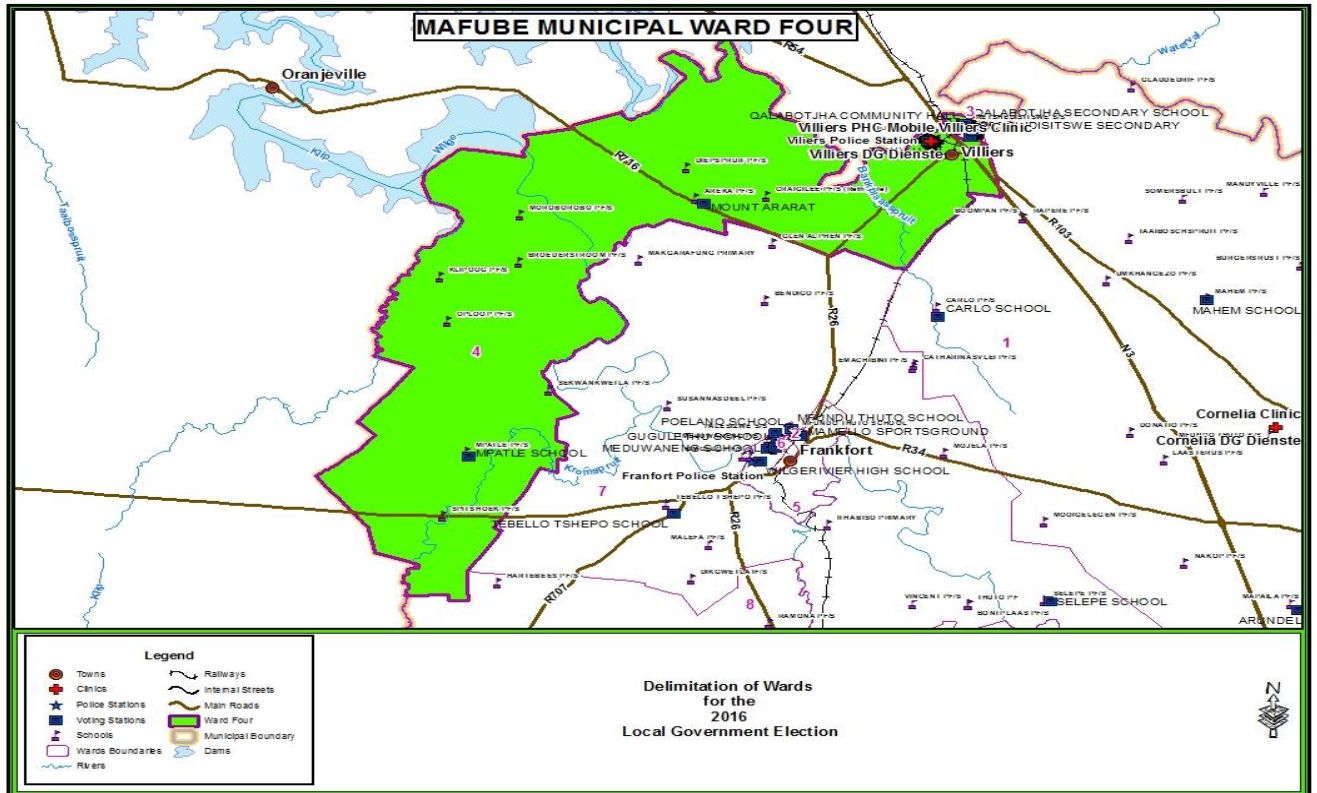


TABLE: 21, Ward 4, Community Needs Action Plan

WARD 4	RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE	RESPONSIBLE PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENT	ACTION ALREADY TAKEN AND PROJECTS IMPLEMENTED(in previous financial years including current financial year)
Road signs	Community services	Department of public works and department of police, roads and transport	Not yet done
Development of mechanical industries and businesses	Office of the Municipal manager (LED and Town Planning)	COGTA	Application have been received and will serve in Council meeting for approval
Communalizing surrounding plots for business purposes	Office of the Municipal manager (LED)	Department of agriculture	Land audit completed
Sustainable relations between the local entrepreneurs and the municipality	Office of the Municipal manager(LED)	Department of LED	LED department is busy with the LED strategy
Improvement of sanitation in households and public places	Infrastructure services and Office of the municipal manager (Town Planning and LED)	COGTA(MIG)	Improvement has been done at the Holiday resort, VKB is still having some challenges
Involvement of the public in the decision making of the municipality	Office of the Municipal Manager (IDP) and the Office of the Speaker	COGTA	Steering committee, Public participation is the platform were the Public can be involved
Proper communication between the municipality and the public regarding new developments	Office of the Municipal Manager (IDP) and the Office of the Speaker		Meeting are being held in different wards
Installation of new advanced water meters	Infrastructure services	Department of water affairs	Not done yet
Street lights	Infrastructure services	Department of energy	High mass lights have been installed
Shopping mall	Office of the Municipal manager (Town planning and LED)	COGTA	Application has been received

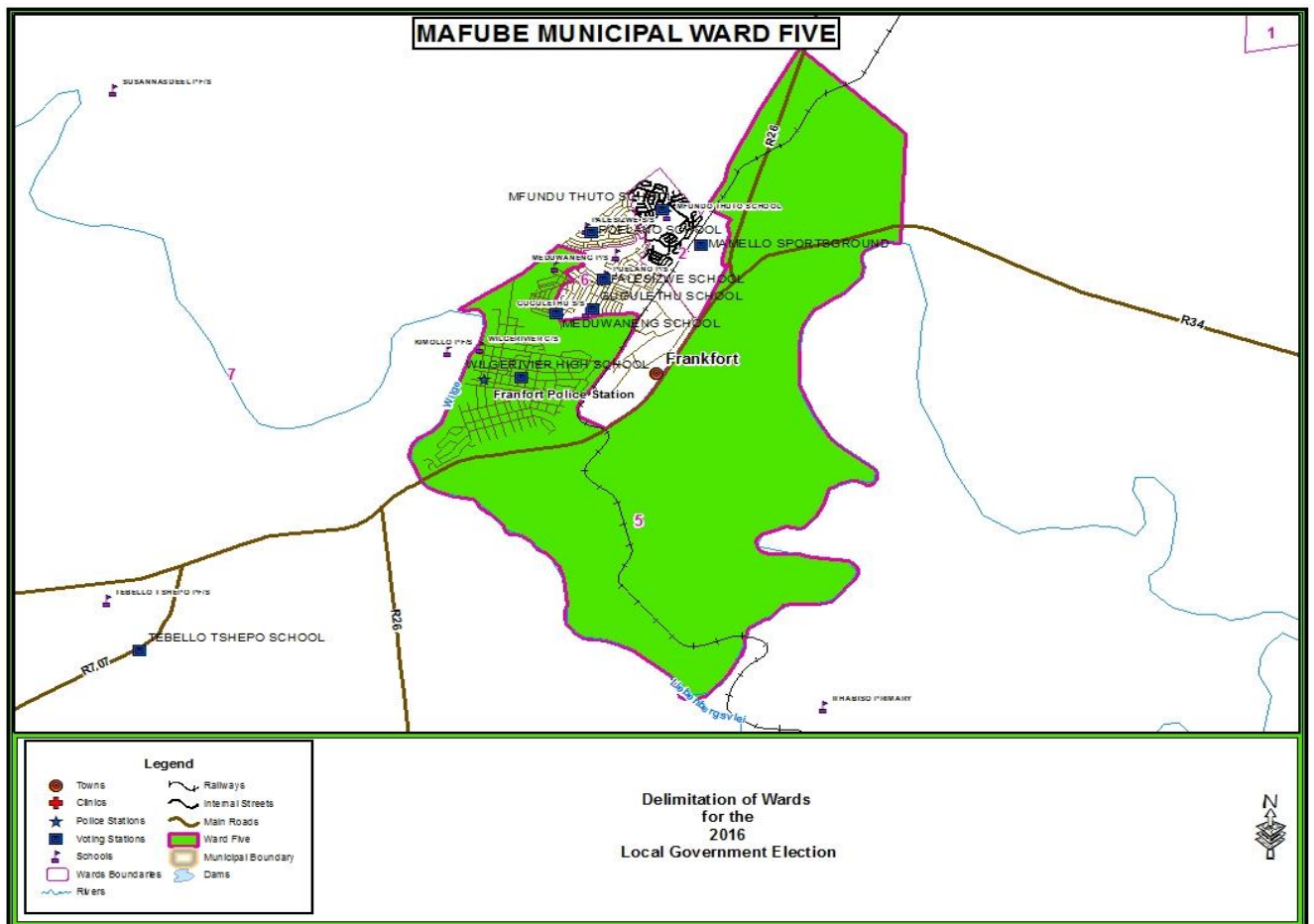


TABLE: 22, Ward 5, Community Needs, Action Plan

WARD 5	RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE	RESPONSIBLE PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENT	ACTIONS ALREADY TAKEN AND PROJECTS IMPLEMENTED(in previous financial years including current financial year)
Replacement of old water asbestos pipes	Infrastructure services	Department of water affairs	Not yet done
Upgrading of sewage pipes	Infrastructure services	COGTA(MIG)	Not yet done, but has been maintained
Fencing of railway lines	Infrastructure services	Department of Police, Roads and Transport	Not done yet
Provision of refuse bins for household	Community services	Department of the environmental affairs	
Loading zones in JJ Hadebe	Infrastructure services	Department of Police, Roads and Transport	Not yet done, only near shops
Control of livestock(by fencing the camps which keep them)	Community services and Office of the Municipal Manager (LED)	Department of agriculture	Not yet done
Upgrading and maintenance of Water park	Community ,Infrastructure services and Office of the Municipal officer (LED)	Department of public works	Done, but it's been vandalised again
Management and provision of security on the landfill site	Community services	Department of environment affairs	Not yet done
Upgrading and maintenance of roads	Infrastructure services	Department of police roads and transport	Not done
24 hours, access of water to household in mamello section	Infrastructure services	Department of water and sanitation	Not done
Replacement of damaged toilets in household at Butayi section	Infrastructure services	Department of water and sanitation	Not done
Maintenance of street lights	Infrastructure services	Department of energy	Done

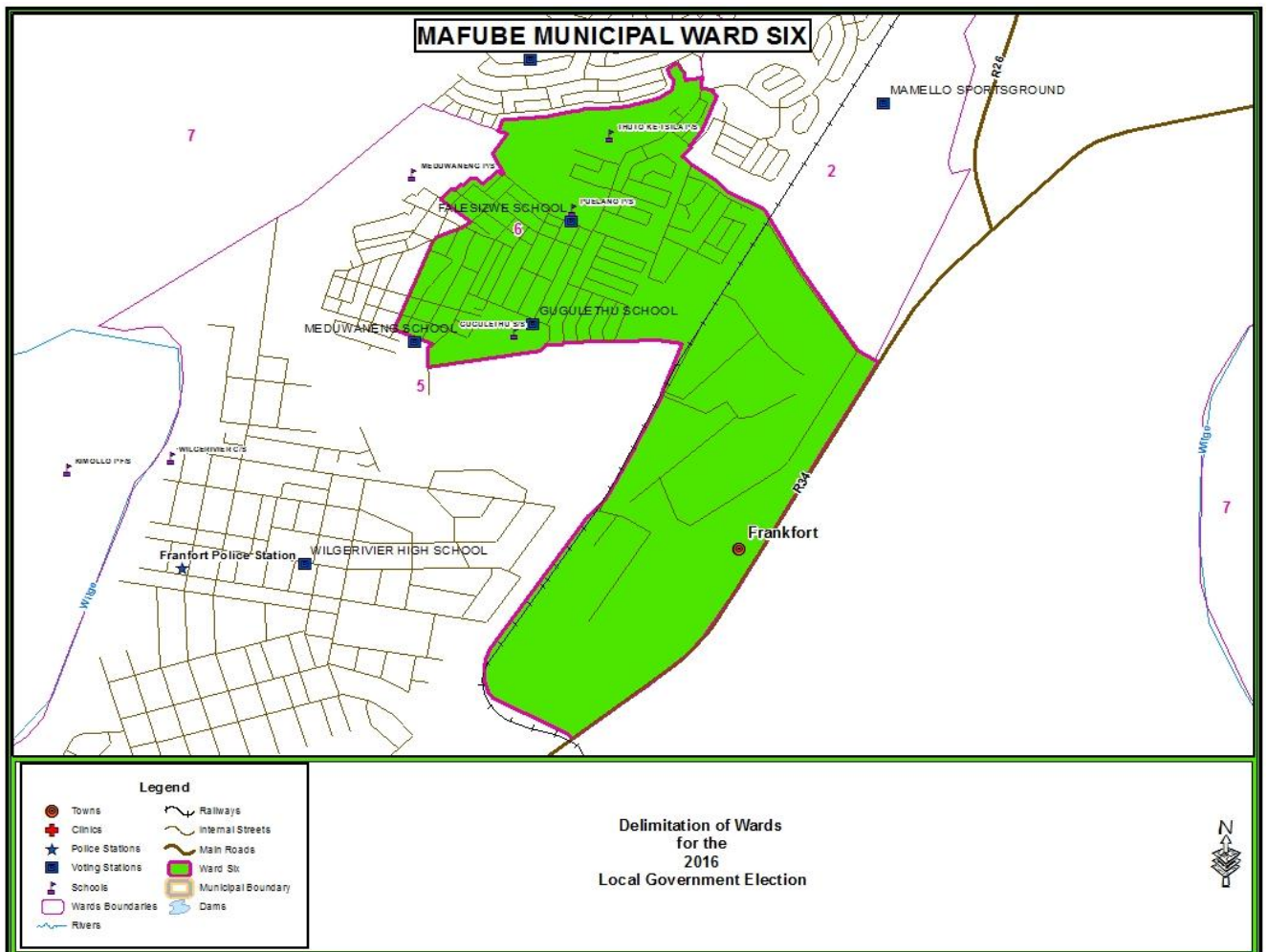


TABLE: 23, Ward 6, Community Needs, Action Plan

WARD 6	RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE/DIVISION	RESPONSIBLE PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENT	ACTIONS ALREADY TAKEN AND PROJECTS IMPLEMENTED(in previous financial years including current financial year)
Paving of the road from Falesizwe Secondary school to the Taxi Rank	Infrastructure services	Department of police, roads and transport. COGTA(MIG)	Not yet done
Upgrading of Zomba stadium	Infrastructure services	Department of sports arts and culture	Not yet done
Upgrading of the Taxi rank	Infrastructure services	Department of Police, roads and transport. COGTA(MIG)	Not yet done
Installation of street lights	Infrastructure services	Department of energy	Not yet done
Multipurpose centre	Community services	Department of sport arts and culture	Not done
Provision of refuse bins for household	Community services	Department of environment affairs	Done, but not for all households
Paving of roads in ward 6	Infrastructure services	COGTA (MIG). Department of Police, roads and transport	Not yet done
Improvement of communication in the Ward	Office of the Speaker		Meetings are being held
Provision of RDP houses in households with old falling apart houses.	Office of the Municipal Manager(Town Planning)	Department of human settlement	RDP houses are being built in the approved sites
Upgrading of water drainage next to Thuto ke Tsela	Infrastructure services	COGTA(MIG)	Not yet done
A need for Sites	Office of the Municipal manager (Town planning)	Department of human settlement	Township establishment in process
Upgrading and maintenance of gravel roads	Infrastructure services	Department of Police, roads and transport	Street levelling and maintenance in progress
Development of a well-managed dumping site's	Community services	Department of environment affairs	Not yet done, dumping sites are cleaned once in a week
Establishment of Home Affairs and Labour Department	Community services	Department of home affairs and department labour	Not yet done
Footbridge between Thabeng and Vergenoeg	Infrastructure services	COGTA(MIG)	Not yet done
A need for commonages	Office of the municipal manager(LED)	Department of agriculture	Land audit has been completed, available camps will be advertised
Stray animals are a big problem and needs to be addressed	Community services and Office of the municipal manager (LED)	Department of agriculture	Pond masters have been appointed
Upgrading and installation of more advanced water meter readers.	Infrastructure Services	Department of water affairs	Not yet done

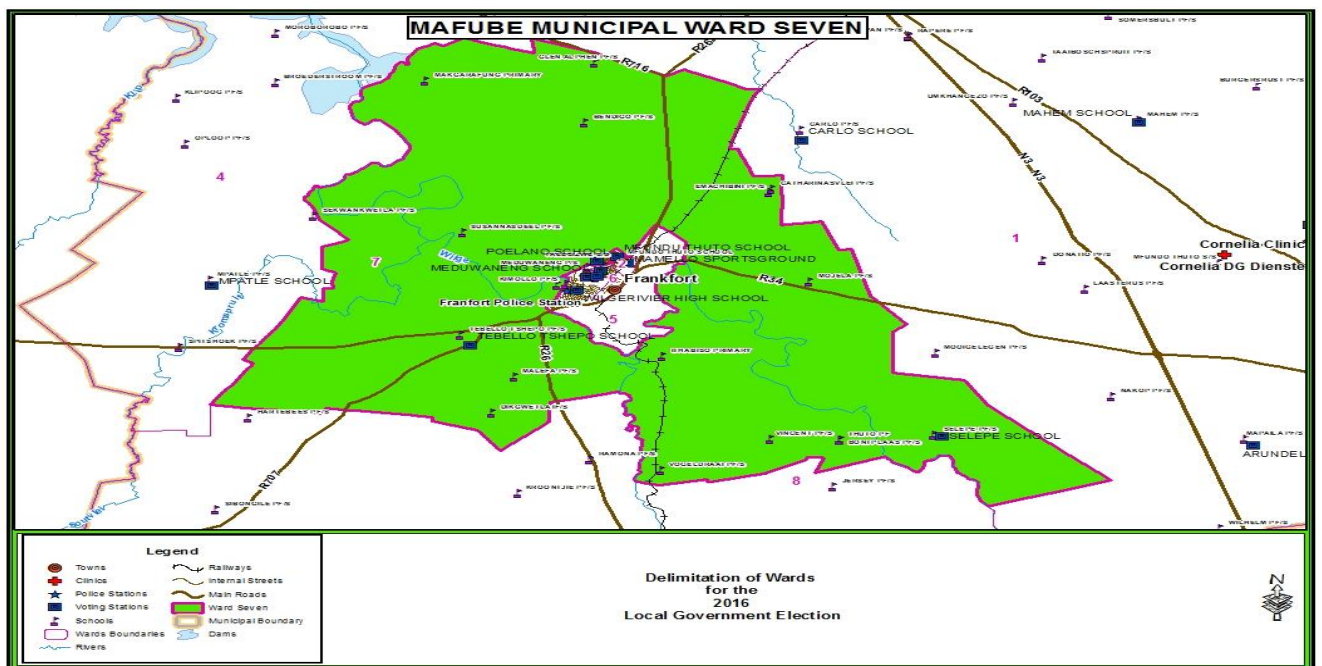


TABLE: 24, Ward 7, Community Needs, Action Plan

WARD 7	RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE/DIVISION	RESPONSIBLE PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENT	ACTIONS ALREADY TAKEN AND PROJECTS IMPLEMENTED(in previous financial years including current financial year)
Provision of water	Infrastructure services	Department of water affairs and COGTA(MIG)	Done, contractor still on site to connect households
Upgrading and maintenance of roads	Infrastructure services	Department of police, roads and transport. COGTA(MIG)	Levelling and maintenance in progress
Need for sewage network	Infrastructure services	COGTA(MIG)	Not yet done/ Project in progress
Street / high mass lights	Infrastructure services	Department of energy	Not done
Police station	Community services	Department of police roads and transport	Not done
A need for a clinic	Community services and Office of the Municipal manager (Town planning)	Department of health	Not yet done
School	Community services	Department of education	Not done
Early childhood development centre	Community services	Department education/ social development	Not done
Multi-purpose centre	Community services	Department of sport arts and culture	Not done
Emergency depot	Community services	Department of health	
Youth advisory centre and a Library	Office of the Mayor and Community services.	Department of sport and recreation	Youth advisory centre has been developed, Library not yet done
Need for residential sites	Office of the municipal manager (Town planning)	Department of human settlement	Township establishment is on process
Solar geysers	Infrastructure services	Department of energy	Not yet done
Creation of employment opportunity	Office of the Municipal manager(LED)	Department of social development	Infrastructure projects and EPWP
Development of the local economy	Office of the municipal manager (LED)	Department of social development	LED strategy is being developed
Upgrading of Water draining system in Phahameng	Infrastructure services	COGTA (MIG)	Not yet done
Foot bridge to be erected between Phahameng and Mtampelong	Infrastructure services	COGTA (MIG)	Not yet done
Installation of Electricity in all household	Infrastructure services	Department of energy	Not yet done
Social development offices	Community services	Department of social development	Not done
Traditional healers offices	Community services	Department of social development	Not done

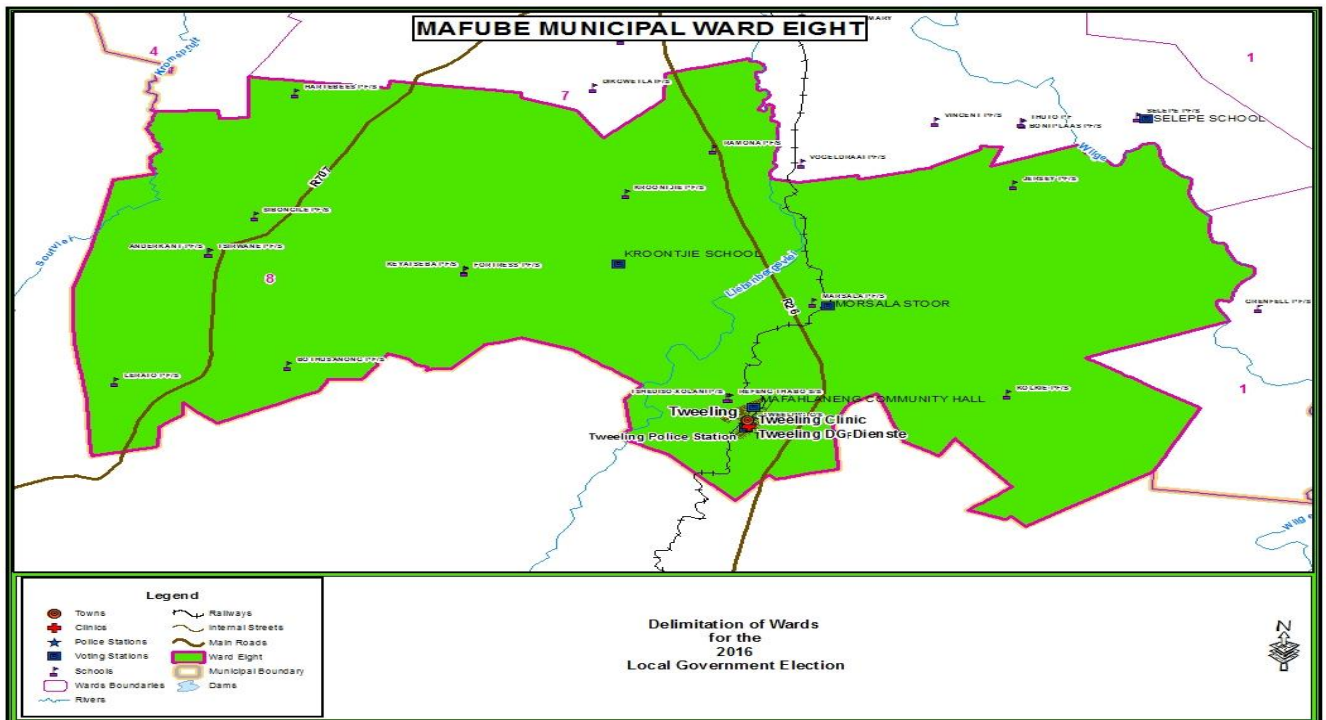


TABLE: 25, Ward 8, Community Needs Action Plan

WARD 8	RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE/DIVISION	RESPONSIBLE PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENT	ACTIONS ALREADY TAKEN AND PROJECTS IMPLEMENTED(in previous financial years including current financial year)
Paving of all roads	Infrastructure services		Not done
Drainage system/water channels in front of houses in the main road	Infrastructure services		Not yet done
Speedy approval of House plans by the Municipality Residential sites	Infrastructure services		It takes 2-3 weeks, to be approved.
Provision of Farming Land	Office of the Municipal manager (Town planning)	Department of human settlement	Township establishment in progress
Inspection of commercial buildings ownership	Office of the Municipal manager (LED)	Department of agriculture	Land Audit completed, available camps will be advertised
Fencing of land fill site	Office of the Municipal Manager(Town planning and LED)	Department of human settlement	Not yet done
Allocation of refuse bins for households	Community services	Department of environmental affairs	Not yet done
High mass lights and street lights in town	Community services	Department of environmental affairs	200 distributed
Maintenance of high mass lights and street lights	Infrastructure services	Department of energy	Not done
Another school	Infrastructure services	Department of energy	Done, by rural maintenance
Swimming pool	Community services	Department of education	Not done
	Community services	Department of sports arts and culture	Not done

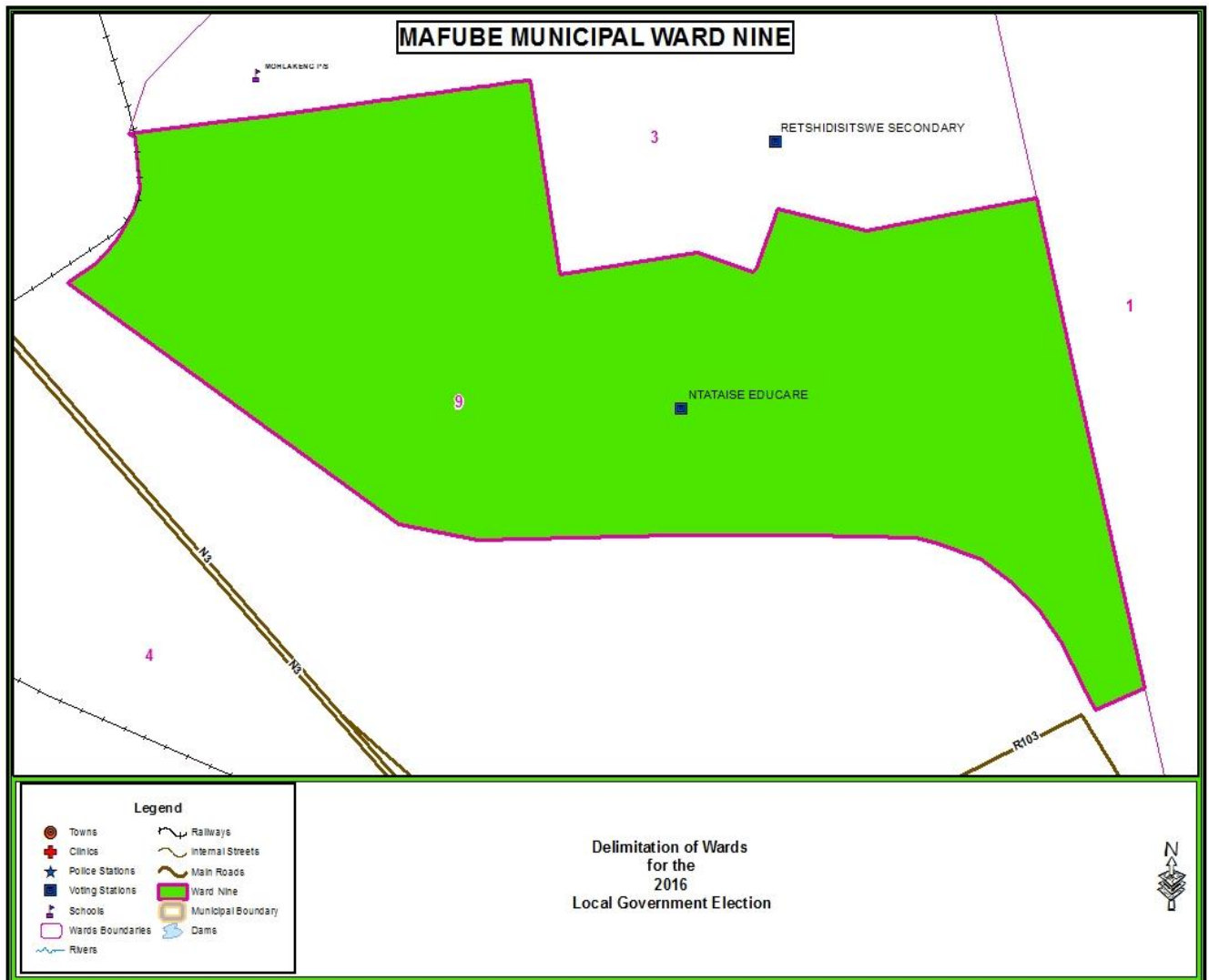


TABLE: 26, Ward 9, Community Needs Action Plan

WARD 9	RESPONSIBLE DIRECTORATE/DIVISION	RESPONSIBLE PROVINCIAL DEPARTMENT	ACTIONS ALREADY TAKEN AND PROJECTS IMPLEMENTED(in previous financial years including current financial year)
Installation of solar geysers in every household	Infrastructure services	Department of energy	Not yet done
Disable school	Office of the mayor	Department of education and department of social development	Not yet done
Creation of employment	Office of the Municipal Manager (LED)	Department of social development	Created through infrastructure projects, EPWP and learnerships
Residential sites	Office of the Municipal manager(Town planning)	Department of human settlement	Township establishment in process
Upgrading and maintenance of all roads	Infrastructure services	Department of police, roads and transport. COGTA(MIG)	Street levelling and maintenance in progress
Getting rid of illegal dumping	Community services	Department of environment affairs	Notices have been installed in all dumping sites
Toilets and water in Ext 7 and bongane	Infrastructure services	Department of water affairs and COGTA(NIG)	Work in progress
Municipal offices in ward 9	Office of the Municipal manager(Town planning)		Not yet
High mass lights	Infrastructure services	Department of energy	Not done
Water drainage and storm water systems	Infrastructure services	COGTA(MIG)	Not yet done
Change of ownership of sites	Office of the Municipal manager(Town planning)		Not yet Done
Food parcels for the poor household	Office of the Mayor	Department of social development	Assistance from social development is being received
Sports facilities	Community services	Department of sport, arts and culture	Not done
Commonages	Office of the Municipal manager (LED)	Department of agriculture	Land Audit completed available camps will be advertised
Control over stray animals	Community services, and office of the Municipal Manager (LED)	Department of agriculture	Not yet done
Upgrading and installation of more advised water meter reading	Infrastructure services	Department of water affairs	Not yet done

Analysis of existing level of development

This subsection focuses on a detailed status quo analysis of the municipal area as updated by Statistics South Africa with detailed outcomes of 2016 Community Surveys and well as the 2011 Census data.

It provides an analysis of the level of development and community needs. It aims at providing a comprehensive view of the municipality's acknowledgement and understanding of its own internal operations, strengths and weaknesses as well as the problems faced by the community of Mafube Local Municipality at large, particularly at the level of provision of basic services.

The assessment is presented according to the five KPA of local government in a manner that provides a detailed overview and analysis of the status quo on a basic service by basic service basis.

Future development within MLM should respond directly to the development trends, patterns, needs and aspirations of those who live and/or work within the area. It must be relevant to the local context while also contributing to the attainment of the provincial (FSGDS) and national development imperatives (NDP). This section provides a detailed analysis of the current development situation within MLM. It is structured substantially in accordance with the Key Performance Areas (KPA), but also considers issues that are pertinent to Mafube Municipality. The national KPA's are as follows:

- Social and economic development.
- Infrastructure development (service delivery).
- Institutional development and corporate governance.
- Financial management.
- Democracy and good governance.
- Spatial planning and Environment.

Basic Service Delivery Assessment

This section will provide information on and analysis of the community's access to municipal services and will include free basic services and backlog data.

FREE BASIC SERVICES

The table below shows the free basic services, which constitute the basic social package offered by the municipality to indigent households, as per the approved Indigent Policy, of Mafube L.M. The indigent register is reviewed annually, to monitor and update the register. The total number of registered indigents in 2017/18 financial year is 4 601.

TABLE: 27, STATUS OF FREE BASIC SERVICES

	SUPPLIER	2017/18 FINANCIAL YEAR
Free Water	Mafube LM	
Registered indigents		6 kl
		Free
Free electricity	Eskom & Rural maintenance	
To only registered indigents supplied by Rural maintenance		50 kwh
		50 kwh
Sewage basic	Mafube LM	Free to registered indigents
Free refuse removal	Mafube LM	Free to registered indigents
Income level for registration for indigent		R 2 000.00 per month
Number of registered indigents		4 601

BASIC SERVICES RENDERED AND BACKLOGS

Basic services rendered

TABLE 28: BASIC SERVICES RENDERED

	2017/18
Number of new RDP houses built in municipal areas	407
Number of households provided with water	17 651
Number of households provided with electricity	16 237
Number of households provided with sanitation	17 651
Number of households provided with refuse removal	17 651

Summary of service delivery backlogs

TABLE 29: BASIC SERVICES backlogs

	2017/18
Number of new RDP houses built, but not completed	740
Number of waiting list for RDP houses	2 632
Number of households not provided with water	2 470 using communal taps and JoJo tanks
Number of households not provided with electricity	1 414
Number of households not provided with sanitation	4 270 using bucket system
Number of households not provided with refuse removal,	15 729 (Due to non-availability of fleet)

SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT FRAMEWORK

In a process of reviewing the current, Spatial Development Framework (SDF) to be aligned to SPLUMA.

SERVICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

TABLE 30: NUMBER OF ERVENS IN MAFUBE L.M

Description	Total N0:
Number of Municipal offices	7
Number of Household's in urban area	17 651
Number of informal (households)	400
Number of households in rural area	1 430
Number of formal Business	305
Number of Industrial	23
Number of school in urban area	20
Number of schools in rural area	15
Number of ECD's Centre	34
Number of police station	4
Number of Library	6
Number of Youth centre's	4
Number of Disable centre	1
Number of Community hall	8
Number of hospital	2
Number of clinic	7
Number of church	43
Number of Taxi rank	6
Number of Cemeteries	10
Number of Community Parks	10

PLANNING FOR WATER SERVICES DELIVERY

Strategic objective: Eradicate backlog in order to improve access to services and ensure proper operations and maintenance

Intended outcome: Sustainable delivery of improved services to all household

Mafube L.M is the **Water Service Authority (WSA)** and **Water Service Provider (WSP)**, the municipality supplies drinking water to the community using water purified from 3 treatment plants with a total design capacity of 27 Ml/d.

Although the MLM developed and adopted a Water Services Development Plan in 2013/14 with the assistance of the Department of Water Affairs, which is now called the Department of Water and Sanitation. Mafube L.M WSDP has never been review since the (2013/14), planning for water infrastructure development has largely been project based and *ad hoc*. The WSDP and various other strategic documents identify a number of critical issues. These range from issues of service backlogs through the capacity of the existing infrastructure to the sustainability of the infrastructure into the future.

There is a Presidential project to eradicate all bucket system in Mafube L.M, that will also be doing connection of water to households, to ensure that all people have access to basic services (NDP Goal) and provide new basic infrastructure at local level (**water**, sanitation and electricity) (FSGDS). Even thou the project has been on hold. Critical issues that require attention in this regard include the following:

- Preparation of a long term plan to guide investment in water infrastructure in the short to long term.
- Review of the Water Services Development Plan
- Development of Water Conservation and Demand Management Plan
- Development of Operations and Maintenance Plan of the existing infrastructure.
- Funding for maintenance and new water infrastructure projects.

RAW WATER SOURCES.

Mafube Local municipality has 3 raw water sources situated in Villiers, Tweeling and Frankfort, Cornelia is supplied by Frankfort with a 72 km pipe line, to maintain and supply availability of our bulk water resources ensured (MTSF Goal). The most un-reliable source, is the Vaal River, as there is no Weir in the Vaal River. The supply of raw water within the Mafube LM is as follows:

- The Vaal river
- Wilge river and
- Liebenberg's Vlei

POTABLE WATER TREATMENT FACILITIES

During the year 2013 risk-assessments were done on Mafube water quality data, information and actions. Mafube Local municipality supplies drinking water to 57 876 people using water purified from 3 treatment plants with a total design capacity of 27 Ml/d. The overall municipal risk (52.71%) associated with this service delivery function in 2013 decreased by 7% in comparison to 2012. This confirms an improvement indicated also by the Blue Drop scores since 2010.

Although the municipality was able to maintain a high level of water quality compliance (>99%), this statistic is based on questionable compliance to monitoring programmes (77% - 89%). In addition, the risks that may negatively impact on drinking water quality are not pro-actively managed. This limited, and in some cases, lack of active risk management, is reflected in the lack of activities associated with risk planning processes that should be clearly indicated in the Water

Safety Plan, implementation of mitigation actions, re-evaluation of present risks and frequent update of the risk matrix. In this regard, the lack of competent and suitably qualified supervisors as well as ring fenced financial management of the water business should be managed as high risks. The financial risks were confirmed by the absence of financial information, indicating expenditure on maintenance and capital projects.

THE NEED FOR BULK STORAGE FOR WATER

The current spatial development of MLM will determine its current demand for water supply. Growth and development will increase the demand for water supply in the future, to Ensure that all people have access to clean, potable water and that there is enough water for agriculture and industry (NDP Goal), in order to archive this, the Municipality need to develop, operations maintenance plan, to Maintain and supply availability of our bulk water resources ensured (MTSF Goal). Amongst other things the factors that will contribute to the growth in demand are as follows:

- Population growth;
- Economic Growth;
- Spatial development;
- Increased level of service; and
- Development of new industries.

MAFUBE Water Treater Works

TOWN	CAPACITY	REMARKS
Tweeling	2050kl/16-hr day	Lacking adequate O & M
Villiers	53l/s	Decommissioned
Villiers	5.5 ML/16-hr day	Complete and operational
Frankfort Regional	9.6 ML/16-hr day	Lacks Storage Capacities at site, in Namahadi and Cornelia

TABLE 31: STATUS OF SECTOR PLANS RELATING TO WATER

	Availability	Status
Water Service Development Plan	Available but not reviewed for this financial year 2013/14	Not fully operational
Comprehensive Infrastructure Plan (CIP)	Not available	
Infrastructure Investment plan	Not available	
Water Conservation and Demand Management Plan	Not available	
Status of drinking water (water quality)	Below blue drop	
Provision of Basic Services(policy)	Available	Operational
Operations and maintenance Plan	Not available	
Bulk supply and storage	Available	Operational

TABLE 32: Number of Households in urban area with Access to Water

Wards	No. of HH's	Service level above RDP (Yard connection)	Service level below RDP (Communal taps and JoJo tanks)	N0. of registered indigent HH's	Areas with unreliable services	Intervention required
WARD 1	1922	1322	600	4601	They are HH's with an unreliable water service in ward 2; 5; 6; and 7	National Bucket eradication programme, will address the current backlog, but for future development, funds should be available for basic services infrastructure development, before sites are allocated.
WARD 2	1650	1650				
WARD 3	1356	1356				
WARD 4	1370	1370				
WARD 5	1823	1823				
WARD 6	1450	1450				
WARD 7	3050	2745	305			
WARD 8	3038	2734	304			
WARD 9	1992	731	1261			
WARD 7 & 9	400		400			Not registered sites, sites still need to be allocated.

TABLE 33: Number of Households in Rural area with Access to Water and Source of water

Regional/Local water scheme	361
Borehole	650
Spring	14
Rain water Tank	37
Dam/pool/stagnant water	90
River/stream	13
Water vendor	46
Water tanker	133
Other	84

SANITATION.

Mafube LM face a number of challenges with regard to sanitation. One of the main problems is the need for a sewer master plan, which will enable the municipality to plan for future developments including addressing the backlogs in basic sanitation services. Other areas of concern are the lack of adequate sewer systems for 4 670 households that do not have waterborne sanitation. This need is especially evident in the Ward 1, 7, 8 and 9. The backlog will still grow, as a result of the newly approved Township establishment. There is a Presidential project to eradicate all bucket system in Mafube L.M, to ensure that all people have access to basic services (NDP Goal) and provide new basic infrastructure at local level (water, sanitation and electricity) (FSGDS). Even thou the project has been on hold since late 2015,

CONDITION OF EXISTING INFRASTRUCTURE.

The absence of a Sewer Master plan does not allow for effective forward planning with regards to the impact of new developments and future areas to be provided with water borne sanitation.

WASTE WATER TREATMENT WORKS.

The waste water and sewage from the Mafube Municipality is currently treated at six plants:

- **Frankfort Waste Water Treatment Plant:** The works currently serves the Frankfort Central Business District, the industrial and surrounding areas. The works has a design capacity of 0.65ML/day and it currently lacks Storage Capacity to 1ML/day. The Works has no spare capacity which will serve future developments around Frankfort.
 - **Namahadi Waste Water Treatment Plant:** Plant working beyond design capacity 2.8ML/Day and Operation & Maintenance plan is inadequate. Consultant was appointed, Rand water is the Implementing agent, and contractor on site, work is in progress for phase 1, of the construction of 7.7ML/day, to support future development in and around Frankfort/Namahadi.
- **Villiers Waste Water Treatment Plant:** The works currently serves the Villiers Central Business District, the industrial and surrounding areas. The works has a design capacity of 0.65ML/day.
 - **Qalabotjha Waste Water Treatment Plant:** Plant currently working beyond design capacity 1.8ML/day and Operation and Maintenance plan is not in place. Project under Construction at 61% complete, to support future development.
- **Tweeling Waste Water Treatment Plant:** The design capacity of this plant is 0.65ML/day, and upgrading to a design capacity of 3.0ML/day, is needed to support current and future development. Operation and maintenance is inadequate.
- **Cornelia Waste Water Treatment Plant:** The design capacity of this plant is 0.8ML/day, an upgrade to 1.8ML/day is needed to support current and future development. Operations and Maintenance is inadequate

MAFUBE WWTW

TOWN	CURRENT CAPACITY (M ³ /DAY)	REQUIRED CAPACITY (M ³ /DAY)	REMARKS
Namahadi (Biofilter & Clarifier)	2 800	7 700	Plant working beyond design capacity and O&M is inadequate. Consultant was appointed. Rand Water is the implementing agent. Contractor on site and work is in slow progress for Phase 1 – 81%. Final Design of Phase 2 (the BNR Plant and Rising Main from Namahadi Sewer Pump station) is complete.
Frankfort (Oxidation Ponds)	650	1 000	O&M is inadequate. To be decommissioned when new Namahadi WWTW is complete.
Qalabotjha(Biofilter & Clarifier)	1 800	4 500	Plant working beyond design capacity and O&M is inadequate. Upgrading of Qalabotjha WWTW (with BNR reactor) is under construction – 69% complete
Villiers (Oxidation Ponds)	650	800	Effluent pumped into Qalabotjha WWTW for further processing
Cornelia (Pasveer Reactor & Clarifier)	800	1 800	Very efficient system. Upgrade is now required
Tweeling (Oxidation Ponds)	650	3 000	BNR System is recommended

DWS is refurbishing and de-sludging Villiers, Qalabotjha, Namahadi and Frankfort WWTWs

National and Provincial Priorities

NDP Goal	Ensure that all people have access to basic services
MTSF Goal	Members of society have sustainable and reliable access to basic services.
FSGDS Goal	Provide new basic infrastructure at local level (water, sanitation and electricity).

TABLE 34: STATUS OF SECTOR PLANS RELATING TO SANITATION

	Availability	Status
Water Services Development Plan	Available, but not reviewed in this financial year 2016/17	
Sanitation implementation Plan	Not available	
Comprehensive Infrastructure Plan	Not available	
Water Conservation and Demand Management Plan	Not available	
Treatment of Waste Water		
Status of Waste Water Quality		Green drop
Untreated Effluent Plan	Not available	
Sanitation Implementation Plan	Not available	
Sewer treatment plants(Mafube L.M)	Available	Functional working state, but one in Frankfort is being upgraded.
Operations and maintenance Plan	Not available	
Bulk Infrastructure	No bulk infrastructure	

TABLE 35: Number of Households in Urban area with access to sanitation

Wards	N0. of HH's	Service level above RDP (Using Flushing Toilets)	Service level below RDP (Using Bucket system)	N0. of registered indigent HH's	Area's with unreliable services	Intervention required
WARD 1	1922	1322	600	4601	None	National Bucket eradication programme, will address the current backlog, but for future development, funds should be available for basic services infrastructure development, before sites are allocated.
WARD 2	1650	1650			None	
WARD 3	1356	1356			None	
WARD 4	1370	1370			None	
WARD 5	1823	1823			None	
WARD 6	1450	1450			None	
WARD 7	3050	945	2105		None	
WARD 8	3038	2734	304		None	
WARD 9	1992	731	1261		None	
WARD 7 & 9	400		400			Not registered , sites still needs to be allocated

TABLE 31: Number of Households in Rural area with access to sanitation

None	195
Flush toilets	348
Chemical toilets	67
Pit toilets	358
Bucket toilets	346
other	115

PROPOSED PROJECTS, PROGRAMMES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS TO ADDRESS THE BACKLOG AND CHALLENGES (That are not funded)

BACKLOG/CHALLENGE	STRATEGY/PLAN	PROGRAMME/PROJECT/SOLUTION
None review of Sector plan	Water Services Development Plan	Development/Review of Water Services Development plan
None availability of sector plan	Water Conservation and Demand Management Plan	Development of Water Conservation and Demand Management Plan
Water storage capacity	Water Conservation and Demand Management Plan	Construction of Water reservoir/ Bulk supply and storage
None availability of sector plan	Water services Operations and maintenance plan	Development of water services operations and maintenance plan
Household Connection to water infrastructure	Water Services Development Plan	Household connection to water infrastructure
None availability of Sector plan	Operations and Maintenance Plan of the infrastructure.	Development of Operations and Maintenance Plan of the infrastructure.
None availability of sector Plan	Comprehensive Infrastructure Plan (CIP)	Development of Comprehensive Infrastructure Plan (CIP)
None availability of sector Plan	Infrastructure Investment plan	Development of Infrastructure Investment plan
None availability of sector plan	Sanitation master plan	Development of sanitation master plan
None availability of sector plan	Sanitation Operations and maintenance plan	Development of sanitation operations and maintenance plan
Bulk supply	Water Services Development Plan	Upgrading of Namahadi, supply pipe line to the reservoir
Access of basic services to Rural household and schools	Rural development master plan	Installation of basic services to rural household and schools
Access of industries and businesses to water infrastructure	Water services development plan	Connection of industries and businesses to water infrastructure
Access of industries and businesses to sanitation	Sanitation master plan	Connection of industries and businesses to water bore sewage

SOLID WASTE MANAGEMENT.

CURRENT WASTE GENERATION.

The Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP) of the Mafube Municipality has been developed, approved and is essential for the management of municipal solid waste (MSW). A survey of landfill site was conducted by Mafube, and FDDM, to estimate the tons of waste being disposed-off to the landfill every month. Most of the waste disposed at these sites, are recyclable, and they are individuals that are collecting and doing recycling. This is essential to help in, absolute reductions in the total volume of waste disposed to landfill each year (NDP)

LANDFILL SITE.

The refuse removal service caters for the whole of Mafube area, excluding the farm dwellers household, who are using communal dups. The majority of the households in Mafube 17 651 have access to refuse removal by the local Municipality at least once a week which may be deemed as adequate refuse removal services, and twice a week for Business sites.

Mafube Local Municipality has four Waste Disposal Site's (WDS) with one being closed (Tweeling) and the process for developing a new disposal site is well underway. The operating permit for four (Frankfort, Villiers, Cornelia and Tweeling) was obtained. Mafube L.M has appointed a contractor for the fencing of all landfill sites, to allow for the proper management of the Waste Disposal Site's.

In order for the effective management of our landfill sites, it is required that, they should be well established, have all the required infrastructure and fleet. Most of the waste, is recyclable, if this opportunity can be properly coordinated and managed, it can create a number of employment opportunities

The current waste disposal sites should accepts the following waste streams, but due to non-availability of fencing and management, this is not always the case:

- Domestic waste;
- Garden waste;
- Construction waste; and
- Commercial waste.

ENVIRONMENT MANAGEMENT

Environmental policies and By-laws

Mafube Local municipality does not have Environmental Management Plan, and policies in place. It also does not have Environmental management By-law in place. Mafube has a waste management By-law in place, which was approved by Council, the by-law can't be enforce due non availability of law enforcement officers.

ILLEGAL DUMPING.

The result of illegal dumping affects the other service sectors, as the illegally dumped waste blocks up storm water drains/manholes, which in turn results in damages to road infrastructure as water builds up at low points and causes flooding. The existing vehicle fleet managing waste of the municipality is satisfactory except for the vehicle used for the clearing of illegal waste which is old and has high maintenance costs. There is a need for law enforcement with regards to the illegal dumping and enforcement of bylaws. With the assistance of EPWP and CWP, illegal dumps are cleaned once a week.

National and Provincial Priorities

NDP Goal	Absolute reductions in the total volume of waste disposed to landfill each year
MTSF Goal	An environmentally sustainable, low-carbon economy resulting from a well-managed just transition.

TABLE 37: SECTOR PLANS RELATING TO WASTE MANAGEMENT

	Availability	Status
Integrated Waste Management Plan	Available	Adopted by Council
Environmental management plan	Not available	

TABLE 38: Access to waste removal in urban area:

Wards	N0. of HH's	Service level above RDP	Service level below RDP (Using Dumping sites)	N0. of registered indigent HH's	Area's with unreliable services	Intervention required
WARD 1	1922	1922		4601	Due to the aged, waste removal fleet, this service depends on the hired compactor trucks	New waste removal fleet, is required (Tipper trucks, Compactor trucks, tractors, dozers and TLB's)
WARD 2	1650		1650			
WARD 3	1356		1356			
WARD 4	1370		1370			
WARD 5	1823		1823			
WARD 6	1450		1450			
WARD 7	3050		3050			
WARD 8	3038		3038			
WARD 9	1992		1992			
WARD 7 & 9	400		400			Not registered sites, sites still need to be allocated.

TABLE 39: Access to waste removal in rural area:

Removed by local authority	333
Communal refuse dump	15
Own refuse dump	646
No rubbish disposal	309
Other	126

TABLE 40: Waste disposal: land filled site

Mafube Town's	Priority area	Baseline 2017/18	Targets meet	Challenges	Intervention required
Frankfort	Solid waste disposal and land fill site	No operating License, and no management	Waste Management Plan has been developed and approved by Council.	Funding for the upgrading and management of the four landfill sites	Upgrading of landfill sites is required, including new fleet for the management of the site
Villiers	Solid waste disposal and land fill site	No operating License, and no management			
Tweeling	Solid waste and land fill site	No operating License, and no management			
Cornelia	Solid waste and land fill site	No operating License, and no management			

PROPOSED PROJECTS, PROGRAMMES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS TO ADDRESS THE BACKLOG AND CHALLENGES (That are not funded)

BACKLOG/CHALLENGE	STRATEGY/PLAN	PROGRAMME/PROJECT/SOLUTION
None availability of sector plan	Waste Management Plan	Review of waste management plan
None availability of sector plan	Environment management plan	Development of environment management plan
None availability of sector plan	Landfill site management plan	Development of landfill site management plan
None availability of sector plan	Landfill site Operations and maintenance plan	Development of landfill site operations and maintenance plan
Illegal dumping sites	Environment/waste management plan	Removal of dumping sites
Illegal dumping	By-law	Development and enforcement of illegal dumping By-law
No operating License, and management of landfill site	Landfill site management plan	Application for operating license for landfill sites
Business and Industries access to waste removal	Waste management plan	Procurement of fleet for waste management
Household access of waste removal	Waste management plan	Procurement of Fleet for waste management
Rural household access to waste removal	Waste management plan	Purchase of Fleet for waste management

ELECTRICITY AND POWER SUPPLY.

SOURCES OF ENERGY.

Eskom supplies electricity in Mafube L.M. An alternative energy source is not available, only a few households have solar geysers. Mafube Local Municipality will be conducting a research on the availability of alternative energy source.

Installation of solar geysers in households, schools, early childhood development centres, and clinics will save the much needed energy, for developing our towns and cities. Mafube Local Municipality will also look in the option of installing solar street lights, in the newly established townships.

RETICULATION.

Rural Free State manages and maintains the electricity networks for Mafube L.M area (Ward 1, 3, 4, 5, 8, 9 and Part of ward 7). Ward 2, 6 and part of ward 7, and rural areas are supplied by Eskom. There is no electricity master plan and therefore long term planning is not in place from a capacity point of view. Electricity losses information is currently not available. Eskom has undertaken a study which indicates the energy capacity upgrade, requirement for Mafube LM if we are to pursue with future developments. Energy capacity limitation, has a negative impact on Economic development, as many new Businesses and Industries can't be developed. There is a project to provide household connections, to electricity (FSGDS goal) to ensure members of society have sustainable and reliable access to basic services (MTSF). This project will be connecting 000 households, to increase the proportion of people with access to electricity (NDP goal)

National and Provincial Priorities

NDP Goal	The proportion of people with access to the electricity grid should rise to at least 90 percent by 2030
MTSF Goal	Members of society have sustainable and reliable access to basic services.
FSGDS Goal	Provide new basic infrastructure at local level (water, sanitation and electricity).

TABLE 41: STATUS OF SECTOR PLANS RELATING TO ELECTRICITY

	Availability	Status
Master Plan	Not available	
Energy Plan	Not available	
Operations and Maintenance Plan	Available	

TABLE 42: Number of Households in Urban area with access to Electricity

Wards	N0. of HH's	Service level above RDP (with metered yard connection)	Service level below RDP (Using other alternative sources)	N0. of HH's receiving free basic electricity	Area's with unreliable service	Area's with access to public lighting	Intervention required
WARD 1	1922	1722	200	4 601 registered indigent HH receive	None	All area have access, except for newly	Funds for the connection of newly established sites, and funds for the
WARD 2	1650	1650					
WARD 3	1356	1356					

WARD 4	1370	1370		free basic Electricity		established areas	public lighting infrastructure
WARD 5	1823	1823					
WARD 6	1450	1450					
WARD 7	3050	2041	1009				
WARD 8	3038	3038					
WARD 9	1992	1787	205				
WARD 7 & 9	400		400				Not registered sites, sites still need to be allocated.

TABLE 43: Number of Households in Rural area with access to Energy for lighting (source)

Electricity	823
Gas	1
Paraffin	11
Candles	560
Solar	28
None	6

PROPOSED PROJECTS, PROGRAMMES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS TO ADDRESS THE BACKLOG AND CHALLENGES (That are not funded)

BACKLOG/CHALLENGE	STRATEGY/PLAN	PROGRAMME/PROJECT/SOLUTION
None availability of sector plan	Electricity master plan	Development of electricity master plan
None availability of sector plan	Electricity Operations and maintenance plan	Development of Electricity operations and maintenance plan
None availability of sector plan	Energy master plan	Development of energy master plan
Household connection to electricity	Electricity master plan	Household connection to electricity
Access of rural household and rural schools to electricity	Electricity master plan	Rural household and rural schools access to electricity
None availability of sector plan	Electricity infrastructure investment plan	Development of Electricity infrastructure investment plan
None availability of sector plan	Electricity Operations and maintenance plan	Development of Electricity operations and maintenance plan
None availability of electricity capacity for industrial development	Electricity master plan	Upgrading of Electricity capacity

ROADS, STORM WATER AND PUBLIC TRANSPORT.

The National Department of Transport (DoT), as part of the S'Hamba Sonke Programme, has provided grant funding for the implementation of Road Asset Management Systems (RRAMS) as set out in the framework for the Rural Road Asset Management System Grant (RRAMS), Division of Revenue Act (DORA).

The strategic goal of the RRAMS Grant is to ensure efficient and effective investment in rural roads through the development of Road Asset Management Systems (RRAMS) and the collection of associated road and bridge inventory data, condition assessments and traffic information. Improved data on rural roads will guide infrastructure investment, improve accessibility to and mobility of rural communities. The Fezile Dabi District Municipality has been involved with the RRAMS Grant since August 2014.

Attached as Annexure D, it's the Mafube L.M RRAMS report

ROADS.

In terms of road infrastructure, 90% of all roads in Mafube are in a poor state, of which 195km are unpaved. In an attempt to address this, the municipality has developed programs of grading and graveling the roads, to improve the quality of roads and transportation systems. Municipality needs to develop a Comprehensive Infrastructure plan, and the Operations and maintenance plan for the road infrastructure, to meet the MTSF goal/objective of expanding and maintain basic and road infrastructure.

STORMWATER.

There is no storm water master plan resulting in *ad hoc* projects being identified where complaints are received. Problems are being experienced in JJ Radebe Street, and Frankfort where concrete pipes, and drains are collapsing. Mafube L.M also need to develop a Maintenance Plan for the storm water infrastructure. Storm water damage to the environment is receiving little attention with soil erosion progressing unabated in certain area.

PUBLIC TRANSPORT.

The majority of public transport facilities in the Mafube Municipality area is informal and requires serious upgrading, Mafube L.M need to develop a Transport Plan, taking into consideration for the non-motorist transport. Table below provides a summary of the state of the existing public transport facilities audited in Mafube L.M.

National and Provincial Priorities

NDP Goal	Economic infrastructure
MTSF Goal	Expand and maintain basic and road infrastructure
FSGDS Goal	An efficient, competitive and responsive economic infrastructure network; Protect and enhance our environmental assets and natural resources

TABLE 44: STATUS OF SECTOR PLANS RELATING TO ROADS AND TRANSPORT

	Availability	Status
Integrated Transport Plan	Not available	
Roads Development plan for improving rural road infrastructure	Not available	
Roads Leading to social Facilities(clinics and schools)	Available	In a good state
Operations and maintenance Plan	Not available	

TABLE 45: Access to Roads and Storm water channels per ward

WARDS	0 – 15%	25% Paved	50% Paved	75% Paved	100% Paved	INTERVENTION REQUIRED
WARD 1			➤			Development of the Integrated Transport Plan, Operational Plan and funding for upgrading of gravel roads to paved or tarred road.
WARD 2	➤					
WARD 3				➤		
WARD 4			➤			
WARD 5			➤			
WARD 6		➤				
WARD 7		➤				
WARD 8		➤				
WARD 9		➤				

TABLE 46: Availability of Basic services to Taxi Ranks

Mafube L.M	Number	Access to water	Access to sanitation	Access to Public lighting	Access to roads	Backlog
Frankfort	1	Not available	Not available	Not available	Available	Road needs maintenance
Namahadi	1	Available	Not available	Available	Available	Road needs upgrading and maintenance
Villiers	1	Available	Available	Available	Available	Road needs maintenance
Qalabotjha	1	Available	Not available	Not available	Available	Road needs maintenance
Cornelia	1	Not available	Not available	Not available	Available	
Tweeling	1	Not available	Not Available	Not available	Available	

TABLE 47: Availability of basic Services to Businesses/Commercial and industries

Mafube L.M	Number	Access to water	Access to sanitation	Access to electricity	Access to roads	Access to public lighting	Backlog/area's with unreliable services
Businesses/ Commercial	305	Available	Available	Available	Available	Available	Maintenance is not of quality
Manufacturing / industrial	23	Available	Available	Available	Not available	Available	The road is aged and others are not tarred/paved

PROPOSED PROJECTS, PROGRAMMES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS TO ADDRESS THE BACKLOG AND CHALLENGES (That are not funded)

BACKLOG/CHALLENGE	STRATEGY/PLAN	PROGRAMME/PROJECT/SOLUTION
None availability of sector plan	Integrated Transport plan	Development of integrated transport plan
None availability of sector plan	Roads and storm water master plan	Development of road and storm water master plan
None availability of sector plan	Road Operations and maintenance plan	Development of operations and maintenance plan

Informal taxi ranks	Integrated Transport plan	Establishment and upgrading of taxi ranks
Access of basic services to taxi ranks	Integrated transport plan	Access of basic services to taxi ranks
Access of businesses/industries/manufactures to roads	Integrated transport plan	Upgrading of roads infrastructure to businesses/industries/manufactures
Access of urban/rural areas to road infrastructure	Integrated transport plan	Upgrading of urban and rural road infrastructure

SUSTAINABLE HUMAN SETTLEMENTS.

According to the Vancouver Declaration (1976), 'Human Settlements' are defined as "the totality of the human community - whether city, town or village - with all the social, material, organizational, spiritual and cultural elements that sustain it. The fabric of human settlements consists of physical elements and services to which these elements provide the material support."

The physical elements entail the following:

- Improved access to shelter (a house);
- Improved access to basic services;
- Upgrading of land tenure rights;
- Improved access to social facilities and services;
- Affirmation of the integrity and dignity of the settlement beneficiaries;
- Actions towards unlocking the economic development potential of the settlement; and
- Improved access to amenities.

The Mafube Municipality Housing Sector Plan was adopted by Council in 2012. It provides an analysis of the housing situation within the municipality and outlines strategies to address the backlog and the associated housing problems. It clearly indicates the growth of the urban core and the need to accommodate the ever increasing demand for housing. The result of the ever increasing demand for housing has been the spawn of informal settlements or back-yard shacks. However, this plan is now outdated as it predates the introduction of a new national housing policy and does not provide sufficient guidance towards the development of sustainable urban human settlements.

SOCIAL SERVICES: Housing

TABLE 49: STATUS OF HOUSING SECTOR PLANS RELATING TO HOUSING

	Availability	Status
Integrated Human Settlement Plan	Not available	
Housing sector Plan	Available	Functional

TABLE 50: Backlog information, on identified housing and residential sites

Mafube Local Municipality	Waiting list for RDP houses	Waiting list for Sites
Frankfort (Namahadi)	1608	5 206
Villiers (Qalabotjha)	350	1 784
Cornelia (Ntswanatsatsi)	400	816
Tweeling (Mafahlaneng)	274	1436

HOUSING DELIVERY

Mafube Local municipality does not, provide houses, this function is based in the Department of human settlement. The last allocation of RDP houses was made in the year 2010, and the Project has been running to date, to complete the remaining houses. Future housing projects should go beyond the delivery of housing units and focus on the creation of sustainable communities and settlements. This includes improving access to basic services, social/public facilities and creating opportunities for economic development.

TABLE 51: Status of Allocated houses

Mafube L.M	Allocation	Foundations	Wall Plate	Roofing	Incomplete	Complete
Frankfort (Namahadi)	Sedtrade				32	
Villiers (Qalabothja)	Future Trust				58	
	Bright Ideas				100	
Tweeling (Mafahlaneng)					00	
Cornelia (Ntswanatsatsi)	Operation Hlasela)				34	

PROPOSED PROJECTS, PROGRAMMES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS TO ADDRESS THE BACKLOG AND CHALLENGES (That are not funded)

BACKLOG/CHALLENGE	STRATEGY/PLAN	PROGRAMME/PROJECT/SOLUTION
None availability of sector plan	Integrated human settlement plan	Development of integrated human settlement plan
None availability of sector plan	Housing development plan	Development of housing development plan
Access to residential site	Integrated human settlement plan	New township establishment
Access to business site	Integrated human settlement	Rezoning of open spaces to business site
Access to RDP houses	Housing development plan	Construction of RDP houses

HEALTH INSTITUTIONS

Emergency Rescue Services (EMRS) and Fire Station is located in Frankfort. The Riemland Private Hospital is the only private hospital within the municipal area. There is a need for a satellite centre for EMRS and Fire services, in Villiers, as there is a National Road that runs through this Town. Mafube local municipality has a total number of 8 clinics, even thou, most of our clinics are crowded, as you will find queues as early as 05:00 AM, and this is evident in Frankfort and Villiers, in Frankfort there is a need for another clinic, even Mobile clinics will assist, in this regard. Villiers have enough clinics, the only issue, is the shortage of staff (Nurses) to serve members of the society, and to make sure that communities have access to primary health care (NDP, MTSF and FSGDS goal)

TABLE 52: Health Services (Clinics and Hospitals)

Backlogs or needs in relation to national norms and standards:

Local Municipality	Town	Hospitals	BACKLOGS	Access to basic services (Water, sanitation, electricity and roads)
MAFUBE	Cornelia	0	One public Hospital services the four towns in Mafube	Available and in a good functional state
	Frankfort	Frankfort Hospital (Public) Riemland (Private)		
	Tweeling	0		
	Villiers	0		
	TOTAL	2		

TABLE 53: Clinics and Community Health centre (Per ward)

Mafube L.M	Clinic's	Access to Basic services (water, sanitation and electricity)	Access to Roads	Mobile clinics for rural area's	Community Health centre	Backlogs
Cornelia	1 (Ward 1)	Available	Available	1	1	
Frankfort	3 (Ward 2; 5; 6)	Available	Available	1	1	
Tweeling	1 (Ward 8)	Available	Available	0	0	
Villiers	3 (Ward 3; 4; 4)	Available	Available	1	1	
Total	8			3	3	

PROPOSED PROJECTS, PROGRAMMES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS TO ADDRESS THE BACKLOG AND CHALLENGES

BACKLOG/CHALLENGE	STRATEGY/PLAN	PROGRAMME/PROJECT/SOLUTION
Access of emergency services	Emergency response plan	Development of Emergency response plan
Access of basic health care	Health sector Development plan	Development of Health development plan
Access of basic health facilities	Health sector Development plan	Establishment and construction of basic health facilities
Access of basic health care	Health sector Development plan	Employment of staff, at local clinics and hospital

EDUCATION FACILITIES.

Access to education facilities seems to be generally good in urban areas, but a huge challenge can still be found in rural areas as some children still walk long distances to and from school. The other challenge with rural schools is that most of these school don't have different teaches for different subjects and languages, even access to basic services is not available in some schools. Even the buildings infrastructure is not in good conditions. The municipality is developed with about 20 urban, 12 rural schools including both primary and secondary schools, and about 34 ECD's. This is broken down further in the tables below.

TABLE 54: Early childhood development Centres

Town	N0. of ECD's	Access to water	Access to sanitation	Access to electricity	Access to roads	Backlog
Cornelia/Ntwanatsatsi	03	03	02(1 using buckets)	03	03	
Tweeling/Mafahlaneng	07	05	04	05	Dirt road	Roads needs upgrading
Villiers/Qalabotjha	06	06	06	06	Yes	
Frankfort/Naamahadi	18	15 (3 communal taps)	15 (3 using buckets)	13	Yes	

TABLE 55: Primary and secondary schools Urban Area in Mafube local municipality

Wards	N0. of Primary Schools	N0. of Combined Schools	N0. of Secondary Schools	Access to ICT Infrastructure	Access to Basic services (Water, sanitation and electricity)
WARD 1	1		1	All schools have access	All school have access to electricity
WARD 2			1		
WARD 3	1		1		
WARD 4	1	1	2		
WARD 5		1			
WARD 6	3		2		
WARD 7	1				
WARD 8	1	1	1		
WARD 9	0	0	1		
TOTAL	8	3	9		

TABLE 56: Number of schools in rural Area in Mafube local municipality

N0. of Primary Schools	Access to water	Access to sanitation	Access to electricity	Access to ICT Infrastructure
12	10 have access and 2 don't have access	1 have access, 1 is using a VIP toilet, 9 are using pit toilets and 1 doesn't have access	5 have access and 7 doesn't have access	None

TABLE 57: Libraries in Mafube L.M (Per ward)

Ward number	N0. of Libraries	Access to Electricity	Access to ICT infrastructure	Access to water	Access to sanitation	Access to roads	Backlog
Ward 1	1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Ward 2	0						
Ward 3	0						

Ward 4	1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Road need maintenance
Ward 5	1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Ward 6	1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Ward 7	0						
Ward 8	1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Ward 9	0						
Total	5						

COMMUNITY HALLS.

The municipal area has a total number of seven community halls. All of these are administered by the Local municipality, Operations and Maintenance Plan need to be developed, and Implemented to ensure that, such facilities, are kept in good conditions.

There is a need for additional, about 3 halls (Ward 2, 7 and 9) based on the size and geographic spread of the population. At the moment some of the ward Councillors are using Sports grounds and open spaces, to convene their public meetings. Development of multi-use community facilities which may serve as pension-pay-points, indoor sports facility and place of assembly should be investigated.

TABLE 58: Community halls in Mafube L.M (Per ward)

Ward number	No. of Community halls per ward	Access to Electricity	Access to water	Access to sanitation	Access to roads	Backlog
Ward 1	2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Ward 2	0					
Ward 3	0					
Ward 4	1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	The hall is shared by 3 wards, and is situated at the beginning of the location
Ward 5	1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Ward 6	1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	The hall is shared by 3 wards, and is situated at the beginning of the location
Ward 7	0					
Ward 8	2	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Ward 9	0					
Total	7					

TABLE 59 Youth advisory centres in Mafube L.M (Per ward)

Ward number	No. of Youth advisory centres	Access to ICT Infrastructure	Access to Electricity	Access to water	Access to sanitation	Access to roads	Backlog
Ward 1	1	yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Two towns of Mafube L.M don't have youth advisory centres (Frankfort)
Ward 2	0						
Ward 3	0						
Ward 4	1	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Ward 5	0						
Ward 6	0						
Ward 7	0						
Ward 8	0						

Ward 9	0						and Tweeling)
--------	---	--	--	--	--	--	---------------

SPORTS FACILITIES.

TABLE 60: Sports facilities formal/informal in Mafube L.M (Per ward)

Ward number	N0. Of formal Sports facilities	No. of Informal Sports Facilities	Access to Electricity	Access to Public lighting	Access to water	Access to sanitation	Access to roads	Backlog
Ward 1	1	1	No	No	No	No	No	
Ward 2	0	1	No	No	No	No	No	
Ward 3	0	0						
Ward 4	2	0	Yes	1 has access	1 has access	1 has access	yes	1 needs upgrading as it vandalized
Ward 5	1 private	0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	
Ward 6	2	0	No	No	Yes	No	Yes	1 needs upgrading
Ward 7	0	2	No	No	No	No	Yes	Road needs upgrading
Ward 8	2	0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes (toilets needs upgrading)	Yes	
Ward 9	1	0	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	Yes	

TABLE 61: Mafube L.M Community Parks/Open spaces

Ward number	N0. of parks	Access to public lighting	Access to water	Access to sanitation	Access to roads	Backlog
Ward 1	0					
Ward 2	0					
Ward 3	1	No	Yes	No	Yes	Upgrading of the road
Ward 4	1	No	Yes	No	Yes	
Ward 5	5	No	Yes	No	Yes	
Ward 6	2	No	Yes	No	Yes	Upgrading of the road
Ward 7	0					
Ward 8	1	No	Yes	No	Yes	
Ward 9	0					

PROPOSED PROJECTS, PROGRAMMES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS TO ADDRESS THE BACKLOG AND CHALLENGES (That are not funded)

BACKLOG/CHALLENGE	STRATEGY/PLAN	PROGRAMME/PROJECT/SOLUTION
Access of basic services to ECD's	Infrastructure development plan	Connection of basic infrastructure services to ECD's
Access of basic services to rural schools	Infrastructure development plan	Connection of basic infrastructure services to rural schools

Access of rural schools to ICT infrastructure	Youth development plan	Development of youth development plan
None availability of sector plan	Library and information services development plan	Development of Library and information services development plan
Access of library and information services	Library and information services development plan	Establishment and construction of library and information services facilities
None availability of sector plan	Sport, arts and culture development plan	Development of Sport, arts and culture development plan
Access of basic services to sport facilities	Infrastructure development plan	Connection of basic services to sport facilities
Establishment of recreational facilities	Sport, arts and culture development plan	Establishment and construction of recreational facilities
Development of public open spaces, to parks	Environment management plan	Establishment of community parks

CEMETERIES.

Access to burial facilities is one of the key challenges facing the Mafube Municipality, as most burial facilities are near to be full to capacity. Land needs to be allocated for burial facilities, in Frankfort and Villiers. Funds have been allocated to the establishment and extension of cemeteries.

TABLE 62: Mafube L.M Community Cemeteries

Ward number	N0. of Cemeteries	Access to public lighting	Access to water	Access to sanitation	Access to roads	Backlog
Ward 1	2	Not available	Available	Not available	Available	Road needs to be upgraded
Ward 2	None					
Ward 3	None					
Ward 4	2	Available	Available	Not available	Available	Road needs maintenance
Ward 5	1	Not available	Available	Not available	Available	
Ward 6	2	Not available	Available	Available	Available	
Ward 7	1	Not available	Not available	Not available	Available	Road needs upgrading
Ward 8	2	Not available	Available	Available	available	Road needs upgrading
Ward 9	None					

PROPOSED PROJECTS, PROGRAMMES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS TO ADDRESS THE BACKLOG AND CHALLENGES

BACKLOG/CHALLENGE	STRATEGY/PLAN	PROGRAMME/PROJECT/SOLUTION
None availability of sector plan	Cemeteries development/establishment plan	Development of Cemeteries development/establishment plan
None availability of land, for cemetery	Cemeteries development/establishment plan	Purchase of land for the establishment of cemeteries
None availability of sector plan	Cemeteries management plan	Development of cemeteries management plan
None availability of operations and maintenance plan	Operations and maintenance plan	Development of operations and maintenance plan

POLICE STATIONS AND CORRECTIONAL SERVICES

There are four permanent police stations in Mafube LM and there is a need for two satellite stations, in Qalabotjha and Namahadi ward 7, as this has been raised in the IDP public participation meetings. SAPS has established Community policing forum's, to Build safer Communities (NDP Goal), and to ensure that all people in Mafube L.M are and feel safe (FSGDS Goal). Services offered range from child protection, serving the community and domestic violence.

To Crub crime and streamline criminal justice performance (MTSF goal), Mafube Local Municipality has four Magistrate offices, and one Correctional facility situated in Frankfort.

Table 63: Safety and Security (Police stations and Magistrates Offices):

National and Provincial Priorities

NDP Goal	Building a safer communities
MTSF Goal	Crub crime and streamline criminal justice performance
FSGDS Goal	All people in S.A are and feel safe; an inclusive and responsive social protection system

Backlogs or needs in relation to national norms and standards:

Local Municipality	Police stations	Urban	Rural	Magistrate Offices	Access to basic services (Water, sanitation, electricity and Roads)
MAFUBE	Cornelia (ward 1)	1	0	1	Available and in a good state
	Frankfort (Ward 6)	1	0	1	Available and in a good state
	Tweeling (Ward 8)	1	0	1 Periodically	Available and in a good state
	Villiers (Ward 4, Town)	1	0	1	Available and in a good state
TOTAL		4	0	4	

Table 00: PROPOSED PROJECTS, PROGRAMMES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS TO ADDRESS THE BACKLOG AND CHALLENGES

BACKLOG/CHALLENGE	STRATEGY/PLAN	PROGRAMME/PROJECT/SOLUTION
Access to police station	South African police services strategic plan	Establishment and construction of new stations/ satellite police stations, in ward 5 & 7 and 9

PUBLIC PARTICIPATION AND GOOD GOVERNANCE:

In an effort to enhance community participation in the issues of government, in terms of the Back to basics approach, and Batho Pele principles Mafube has established ward communities in all the nine wards of Mafube L.M, and the Office of the premier has appointed Community Development Workers (CDW's) that are based in each ward.

The Municipality has nine (9) wards, and each ward should have Ward Committee constituted of ten (10) members. In line with the requirements of Outcome 9.The functionality of these ward committees, is crucial to realise the idea, of involving the community in the affairs of the Municipality. The functionality of ward committees, seems to be a challenge, due to vacancy rate, and none siting and submissions of reports. As a municipality we have 3 vacant position of CDW's. Mafube L.M has developed Public participation strategy and Plan, which are still at draft level.

MECHANISMS FOR PARTICIPATION.

Public participation is important to determine the exact needs that exist in the communities in relation to the developmental priorities during the public meetings and information gathering. The Mafube Municipality is utilizing the following mechanisms for public participation when developing its IDP.

- **IDP Representative Forum (IDP RF):** This forum represents all stakeholders and key interested and affected parties. This includes the Ward Committees, Non-Governmental Organizations (NGOs), Community Based Organisations (CBOs), Organized Business, Faith Organizations and organized agriculture.
- **Media:** Local newspaper will be used to inform the community of the progress of the IDP and further due meetings' including the IDP RF and community road shows.
- **The Mafube L.M Website:** The Mafube Municipality's website will also be utilized to communicate and inform the community. Copies of the IDP and Budget will be placed on the website for communities, general stakeholders and service providers to download.
- **Ward Committees:** The Mafube Municipality has adopted the Ward Committee policy which has resulted to the establishment of ward committees. The municipality considers ward committees as one of the institutional bodies to fast-track service delivery and deepen democracy. Ward Committees represents a wide range of community interest through the IDP RF meetings and their inputs are always considered. They also being used to disseminate the information about the developmental agenda of the municipality.
- **IDP/ Budget Road Shows:** The Mafube Municipality hosts its community road shows through ward committee system to publicize the draft IDP and Budget during April and May 2015. The venues for these meetings are publicized at the IDP RF, public places and as well as through the local print media.

Table 64: Public Participation

WARDS	Number of Ward committee's members	Ward CDW	Progress achieved	Challenges	Intervention required
Ward 1	08	1	Ward committees were trained, and they receive an out of pocket expenditure of R500	CDW's are appointed in the office of the premier, and the vacant positions have existed for a while. Ward committee members resign and leave vacant positions	Office of the premier to appoint, CDW's to fill the vacant positions. FDDM and Cogta to assist in the training of the new ward committee members
Ward 2	10	1			
Ward 3	09	vacant			
Ward 4	09	1			
Ward 5	07	vacant			
Ward 6	08	1			
Ward 7	09	1			
Ward 8	09	vacant			
Ward 9	07	1			

GOOD GOVERNANCE

INTEGOVERNMENTAL RELATIONS.

Mafube Municipality participate in the District IGR forum, these Forums gives the strategic and political direction for all municipalities within the District particularly on planning and development.

- District Coordinating forum
- Municipal Managers Forum
- CFO's Forum
- District Corporate services IGR
- District & Provincial IDP managers forum
- District & Provincial PMS forum
- District Water sector forum
- District & Provincial Batho Phele Forum
- Back to Basics Forum

Internal Audit and Audit Committee

INTERNAL AUDIT.

Mafube Local Municipality, has a fully functional internal audit unit, consisting of a Senior Internal Auditor, Internal Auditor and 3 interns, but currently the position of the internal audit is vacant.

- Review and approve the Internal Audit Charter
- Review of the Audit Committee Charter and submit to council for approval
- Advise Council as to whether the internal audit unit is given the resources and operational independence required to fulfil its role as outlined in the Internal Audit Charter.
- Review and approve the annual risk based internal plan
- Ensure that all identified risk areas are prioritized and incorporated in the annual audit plan.
- Receive and review the quarterly internal audit report on the implementation of the internal audit plan and any of the matters relating to:
 1. Internal Audit
 2. Internal Controls
 3. Accounting procedure and practices
 4. Risk and Risk Management
 5. Performance Management
 6. Loss control
 7. Compliance with the MFMA, Division of Revenue Act (DORA) and any other applicable legislation
 8. Investigate any other matter, as requested by the Municipal Manager
- Ensure that all findings and recommendations are adequately addressed by Management

AUDIT COMMITTEE

The Audit Committee is an independent advisory body, appointed by Council to assist Council in discharging their responsibilities, Mafube L.M has a functional Audit Committee in place. The requirement for municipalities and municipal entities to establish Audit Committee is contained in Section 166 of the Municipal Finance Management Act 56 of 2003 and article 14 (2)(a) of the Municipal Planning and Performance Management Regulations 2001. The Audit Committee is an independent advisory body, appointed by Council to assist Council in discharging their responsibilities.

The Audit Committee Charter sets out the committee specific responsibilities and details the manner in which it will operate. The Audit Committee has 03 members from MLM senior managerial positions and the Internal Audit Unit and 3 main members. The committee holds about 08 meetings annually whereby issues pertaining to risk management are discussed.

OBJECTIVES.

- Maintaining oversight responsibilities of all financial and performance reporting.
- Seek reasonable assurance that the operations of the municipality are conducted efficiently and effectively.
- Seek reasonable assurance that the Council has developed and complies with its policies, plans, procedures and internal controls.
- Seek assurance that the Council complies with relevant legislation, regulations and professional pronouncements.

The schedule of meetings shall be attached in the final IDP Document

Oversight Committee

Mafube Local municipality has a functional, oversight committee, which has a proposed work program, and the composition of the committee is as follows:

- Cllr. RP Mokuene (chairperson)
- Cllr. M.P Monaune (member)
- Cllr. M Mofokeng (member)

The schedule of meetings of the Oversight Committee, shall reflect in the final IDP document

Supply Chain Committees

Mafube L.M have functional supply chain committees, however Mafube L.M does not have an approved schedule, however meetings are convened as and when the tenders are advertised. The compositions of these committees are as follows:

BSC

User Departments prepare their own specifications

BEC:

Members under review

BAC

Members under review

TABLE 65: GOVERNANCE STRUCTURES:

STRUCTURE	AVAILABILITY	STATUS
Internal audit	Available	Functional
Audit committee	Available	Functional
Oversight committee	Available	Functional
Ward committees	Available	Functional
Council committees	Available	Functional
Supply chain committees (SCM)	Available	Functional

MANAGEMENT AND OPERATIONAL SYSTEMS

Complaints management system

Mafube Local Municipality has a Manual and Electronic complaints management system in place. The electronic was installed with the assistance of Cogta Free State. This system is only functional in the head office in Frankfort, and the other units (Villiers, Tweeling and Cornelia) are using a manual system. The turnaround time for lodged complaints is 24 to 48 hours, depending on the kind of complaint lodged and the availability of resources.

Fraud prevention and response plan

The Municipality has developed a fraud prevention and response plans (2014/2015), which are still at draft level. The document still need to serve before the audit committee before they can serve in Council.

Risk management policy, strategy and register

Mafube L.M, has a risk management unit, and it has appointed a risk management officer. Mafube Local municipality has developed the Risk management Policy, strategy and register. The risk management Policy has been adopted and approved by Council. A risk register has been developed for each directorate.

Communication policy and strategy

Mafube L.M has a Communication Policy in place, which was adopted and approved by Council. Communication post is located in the office of the municipal manager, and is currently Vacant. Mafube L.M is yet to develop, a communication strategy.

TABLE 66: MANAGEMENT AND OPERATIONAL SYSTEMS:

MANAGEMENT AND OPERATIONAL SYSTEMS	AVAILABILITY	STATUS
Complaints management system	Available	Not fully functional
Fraud prevention plan	Available	At Draft level
Fraud response plan	Available	At draft level
Risk management policy	Available	At draft level
Risk management strategy	Available	At draft level
Risk management charter	Available	At draft level
Communication policy	Available	Adopted by council
Public participation strategy and Plan	Just developed	At draft level

INSTITUTIONAL DEVELOPMENT AND TRANSFORMATION:

Strategic Objectives: Improve organisational cohesion and effectiveness

Intended Outcome: Improved organisational stability and sustainability

INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY.

Information Technology has become an important component of Mafube L.M in the quest to improve and transform the lives of communities, and to assist and enable other departments within the Municipality to render a quality service to stakeholders and the public at large.

Below are a couple of activities that have taken place since IT was incorporated into the Mafube LM and the future they hold:

- **Network Infrastructure:** A data network ensures that the systems at the revenue collection points are always live. Rate payers do not have to be turned away because systems are offline and thereby causing them great inconvenience. This also results in poor cash inflows for the Municipality. Mafube LM is committed to providing a stable and reliable network infrastructure for effective and efficient service delivery and complains management.
- **Website, Mafube L.M** has appointed a consultant for the development of the Municipal website, as the municipality is legislated to publish policies and documents that directly affect the community; these are now published and updated frequently.
- **Establishment of District ICT Forum**, which sits once per quarter, consisting of all local Municipalities and the District. Mafube L.M also intends to establish ICT steering Committee

ICT POLICY FRAMEWORK.

As a measure thus to ensure effective and efficient management of ICT resources and processes, Mafube LM has developed a Municipal Corporate Governance of Information and Communication Technology Policy. In turn, this will aid the municipality in achieving the municipal goals and objectives. The main purpose of the policy is to align ICT functions to the organizational goals, minimise the risk ICT introduces and ensure that there is value in the investments made in ICT.

The view of the Mafube Local Municipality is that ICT should be governed and managed at all levels within an organizational structure and this is also supported by internationally accepted good practice and standards. With regards to municipal operations, the policy places a very specific responsibility on the Council and Management within Mafube L.M in order to ensure that the decision making process for ICT remains transparent. Such measures enable the municipality to align the delivery of ICT services with the municipality's Integrated Development Plan's strategic goals.

ICT Governance is implemented in two different layers namely:

- **Corporate Governance of ICT** – the governance of ICT through structures, policies and processes;
 - In terms of Corporate Governance of ICT, the current and future use of ICT is directed and controlled.
- **Governance of ICT** – through Standard Operating Procedures.
 - In terms of Governance of ICT, used are the individual processes and procedures which ensure the compliance of the ICT environment based on pre-agreed set of principles.

November 2012 marked the approval of the Public Service Corporate Governance of ICT Policy Framework by Cabinet. The Cabinet also made ICT applicable to National and Provincial Departments, Provincial Administrations, Local Governments, Organs of State and Public Entities for implementation by July 2014.

In order to meet the set requirement from the Cabinet, various government departments collaborated and developed the Municipal Corporate Governance of ICT Policy for application in the Local Government sphere. Such government departments entail the Western Cape Department of Local Government, Department of Cooperative Governance (DCOG), Department of Public Service and Administration (DPSA), South African Local Government Association (SALGA), and the Western Cape Provincial Treasury.

The main purpose of the Municipal Corporate Governance ICT Policy is to institutionalise the Corporate Governance of ICT as an integral part of corporate governance within the Mafube Local Municipality. This Municipal Corporate Governance ICT Policy provides the Municipal Council and Management with a set of principles and practices that must be complied with, together with an implementation approach to be utilised for implementation of ICT Governance.

The objectives of this Corporate Governance of ICT Policy for Mafube Local Municipality seek to achieve the following:

- Institutionalise a Corporate Governance of ICT Policy that is consistent with the Corporate Governance Frameworks of the Municipality;
- Aligning the ICT strategic goals and objectives with the Municipality's strategic goals and objectives;
- Ensuring that optimum Municipal value is realised from ICT-related investment, services and assets;
- Ensuring that Municipal and ICT-related risks do not exceed the Municipality's risk appetite and risk tolerance;
- Ensuring that ICT-related resource needs are met in an optimal manner by proving the organisational structure, capacity and capability.
- Ensuring that the communication with stakeholders is transparent, relevant and timely; and
- Ensuring transparency of performance and conformance and driving the achievement of strategic goals through monitoring and evaluation

The following entails a list of the benefits that may be realised through effectively implementing and maintaining the Corporate Governance of ICT:

- Establishment of ICT as a strategic enabler in a municipality;
- Improved achievement of municipal integrated development plans;
- Improved effective service delivery through ICT-enabled access to municipal information and services;
- Improved ICT enablement of a municipality;
- Improved stakeholder communication;
- Improved delivery of ICT quality services;
- Improved trust between the municipality and the community through the use of ICT;
- Lower costs (for ICT functions and ICT dependent functions);

- Increased alignment of ICT investment towards municipal integrated development plans;
- Improved return on ICT investments;
- ICT risks managed in line with the ICT priorities and risk appetite of the municipality;
- Appropriate security measures to protect both the municipality and the information of its employees;
- Improved management of municipal-related ICT projects;
- Improved management of information as ICT is prioritised on the same level as other resources in municipalities;
- ICT pro-actively recognises potential efficiencies and guides municipalities in timeous adoption of appropriate technology;
- Improved ICT ability and agility to adapt to changing circumstances; and
- ICT executed in line with legislative and regulatory requirements.

HUMAN RESOURCE MANAGEMENT.

ADMINISTRATION

The Municipal Manager is the head of the administration and is assisted by Directors and Managers, who manage the Departments of:

- Finance
- Infrastructure services
- Community services
- Corporate Services
- Planning and Local Economic Development
- Performance management

Organisational Structure

The macro-organisational structure below is the currently approved structure, which was adopted by Mafube L.M Council on the 09 December 2015.

FIGURE 09: **Organizational Structure - Administration.**

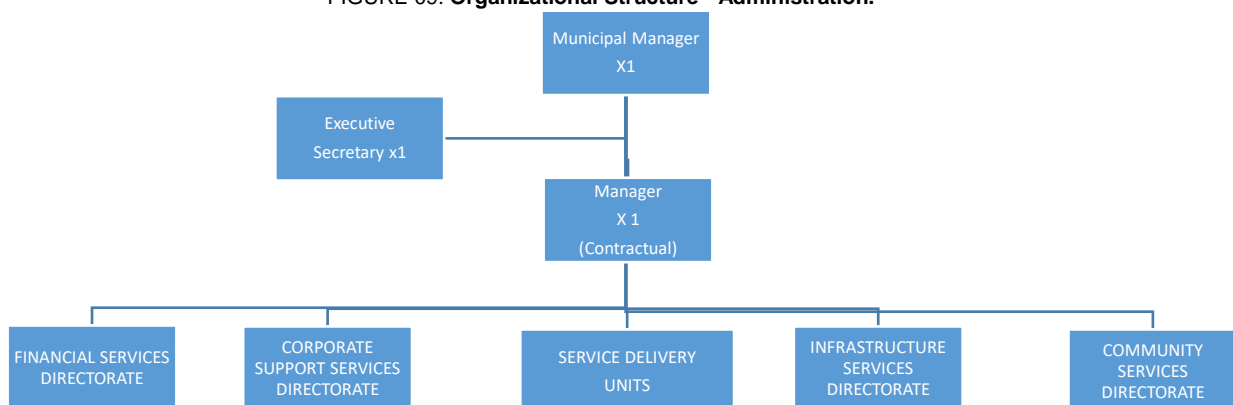


FIGURE 06: Organizational Structure – Office of the Municipal Manager.

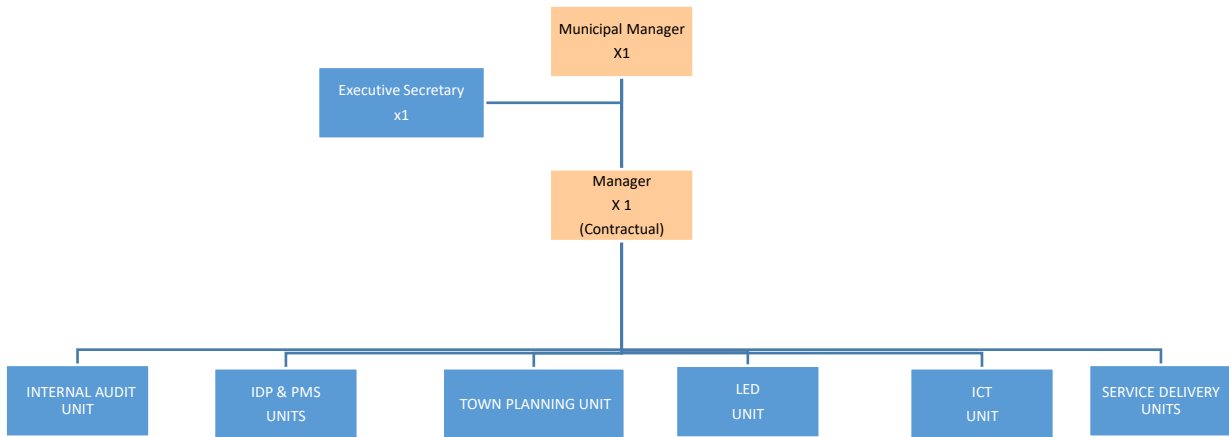


FIGURE 11: Organizational Structure – Office of the Chief Financial Officer.

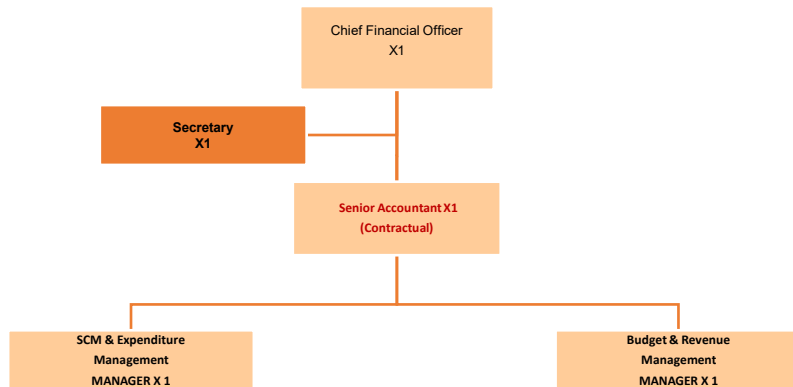


FIGURE 12: Organizational Structure – Office of Director Corporate services

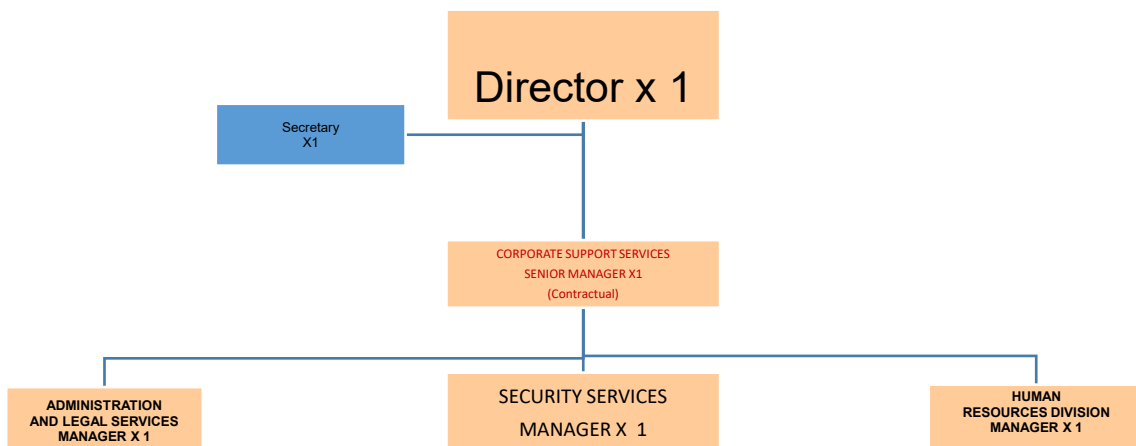


FIGURE 13: Organizational Structure – Office of Director Community services.

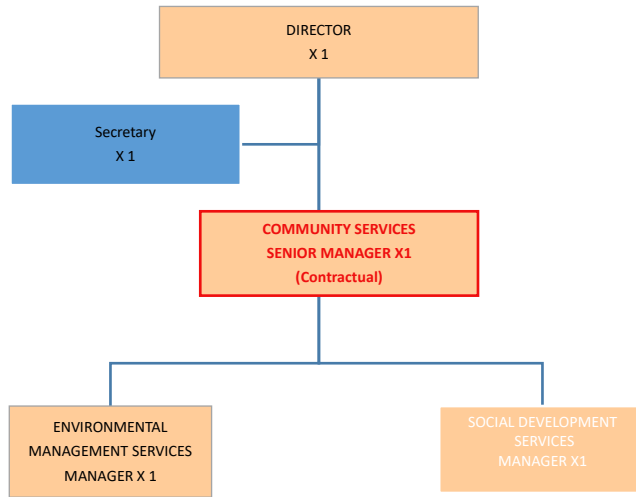
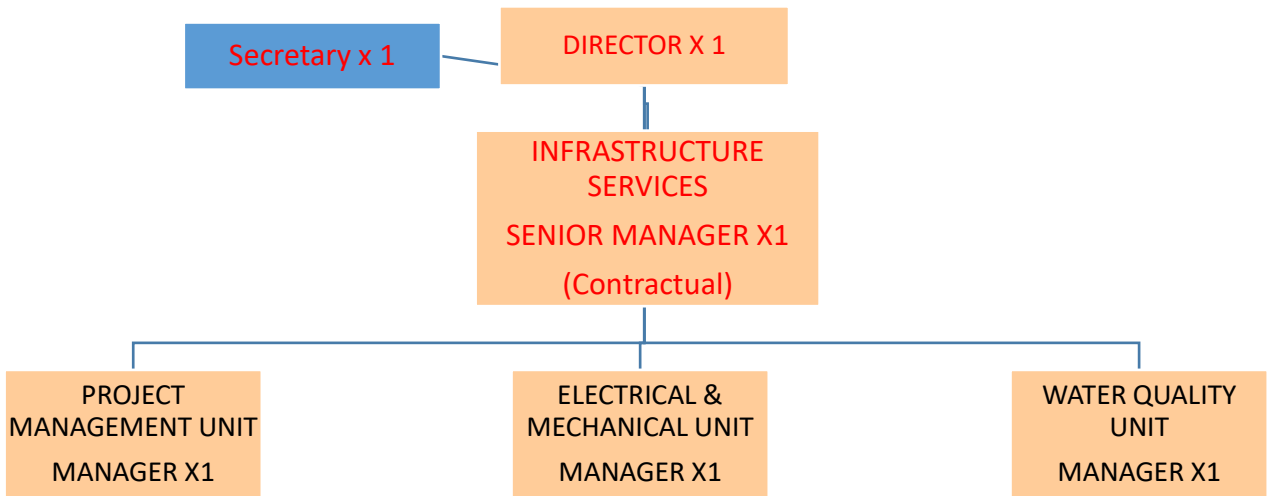


FIGURE 14: Organizational Structure – Office of the Director Technical services.



Staff establishment

TABLE 68; Staff establishment as at March 2017

Directorate	Filled positions	Vacant posts	Total	Vacancy rate
Mayoral Office	10	1	11	
Speakers' Office	9	1	10	
Municipal Managers' Office	9	3	12	
Corporate Services	24	5	29	
Financial Services	28	12	40	
Community Services & LED	66	38	104	
Planning & Infrastructure Services	87	29	116	
Public Safety & Service Delivery	19	5	24	
Villiers Service Delivery Unit	101	52	153	
Tweeling Service Delivery Unit	49	37	86	
Cornelia Service Delivery Unit	46	29	75	
Total Number	448	212	660	

Mafube Local Municipality has a Human resource strategy/plan in place that was approved by Council. The HR strategy/plan will be reviewed together with the related policies in the next financial year, to be aligned with the current IDP 2017/18 – 2021/22. It is of importance to implement, the strategy/plan and its policies, to have an effective Human resource management.

Figure 15:HR role in strategic decisions



The following Human Resource policies and strategy are in place in Mafube Local Municipality:

- Human Resources Policy;
- Recruitment Policy;
- Subsistence and Travelling Policy;
- Cell Phone Policy;
- Sexual Harassment Policy;
- HIV/AIDS Policy; and
- Employee Assistance Programme.

PERFORMANCE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

Mafube L.M has developed a performance management, policy and framework, which were approved and adopted by Council. Performance management is been implemented at Directorate level, is yet to be cascaded down to middle management. Challenges relating to performance management is conducting formal performance assessments.

DISASTER MANAGEMENT PLAN.

Like most other areas within the lovely Free State Province, Mafube is also prone to a wide range of natural and man-made risks and hazards that, in some instances, may result in disasters. These mainly include floods and fires which occur during any part of the year usually resulting in serious damages, costs, loss of life and/or property, infrastructure and economic livelihoods. Currently Mafube LM's does not have a Disaster Management Plan in place, with the assistance of, Cogta and Fezile Dabi District municipality, a plan will be developed through close engagements with the stakeholders in the form of the Disaster Management Advisory Forum.

Upon the development and completion the plan is envisaged to outline the basic concepts and principles related to disaster management, as well as common hazards and risks, and roles and responsibilities of all stakeholders involved in disaster risk reduction. The main focus of the plan will be towards disaster risk reduction, and will be prepared in line with the requirements of the Disaster Management Act (Act No. 57 of 2002) which seeks to provide a uniform and multi-disciplinary approach in the management of disaster incidents in the province with specific emphasis on prevention, mitigation, preparedness and rapid response.

For the development of an efficient and effective disaster management plan, the programmes and strategies recommended towards disaster risk reduction should entail awareness campaigns, risk assessments, improving institutional reduction arrangements and poverty reduction plans, training programmes and research. The recommended response systems must include early warning signals, regional response units and food security monitoring.

The Formation of Disaster Management Advisory Forum is of critical importance for the development of an efficient Disaster Management Plan which will play a big role, to ensure inclusivity and collective ownership of responsibility in line with the spirit of cooperative governance. The plan shall be used as a tool by departments, institutions and/or organizations

through the alignment of their development plans with the Disaster Management Plan. This will be done by the plan through the following:

- Identification of specific risks and hazards.
- Identification of measures for the reduction of disaster risks.
- Outlining of the roles and responsibilities in the management of disaster incidents

PROPOSED PROJECTS, PROGRAMMES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS TO ADDRESS THE BACKLOG AND CHALLENGES

BACKLOG/CHALLENGE	STRATEGY/PLAN	PROGRAMME/PROJECT/SOLUTION
None availability of sector plans	Disaster management plan	Development of a disaster management plan
None availability of sector plan	Disaster recovery plan	Development of disaster recovery plan
None availability of sector plan	Climate change response plan	Development of climate response plan
None availability of sector plan	Disaster Management Contingency Plan	Development of Disaster Management Contingency Plan
None availability of sector plan	Disaster Management Operational Plan	Development of Disaster Management Operational Plan
None availability of sector plan	Fire Management Plan	Development of Fire Management Plan
None availability of sector plan	Early Warning Systems	Development of Early Warning Systems
None availability of sector plan	Disaster Risk Reduction Plan	Development of Disaster Risk Reduction Plan

TABLE 69: Structures and systems

STRUCTURES AND SYSTEMS	AVAILABILITY	STATUS
Information technology (IT)	Available	IT policies and strategy is currently at draft level
IT steering committee	Available at district level	Functional
Availability of skilled staff	Available	Currently a skills audit is been conducted, and they are policies available
Organisational structure	Available	Implemented
Vacancy rate	Not yet clear	To be determined by the results of the skills Audit
Skills development plan	Available	Implemented
Human resource management strategy or plan	Available	Implemented
Individual performance management plan	Available	Not fully functional/ implemented
Organisational performance management plan	Available	Not fully functional/ Implemented
Monitoring, evaluating and reporting processes and systems	Available	Not fully functional/ implemented
Municipal employment equity plan	Available	Not fully functional
Disaster Management Plan	Not available	
Disaster Management Contingency Plan	Not available	
Disaster Management Operational Plan	Not available	
Fire Management Plan	Available at district level	Functional and implemented
Early Warning Systems	Not available	
Disaster Risk Reduction Plan	Not available	

Climate Change Response Plan	Not available	
Municipal Wide Risk Profile (Risk Registers)	Available	Functional
Risk and Vulnerability Atlas	Not available	

FINANCIAL VIABILITY:

Strategic Objective: To improve overall financial management in municipality by developing and implementing appropriate financial management policies, procedures and systems.

Intended Outcome: Improved financial management and accountability.

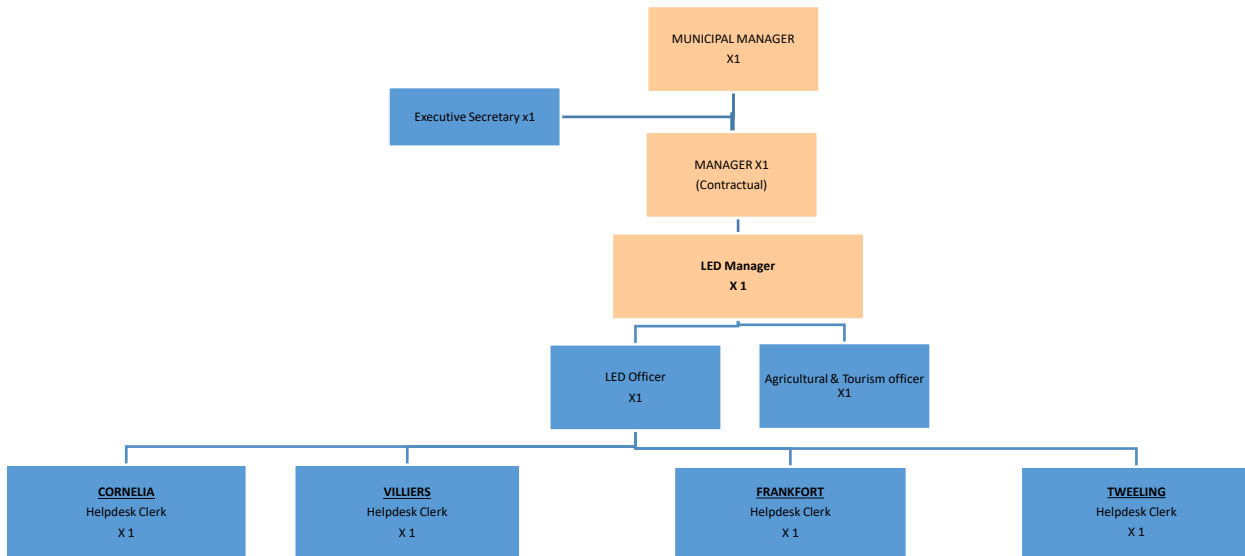
FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT POLICIES.

The following Financial Policies have been developed and adopted by the municipality, all finance policies are developed/reviewed annual, and adopted together with the Budget on or before the 31st of May annually.

- Asset Management Policy
- Cash Management & Investment Policy
- Credit Control Policy
- Supply Chain Management Policy
- Municipal Property Rates Policy
- Credit Control, Debt Collection and Customer Care Policy
- Tariff Policy

Table 70: Policies and Systems

POLICY AND SYSTEM	AVAILABILITY	STATUS
Tariff policies	Available	Functional/ implemented
Rates policies	Available	Functional/ implemented
SCM policies- staffing	Available	Functional/ implemented
Staffing of the finance and SCM units	Available	Functional
Payments of creditors		Functional
Auditor- General Findings	Available	Functional
Financial management systems	Available	Functional/ implemented



Mafube Local Municipality has a legal mandate to promote social and economic development within its area of jurisdiction. It is also required in terms of Section 153 of the Constitution, to structure and manage its administration and budgeting and planning processes to give priority to the basic needs of the community and to promote the social and economic development of the community. In furtherance of this mandate, Mafube Municipality has initiated a process towards the development and approval of a Local Economic Development (LED) Plan/ Strategy as a sector plan to the IDP and a strategic guide for promoting equitable economic development. Mafube Local Municipality needs to develop procedures to manage and coordinate, this sector, to have effective economy development.

Strategic Objective: Creating an environment that promotes development of the local economy and facilitates job creation.

Mafube LED Vision - To create the fastest growing non-resource-based economy in the Fezile Dabi District Municipality

Mafube LED Mission - To ensure sustainable economic growth and development that results in the creation and maintenance of jobs through innovative and solid agricultural, tourism, SMME, manufacturing and retail development strategies

The fundamental objectives of Mafube LED Strategy:

- To facilitate inward investments into Mafube into high growth economic areas such as – tourism, agriculture and agro-processing, retail, manufacturing and green energy
- To develop a robust Agriculture Development Strategy to get the local agricultural sector growing, competitive and sustainable
- To develop a robust Tourism Development Strategy to get the local tourism industry growing, competitive and sustainable
- To develop and support a competitive, vibrant, sustainable and job-creating SMME Sector
- To develop and implement a local business development policy that gears Municipal procurement to local businesses
- To develop diversified and competitive retail, manufacturing and green energy sectors

The broad fundamental objectives of Mafube LED Strategy summarized below as follows:

- To encourage and facilitate the formation of new enterprises in the form of either SMMEs, cooperatives and big businesses
- To support growth and sustainability of existing and emerging businesses (large, SMMEs and co-operatives) through a plethora of interventions
- To facilitate partnerships between local businesses and other public and private institutions at international, national, provincial and local spheres
- To facilitate skills development of women, youth and other previously disadvantaged communities
- To attract and retain investments into Mafube
- To attract, initiate and support job creation programmes and projects

Mafube Competitive Advantages

- Scenic Beauty – Mafube is home to two large rivers (Vaal and Wilge), has beautiful valleys and streams, mountains and hills, that make it a great area for tourism
- Plenty Arable Land – the Municipality and private sector have plenty of arable land useful for both livestock and crop farming
- Sports Tourism (water sports, marathons, golf) – there are several sporting codes ranging from – golf, water sports and marathons, all of which can be expanded, branded and advertising nationally to attract more tourists
- N3 Proximity – the N3 road that links Gauteng and Durban, and one of the busiest national roads in South Africa, passes through Villiers and is only 32km away from Frankfort. This offers a plethora of economic opportunities from – tourism, trade and property development
- OR Tambo Airport – Mafube is only 140km away from the OR Tambo International Airport, which is the busiest airport in Africa and a major link between Africa and the rest of the world
- Road Linkages and Strategic Location – Apart from the N3 road, there are many other regional roads that link Mafube to various locations/regions such as: KwaZulu Natal (Newcastle, Vryheid, etc), Mpumalanga, Sasolburg, Kroonstad, Heilbron, Reitz, Bethlehem, Lesotho, Vaal and Southern Free State.
- Young Population – Over 60% of the population of Mafube is younger than 35 years old and therefore present economic opportunities, labour and population growth
- Political Stability – Mafube enjoys relative political stability with few service delivery protests and disruptions
- Growth Opportunities (retail, tourism) – Mafube has few tourism accommodation and major retail facilities, and therefore, offers growth opportunities for the development of hotels, lodges, conference facilities, transit nodes and shopping centres
- Social Infrastructure (Schools, hospitals, FET college, police stations) – whilst there is scope for growth and improvement, there are primary and high schools in all the towns of Mafube, and police stations and hospitals

Tourism Development Strategy Objective

To grow Mafube's tourism into a formidable economic sector that creates jobs, increases revenue inflow and economic activity through innovation, service excellence, inclusivity and diverse products

Goals

- a) To increase tourism opportunities
- b) To facilitate the participation of SMMEs in the tourism sector
- c) To develop more tourist attract facilities in Mafube
- d) To increase tourists flow into Mafube
- e) To increase the contribution of tourism to the local economy
- f) To market and promote Mafube as a tourist destination

Table 71: Local Economic programmes and strategies

Local Economic programmes/ strategy	Availability	Status
Local Economic Development strategy	Available	Adopted by Council and implemented
Rural development strategy/plan	Available	Adopted by Council and Implemented
Rural economic skills plan	Not available	
Policies promoting support of smallholder producers	Not available	
SMME's Development Plan	Available	Adopted by Council and Implemented
Tourism development Plan	Available	Adopted by Council and Implemented
Business Development Policy	Available	Adopted by Council and Implemented
Investment incentives	Available	Adopted by Council and Implemented
Agriculture Development strategy	Available	Adopted by Council and implemented

Table 72: Official employment status and Gender by Population group

	Black African	Coloured	Indian or Asian	White	Other	Total
Employed						
Male	6434	67	88	835	70	7495
Female	3674	30	10	586	0	4299
Total	10108	97	98	1421	70	11794
Unemployed						
Male	2449	7	0	39	3	2498
Female	3355	15	4	51	3	3427
Total	5804	22	4	90	6	5925
Discouraged work-seeker						
Male	955	3	3	18	3	983
Female	1852	16	3	30	0	1902
Total	2807	19	6	48	3	2884
Other						
Male	5868	47	12	330	11	6269
Female	8350	73	15	616	12	9066
Total	14218	120	27	945	24	15334

Level of current economic activity:

Dominant sectors-

MANUFACTURING.

Manufacturing is the contributing sector within the local economy, they are four companies that deal with Manufacturing, and 3 of those that were developed in the past few years, and these manufacturing companies has contributed a lot of employment opportunities, as 3 of them are operating around the clock and are situated in Frankfort. One manufacturing company is situated in Villiers.

AGRICULTURE.

Agriculture contributes a lot to the local economy, it also plays a huge role, as BKB is situated in all the four towns of Mafube L.M, and is creating employment in the smaller town, of Mafube which are Cornelia and Villiers.. While the contribution of the agricultural sector in Mafube may seem particularly high, it remains an important sector for the following reasons:

- The sector has the potential to create jobs.
- The pursuit of national food security requires continued agricultural production and investment
- While primary production accounts for 4.5% nationally, the larger agro-food complex contributes an addition 9% to GDP (South Africa, 2001). This contribution to GDP is concealed in the manufacturing and trade sectors GDP figures.
- A focus of support to agriculture is important to build capacity and productivity in land reform projects.
- Agricultural development and support is aligned with prevailing rural development policy objectives.

Animal production, Forestry and Agronomic (Field) crops are the key farming enterprises in the region. The high contribution of Beef cattle sales emphasises the high proportion of grasslands occurring in the area. Maize for the production of grain is the major agronomic crop, followed by Soya and Wheat.

TOURISM.

The tourism sector is currently a small contributor to the region’s economy, but holds a number of opportunities that can be explored, Mafube L.M has developed a Tourism Development Plan

INFORMAL SECTOR.

The informal sector is especially evident in Frankfort CBD (JJ Hadebe Str). In the CBD, informal street trading is mostly concentrated along the JJ Hadebe Street, around the taxi rank, and during pensioners pay days, at the local Community Halls.

Table 73: MAFUBE L.M LED PROJECTS IN PROGRESS

NAME OF THE PROJECT	PROJECT	PROJECT LOCATION	FUNDER	YEAR INITIATED	YEAR THAT PROJECT TO END / FINISH	PROGRESS	CHALLENGES
Frankfort Paper Mill Kraft	Development of a Paper Mill Kraft	Frankfort (Ward 5)	IDC and Mafube Local Municipality	2012	Not applicable	The Municipality has allocated an industrial site for the development, EIA and Waste Management Plan submitted to DESTEA. Preliminary designs done. The intention is to start	The municipality has an electricity challenge. The steering committee that includes Municipality, IDC and Eskom established. There is a dedicated line running from Grootvlei to Frankfort at a cost of R139m and assistance with R12m to pay deposit to Eskom for the dedicated line is requested with urgency as this project is going to create 500 – 800 jobs and lot of spin-

MAFUBE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY DRAFT IDP REVIEW 2018 - 2019

						with the development in 2016/17.	offs as the final products (paper bags and cut boxes) will be made out of 20% of vigil paper and 80% out of waste paper.
Upgrading and renovations of Retswelapele Bakery	Bakery	Qalabotjha (Ward 4)	Department of Rural Development and Land Reform	2015/16	2016	Renovations are taking place at a slow rate and the project is behind schedule.	Bakery Equipment not yet supplied and there was a problem with renovation spec. DRDLR to attend to the matter as soon as possible as this has affected the supply to schools and ECD centres. This has also affected income to the beneficiaries.
Frankfort Shopping Complex	Development of Frankfort Shopping Complex	Frankfort (Ward 5)	Kuyasa Developers	2013/14	N/A	Waiting for finalisation of Water Rights, EIA and Rezoning	The service provider Acute Consulting to submit all applications to Destea and DWA

AGRICULTURE

Table 00: Proposed Agriculture projects

No	Name / Nature of the Project	Name of a Town for implementation	Assistance needed for the Project
1	Purchase of land for Livestock farming (Cattle, sheep and goats) on a large scale farming Agro-processing to take place on side and surrounding areas	Frankfort and Cornelia	Land to be purchased in the two areas. (1000 ha) Feedlots be established in both towns, abattoir is available in Frankfort but need to be supported to meet standard.
2	Establishment and Revitalization of poultry projects	Frankfort, Tweeling, Villiers and Cornelia	Funding for establishment and revitalization of poultry projects
3	Establishment and Revitalization of dairy farm projects	Frankfort, Tweeling, Villiers and Cornelia	Funding for establishment and revitalization of dairy projects
4	Establishment of Game farming	Frankfort	Jim Fouche' holiday resort be transferred to Mafube Local Municipality as it is currently under Department of Public Works Erection of game fence; Game ranching and game breeding facilities; Game meat production
5	Purchase of land for Crop farming (sorghum, soya beans, maize, sunflower, vegetables) Agro-processing to take place on side and surrounding areas	Villiers to be on large scale Frankfort, Tweeling and Cornelia on small scale	1000 ha of land to be purchased around Villiers
6	Establishment and support of community food gardens	Frankfort, Tweeling, Villiers and Cornelia	Establishment and support of community food gardens
7	Support of small holder farmers	Frankfort, Tweeling, Villiers and Cornelia	Support of small holder farmers
8	Support to small poultry farmers	Frankfort, Tweeling, Villiers and Cornelia	Support to small poultry farmers
9	Upgrading and maintenance of existing commonages infrastructure	Frankfort, Tweeling, Villiers and Cornelia	Funding for upgrading and maintenance of existing commonages infrastructure
10	Purchase of land for establishment Commonages	Frankfort, Tweeling, Villiers and Cornelia	Frankfort and Villiers to have 500 ha each Cornelia and Tweeling 100 ha each
11	Establishment of Fish farming	Frankfort and Villiers	Establishment of fish farming structures, trainings and skills

ENTERPRISE AND INDUSTRIAL DEVELOPMENT

Table 00: Proposed enterprise and industrial development Projects

No	Name / Nature of the Project	Name of a Town for implementation	Assistance needed for the Project
1.	Rezoning of public open spaces for business/enterprise development	Frankfort, Tweeling, Villiers and Cornelia	Rezoning of open spaces
2.	Paper mill kraft	Frankfort	Funding for dedicated line to the mill kraft. Eskom advised the municipality to put a dedicated line from Grootvlei to the site, at the cost of R120m. The paper kraft project is funded by IDC. Assistance in finding an operating partner is also needed.
3	Upgrading and establishment of new Industrial area	Frankfort	Sub-division of industrial sites, establishment and upgrading Roads, installation water, electricity supply, and installation of a sewage line.
4	Establishment of new industrial sites, with basic services	Tweeling, Villiers and Cornelia	Establishment of industrial sites, and installation of basic services
4	Establishment and support of urban industries	Frankfort, Tweeling, Villiers and Cornelia	Establishment and support of new, industries and existing ones
	Establishment and support of enterprises	Frankfort, Tweeling, Villiers and Cornelia	Funding for the establishment and support of enterprises
5	Establishment and support of rural industries	Frankfort, Tweeling, Villiers and Cornelia	Establishment and support of rural industries
7	Upgrading of electricity supply to Mafube Local Municipality	Frankfort, Tweeling, Villiers and Cornelia	Upgrading of electricity supply to Mafube Local Municipality There is more interest of investors to invest in Mafube Local Municipality because of political stability
8	Upgrading of water capacity	Frankfort, Tweeling, and Cornelia	Funding for water storage infrastructure
9	Upgrading of road infrastructure, in industrial area	Frankfort, Tweeling, and Villiers	Funding for the upgrading of road infrastructure
10	Establishment of a weir, in the Vaal river (Villiers)	Villiers	Funding for the building of the weir on the Vaal river
11	Establishment of Mafube Recycling Centre	Frankfort	Land has been identified around Frankfort and need assistance in the development of structures
12	Establishment of Mafube L.M brick manufacturing plant	Frankfort	Funding for the machinery, equipment and training for the personnel

SMME DEVELOPMENT

Table 00: Proposed SMME development Projects

No	Name / Nature of the Project	Name of a Town for implementation	Assistance needed for the Project
1	Construction of trading stalls	Frankfort and Villiers	Funding for the construction of the Trading stalls Land has been identified in both towns for stalls and is only funding needed for the development
2	Compliance with By-laws and policies	Frankfort, Villiers, Cornelia and Tweeling	Law Enforcement Officers for compliance in street trading, opening of tuck-shops and regulating businesses around Mafube
3	Mafube as Licensing Authority	Villiers, Frankfort, Tweeling and Cornelia	Mafube to be granted authority to license businesses

4	Establishment and Support of Smmes	Frankfort, Tweeling, Villiers and Cornelia	Purchasing of working equipment for all SMMEs in Mafube. Database is available and need analysis has been done. Committees have been established in all towns
5	Establishment and upgrading of Taxi Ranks	Frankfort, Namahadi, Villiers, and Qalabotjha.	Establishment and upgrading of taxi ranks structures and shades for hawkers
6	Building of laundry facilities	Frankfort and Villiers	Funding for the construction and machinery of the facilities
7	Building of trading facilities for SMMES	Frankfort and Villiers	Funding

Tourism Development

Table 00: Proposed Tourism development Projects

No	Name / Nature of the Project	Name of a Town for implementation	Assistance needed for the Project
1	Establishment of Information Centres	Frankfort and Villiers	Structures for information centres including material
2	Upgrading of Jim Fouche' Entertainment Centre and Resort	Frankfort	Jim Fouche' holiday resort be transferred to Mafube Local Municipality as it is currently under Department of Public Works. Developments to include chalets, water-sport, recreational facilities and conference centre
3	Establishment of Tourism attraction centres	Cornelia and Tweeling Villiers Mandela holding cell Frankfort British Spy House	Research and financial support to renovate and refurbish
4	Establishment and upgrading of Water Park	Frankfort	To be developed into a day holiday resort to accommodate day visitors, a caravan park and holiday resort with 10 chalets Erection of perimeter fence and associated security infrastructure; construction and upgrading of roads; visitor/recreational facilities e.g. campsites, viewing decks and caravan park
5	Support of Wilge Makiti	Frankfort	Financial support to make the event to be big and make exposure to coming artists, crafters and Smmes

RURAL DEVELOPMENT

Table 00: Proposed Rural development Projects

No	Name / Nature of the Project	Name of a Town for implementation	Assistance needed for the Project
1	Installation of basic services in rural schools	Frankfort, Villiers, Cornelia and Tweeling	Funding for the projects
2	Installation of basic services in rural house holds	Frankfort, Villiers, Cornelia and Tweeling	Funding for the projects
3	Re-graveling and grading of rural roads	Frankfort, Villiers, Cornelia and Tweeling	Funding for the projects
4	Provision for alternative for waste/refuse removal for rural areas	Frankfort, Villiers, Cornelia and Tweeling	Funding
5	Support and assistance of rural school, leaners	Frankfort, Villiers, Cornelia and Tweeling	Funding for the support and assistance
6	Upgrading and maintenance of roads	Frankfort, Villiers, and Tweeling	Funding for the projects

7	Purchase of land for township establishment	Frankfort and Villiers	Funding for the purchase of land
---	---	------------------------	----------------------------------

Environment management

Table 00: Proposed environment management Projects

No	Name / Nature of the Project	Name of a Town for implementation	Assistance needed for the Project
1	Establishment and upgrading of landfill site	Frankfort and Tweeling	Funding for the purchase of land and establishment thereof
2	Provision for alternative for waste/refuse removal	Frankfort, Villiers, Cornelia and Tweeling	Funding
3	Upgrading of landfill site	Villiers	Funding for the upgrading
4	Establishment and upgrading of cemeteries	Frankfort, Villiers, Cornelia and Tweeling	Funding
5	Establishment and upgrading of public open spaces, to parks	Frankfort, Villiers, Cornelia and Tweeling	Funding
6	Greening & open space management	Frankfort, Villiers, Cornelia and Tweeling	Funding
7	Working for land, to encourage land use practices	Frankfort, Villiers, Cornelia and Tweeling	Funding
8	Youth Employment Service education and awareness Programme	Frankfort, Villiers, Cornelia and Tweeling	Funding
9	Development and upgrading of infrastructure in and around protected areas	Frankfort, Villiers, Cornelia and Tweeling	Funding
10	Establishment of Stone mining quarry	Frankfort	Funding for the project, and the processes of an EIA study
11	Establishment of sand and gravel mining quarry	Frankfort, Villiers and Tweeling	Funding for the project, and the processes of an EIA study
12	Establishment of Nurseries facilities	Frankfort and Villiers	Funding

Table 74: Job creation Initiatives by the Municipality:

Job creation Initiative	Number
EPWP	46
Community Work Programme	531

Table 75: Support initiatives through LED

Support initiatives	Number
SMME's supported	150
Corporative supported	4
Agriculture corporative supported	0
Subsistence farmers supported	3
Smallholder producers supported	0
Agro-processing Initiative supported	0
Enterprises in rural area's supported	0
New industries in rural area's supported	0
Existing industries in rural area's supported	0

SPECIAL GROUPS

TABLE 76: SUPPORT INITIATIVES TO PEOPLE WITH DISABILITY

Evidence showing that there is mainstreaming of HIV/AIDS	None
Special focus to promote people with disabilities, woman and youth	Special programmes are held
Gender equity promoted for access to economic opportunity	Gender equity promoted
Supporting initiatives to other special groups (disable, woman and youth)	Support is given to special groups

MAFUBE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY DRAFT IDP REVIEW 2018 - 2019

Identified objectives to establish and implement programs to promote people with disabilities, woman and youth	Programs to promote people with disability are implemented
Identified objectives to ensure that gender equity is promoted	Employment equity plan in place
Strategies, programmes and projects to create opportunities for people with disabilities, woman and children	Not yet developed

PROPOSED PROJECTS, PROGRAMMES, STRATEGIES AND PLANS TO ADDRESS THE BACKLOG AND CHALLENGES

BACKLOG/CHALLENGE	STRATEGY/PLAN	PROGRAMME/PROJECT/SOLUTION
None availability of a strategy/plan, programmes and projects to create opportunities for people with disabilities, woman and children	People with Disability woman and children development plan/ strategy and policy	Development of the strategy/plan and policy for the development of people with disability, women and children
None implementation of sector plan	Local Economic Development strategy	Funding for the implementation of the strategy
None implementation of sector plan	Rural development strategy/plan	Funding for the implementation of the strategy
None implementation of sector plan	Rural economic skills plan	Development and implementation of the plan
None implementation of sector plan	Policies promoting support of smallholder producers	Development of policies and Funding for implementation of policies that are promoting support of smallholder producers
None implementation of sector plan	SMME's Development Plan	Funding for the implementation of the strategy/plan
None implementation of sector plan	Tourism development Plan	Funding for the implementation of the strategy/plan
None implementation of sector plan	Business Development Policy	Funding for implementation of the policy
None implementation of sector plan	Investment incentives	Funding for the investment incentives
None implementation of sector plan	Agriculture Development strategy	Funding for the implementation of the strategy/plan
Creating of employment opportunities	Local economic development	Funding for support of economic development initiatives
None availability of agricultural land	Agriculture development strategy/plan	Purchase of land for agricultural purposes
None availability of land for commonages	Agriculture development plan	Purchase of land for establishment of commonages
None availability of land for industrial/manufacturing/businesses development	Local economic development	Purchase/subdivision/rezoning of land for industrial/manufacturing/businesses development

CHAPTER 7: Strategic Objectives

Introduction

Section 26 (a) of the Municipal Systems Act (Act 32 of 2000) provides for the recognition and inclusion of the Municipal Council's vision with special emphasis on the critical development and internal transformation needs. The municipality's developmental strategy phase focuses on the future through the setting of objectives and appropriate strategies to achieve these objectives.

This section therefore covers the strategic objectives identified to achieve the set goals of the municipality. In line with the mandate accorded to it in terms of section 152 of the Constitution, it is a requirement that the IDP of the municipality should reflect its development priorities and strategic objectives in line with section 26 of Municipal Systems Act.

Therefore, the developmental priorities and objectives as espoused in this IDP, are directly linked to a specific developmental needs and objectives which must be measured in the organizational Performance Management System (PMS), and give effect to Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plan (SDBIP) indicators and targets.

Strategic Outcome Oriented Goals of the Municipality

In realization of the need to improve on overall institutional performance and sustainable service delivery, the municipality adopted the following five goals during its working sessions of section 139 intervention held in August 2017 as its Strategic Outcome Oriented Goals (SOOG) for the purpose of financial recovery of the municipality. SOOGs are the outcome indicators which serve as the basis of what the municipality needs to achieve over short to medium term. These are the foundation for sustainable service delivery, fully aligned with the 5 KPAs for local Government and the Back 2 Basics initiative and inform the strategic objectives of the municipality.

For the purpose of relevance and ensuring that the municipality remains on course to fulfil its constitutional mandate, these goals are drawn from the objectives of local government as outlined in section 152 of the Constitution and are as follows:

1. to provide a democratic and accountable government for local communities;
2. to ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner;
3. to promote social and economic development;
4. to promote a safe and healthy environment; and
5. to encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government.

Table 77: Strategic Outcome Oriented Goals of the Municipality

Goal Nr.	Strategic Outcome Oriented Goal Description	Goal Statement
1	To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities.	This goal is about ensuring that the municipality is well governed and demonstrate good governance and administration, including sound financial management, prudent manage of resources, hiring competent staff, ensure transparency and accountability.
2	To ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner.	This goal is about creating conditions for decent living by consistently delivering municipal services to the right quality and standard. This includes planning for and delivery of infrastructure and amenities, maintenance and upkeep, including the budgeting to do this. Ensure no failures in services and where there are, restore with urgency.

3	To promote social and economic development.	This goal is about putting measure in place to create an enabling environment for local economic development to stimulate competitive, inclusive and sustainable economies and integrating and densifying our communities to improve sustainability.
4	To promote a safe and healthy environment.	This goal is about creating safe, healthy and economically sustainable areas where citizens and people can work, live and socialize.
5	To encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government.	This goal is about improving transparency, accountability and regular engagements with communities by ensuring that governance structures are functional and meet regularly and implement responsive and accountable processes to communities. It is also about putting people and their concerns first and ensure constant contact with communities through effective public participation platforms.

Key Performance Area (KPA) Based on Strategic Objectives

The following directorate / departments and their respective functional units as outlined below will be responsible for realisation of the strategic oriented outcome goals, objectives, indicators and targets as outlined in this plan:

Directorate/ Department 1: Office of the Mayor

This programme is responsible for the overall political direction and political leadership of the municipality

Directorate/ Department 2: Office of the Speaker

This programme is responsible for the overall public participation of the municipality

Directorate/ Department 3: Office of the Municipal Manager

This programme is responsible for the overall strategic direction, executive and administration leadership of the municipality. The following support functions falls directly under this programme:

- Integrated Development Planning & Performance Management System (IDP & PMS);
- Internal Audit;
- Risk Management;
- Information Communication Technology;
- Communication;
- Town planning, housing and land use management
- Local Economic Development, tourism and agriculture development

Directorate/ Department 4: Corporate Services

This programme is responsible for facilitating accountability, good corporate governance and oversight rendering internal administrative support function to all departments and the council. This programme consists of the following divisions:

- Legal Services;
- Administration
- Records Services;
- Human Resource Management;
- Facilities management
- Security management
- Fleet management

Directorate/ Department 5: Finance

This programme is responsible for performing various financial management functions of the municipality including budgeting management and reporting, financial accounting, financial analysis, cash management, debt management, supply chain management, and also to advise the Accounting Officer and other officials of the municipality in discharging their respective financial management duties assigned to them in terms of Municipal Finance Management Act.

This programme consists of the following divisions:

- Income / Revenue Management;
- Expenditure Management;
- Budget;
- Financial accounting
- Supply Chain Management

Directorate/ Department 6: Technical & Infrastructure Services

This programme is responsible for erection, maintenance and repairs of municipal infrastructure and well as management of services distribution networks within the municipality's areas of supply. This programme consists of the following divisions:

- Water quality management
- Water infrastructure
- Sewage infrastructure
- Electrical & Mechanical Engineering; and
- Project Management.

Directorate/ Department 7: Community Services

This programme is responsible for provision of social services to the community such as libraries, parks, cemeteries, public safety, etc. The main objective of this programme is to ensure that members of the community receive easily accessible, uninterrupted and quality social services. This programme is divided into the following divisions, namely:

- Environmental management
- Disaster management
- Social services
- Public Safety

KPA1: Basic Service Delivery & Infrastructure Development

Pre-Determined Objectives				Link / Alignment With Strategic Outcome Oriented Goal	
IDP	Strategic Objective	Objective Statement	Justification	Goal No.	Goal Description
	To ensure that the municipality broadly delivers service according to the strategic orientation based on key sector plans.	Ensure that the municipality undertakes unintegrated development planning process that integrates all sectors' strategies, programmes and projects to promote integrated development in communities.	This objective about ensuring integration and timely planning and delivery of infrastructure and amenities, maintenance and upkeep, including appropriation of budgets to within a structured integrated development planning process and framework.		To ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner.
	To ensure universal access to reliable and quality basic municipal services by all communities.	Ensure consistent delivery of municipal services of the right quality and standard.	This objective is about extending reach of basic service by communities and ensuring rapid response to any service failures		To ensure the provision of services to communities in a sustainable manner.
	To build environmental sustainability and resilience	To enhance the resilience of people and the economy to climate change.	Protect the natural environment in all respects, leaving subsequent generations with at least an endowment of at least equal value.		To promote a safe and healthy environment.

KPA2: Local Economic Development

Pre-Determined Objectives				Link / Alignment With Strategic Outcome Oriented Goal	
IDP	Strategic Objective	Objective Statement	Justification	Goal No.	Goal Description
	To create a conducive environment for improving local economic development.	Ensure a LED strategy that is aligned with national and provincial goals so as to ensure a coherent policy framework that serves as the basis for identification and implementation of key LED initiatives so as to unlock the economic potential of the municipality and attract direct investment into the locality.	This objective enables putting measure in place to create an enabling environment for local economic development to stimulate competitive, inclusive and sustainable economies and integrating and densifying communities so as to improve sustainability and thereby positioning the municipality as the economic hub of the province		To promote social and economic development.

	To use the municipality's buying power to advance economic empowerment of SMMEs and Cooperatives.	Through procurement planning and within prescribed policies and directives, use the municipality's procurement power to empower SMMEs and Cooperatives.	This objective will ensure support of SMMEs and Cooperatives sectors so as to continue to preserve and create more jobs and job opportunities.		To promote social and economic development.
	To maximise on the tourism potential of the municipality.	Identify and pursue tourism related initiatives as an important platform to inject into the local economy	This objective is about maximising on the tourism potential of the municipality as another means to boost the local economy.		To promote social and economic development.

KPA3: Financial Management & Viability

Pre-Determined Objectives				Link / Alignment With Strategic Outcome Oriented Goal	
IDP	Strategic Objective	Objective Statement	Justification	Goal No.	Goal Description
	To ensure financial management practices that enhance financial viability & compliance with the requirements of MFMA, relevant regulations and prescribed Treasury norms and standards	Plan, implement, monitor and report on financial management activities in accordance with MFMA, its associated regulations and prescribed accounting norms and standards.	This objective will ensure implementation of sound financial management practices and functional financial management systems which include rigorous internal controls.		To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities.

KPA4: Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development

Pre-Determined Objectives				Link / Alignment With Strategic Outcome Oriented Goal	
IDP	Strategic Objective	Objective Statement	Justification	Goal No.	Goal Description
	To capacitate and empower workforce.	Ensure skills development, training and capacity building for councilors and municipal officials.	This objective is to ensure capacitation of officials and councilors so that they are able to deal with the challenges of local governance as well as ensuring that scarce skills are addressed.		To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities.

MAFUBE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY DRAFT IDP REVIEW 2018 - 2019

	To ensure sound labour relations so as to minimise labour disputes and disruptions.	To ensure that municipal management to conduct regular engagements with labour and ensure compliance with Collective Agreements, Basic Conditions of Employment Act, Labour Relations and & institutional policies pertaining to labour relations.	This objective is to ensure that there are sustained platforms to engage organised labour to minimise disputes and disruptions		To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities.
	To improve the administrative capability of the municipality.	To ensure building capable institutions and administration.	This objective is about ensuring that the municipality is governed well and conduct its business responsibly and within the framework of prescribed laws and regulations.		To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities.
	To build a risk conscious culture within the organisation.	Ensure effective risk mitigation for all known, assessed and registered risks.	This objective is to ensure that the municipality is proactively aware and recognizes the risks that it is faced with so as to proactively plan for mitigation of such risks.		To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities.
	To ensure development of legally compliant and credible IDP.	Ensure that the municipality's IDPs incorporate communities and stakeholders views and inputs and that they are prepared in accordance with the prescribed framework.	This objective will ensure coordinated approach to planning, implementation, monitoring, review and reporting.		To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities.

KPA5: Good Governance and Community Participation

Pre-Determined Objectives				Link / Alignment With Strategic Outcome Oriented Goal	
IDP	Strategic Objective	Objective Statement	Justification	Goal No.	Goal Description
	To ensure transparency, accountability and regular engagements with communities and stakeholders.	Enable Political Office Bearers and Councillors advance transparency and accountability by reporting back to communities and stakeholders on a regular basis.	This objective will ensure that social distance between public representatives and communities and stakeholders is eliminated		To encourage the involvement of Communities and community organisations in the matters of local government.

MAFUBE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY DRAFT IDP REVIEW 2018 - 2019

	To ensure that ward committees are functional and interact with communities continuously.	Utilise the Ward Committees and Ward Councillors to communicate projects earmarked for implementation.	This objective ensures implementation of community engagement plans through ward committees targeting hotspots and potential hotspots areas.		To encourage the involvement of Communities and community organisations in the matters of local government.
	To ensure that ordinary council meetings are held regularly to consider and endorse reports	To enable the Council to meet its governance obligations to ensure that actual delivery of basic services is being undertaken.	This objective will ensure that the council remains fully functional and focused on performing oversight over administration for the benefit of the community		To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities.
	To ensure that all council committees (s 79 committees) sit regularly and process items for council decisions.	To enable Council Committees to meet its governance obligations and ensure that actual delivery of basic services is being undertaken.	This objective will ensure that council committees remain fully functional and focused on performing oversight over administration for the benefit of the community.		To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities.
	To ensure functional governance structures.	Ensure that the Internal Audit Unit as well as the Risk Management Unit prepares their annual plans for approval by the Audit Committee prior to the commencement of the financial year and ensure that related reports are compiled and submitted to the Audit Committee and Risk Committee quarterly.	This objective will ensure that the regulatory governance structures of the council are functional and focused on performing oversight to support and inform council decisions on various governance matters at the administrative level.		To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities.
	To promote Intergovernmental Relations amongst stakeholders.	Comply with and uphold the principles of co-operative government and intergovernmental relations at all appropriate levels.	This objective will enable the municipality to actively play a role in advancing and participating intergovernmental relations endeavors at various levels.		To provide democratic and accountable government for local communities.
	To ensure that Councillors fulfil their duties and obligations towards communities on a continuous basis.	To ensure that the Speaker exercise appropriate oversight on how they serve the communities	This objective will ensure that Councillors are able to report on their activities to the Speaker on a monthly basis.		To encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government.

MAFUBE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY DRAFT IDP REVIEW 2018 - 2019

	<p>To ensure that there is a coherent approach in the municipality in dealing with HIV/AIDS and TB</p>	<p>To ensure cohesive processes and structures to help coordinate programmes to tackle HIV/AIDS and TB and the provision of support to those most affected.</p>	<p>This objective will ensure that the municipality's planning and projects take account of HIV/AIDS and TB and their consequences to the municipality and the community.</p>		<p>To encourage the involvement of communities and community organisations in the matters of local government.</p>
	<p>To implement special programmes aimed at the needs of vulnerable groups and youth within the community.</p>	<p>To ensure support for vulnerable groups, youth and children to restore and rebuild their lives through improved access to information, services, etc.</p>	<p>This objective will ensure that women, orphans, disable people, youth and school children's needs are recognised and properly addressed through dedicated special programs.</p>		<p>To encourage the involvement of Communities and community organisations in the matters of local government.</p>

CHAPTER 8: Sector Plans

Introduction

This section demonstrates how sector plans relate to one another and each sector plan's strategic interventions that will be undertaken to make sure that the municipality broadly delivers service according to the strategic orientation of each such plan.

IDP and integration process

The Municipal Systems Act provides that municipalities should undertake an integrated development planning process that integrates all sectors' strategies, programmes and projects to promote integrated development in communities.

This IDP therefore serves as a mechanism to facilitate integrated and coordinated delivery within the locality. It also seeks not only to mention projects that would be implemented by other government spheres within the municipality where applicable, but also demonstrate a linkage with other programmes.

Therefore, the purpose of this section is to:

- Discuss critical sector plans and their significance;
- Demonstrate the sequence and relationship of the sector plans; and
- Outline the process to ensure proper integration.

Sector plans and integrated development

At the core of the new system of local government is the ability of municipalities to coordinate and integrate programmes of other government spheres and sectors implemented in their space. This role is very critical given that all government programmes and services are delivered in municipal spaces. In this regard, the integrated development planning process becomes a vehicle to facilitate integrated development and ensure that local government outcomes contained in the White Paper on Local Government are attained.

The national government, through legislation and policies, express government priorities, strategies, plans and programmes. The legislation and policies also require municipalities to develop sector-specific plans to guide the rendering of certain services.

For the purpose of this IDP these sector plans are grouped into two main categories, namely sector plans providing overall development vision of the municipality and sector plans that are service oriented.

Sector plans providing for the overall developmental vision of the municipality:

Most of these sector plans provide socio-economic vision and transformation vision of the municipality, they are mandatory as required by the Municipal Systems Act. In terms of the MSA the following sector plans must be part of the IDP:

- Spatial Development Framework (SDF);
- Local Economic Development Plan (LED Plan);
- Disaster Management Plan;
- Institutional Plan; and
- Financial Plan.

The table below provides an overview of existence and the status of these sector plans:

Table 78: Status of sector Plan

Description of the Plan	Available?	Approved by Council? (Yes/No)	Period Approved
Spatial Development Framework (SDF)	Yes	Yes	2012/13
Local Economic Development Plan (LED Plan)	Yes	Yes	2015/16
Disaster Management Plan	No	No	
Institutional Plan	No	No	N/A
Financial Plan	No	No	

Sector plans provided for and regulated by sector-specific legislation and policies:

Various national legislations and policies provide for the development of service delivery related sector plans to regulate and guide the delivery of certain services in municipalities. These plans include amongst others:

- Water Services Development Plan (WSDP).
- Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP).
- Integrated Transport Plan (ITP).
- Environmental Management Plan (EMP).
- Integrated Human Settlement Plan (IHS) / Housing Sector Plan (HSP).
- Integrated Energy Plan (IEP).
- Sports and Recreation Plan, etc.

The table below provides an overview of existence and the status of these sector plans within the municipality:

Table 79: Status of sector Plan

Description of the Plan	Available?	Approved by Council? (Yes/No)	Period Approved
Water Services Development Plan (WSDP)	No	Ye	2015/16
Integrated Waste Management Plan (IWMP)	Yes	Ye	2014/15
Integrated Transport Plan (ITP)	No	No	N/A
Environmental Management Plan (EMP)	No	Ye	2015/16
Integrated Human Settlement Plan (IHS) / Housing Sector Plan (HSP)	Yes	No	N/A
Integrated Energy Plan (IEP).	No	No	N/A
Sports and Recreation Plan, etc.	No	No	N/A

The two categories provide strategies, programmes and projects that form the basis for an IDP and budget. The section below outlines the relationship and hierarchy of various plans.

Hierarchy of sector plans

The first step to integrating sector plans is to understand the role of sector plans and establish how they relate to one another in an integrated development planning process. This relationship demonstrates how an integrated approach can contribute in achieving the outcomes of developmental local government.

What needs to be indicated is that sector plans should not be developed in isolation of one another, but there must be a sequential way of developing them. The development of these plans requires cooperation among various units in the municipality so that linkages are identified to ensure that service-specific plans contribute to the long-term vision of the municipality. In this regard, the sector plans can be arranged into five levels as follows:

Level 1- Spatial Vision, Spatial Development Framework (SDF)

The SDF is a master development plan that provides the overall long-term development vision of a municipality. Given that the SDF is a long-term plan, it forms the basis for developing a five-year IDP.

Level 2 - Social, Economic and Environmental Vision

The social, economic and environmental vision of a municipality is represented in the Integrated Human Settlement Plan (IHSP), Local Economic Development Plan (LEDP) and Environmental Management Plan (EMP). The three plans provide a pillar for attaining the objective of a sustainable development in a municipality. Ideally, the development of the three plans should follow the development of an SDF.

Level 3 - Input Sector Plans

The third level of the plans constitutes of input sector plans which are directed at the delivery of specific services. These plans, also referred to as service-oriented plans, are developed to provide specific services such as water; waste management; sports and recreational facilities; and many more. This includes plans such as Water Services Development Plan, Integrated Waste Management Plan, Integrated Transport Plans, Integrated Energy Plans, Sports and Recreations Plan, etc. This set of plans support the vision and strategic intent of level 2 sector plans

Level 4 - Strategy Support Plans

At this level the municipality develops plans that support implementation of level 2 and 3 plans. Some of such plans are the Disaster Management Plan (Risk Reduction Management) and Integrated Comprehensive Infrastructure Plan. These plans inform and are informed by plans in the previous levels.

Level 5 - Implementation Support Plans

In order to ensure that organisational capability and financial resources to fund programmes and strategies exist to support the achievement of the vision, two plans area critical: Institutional Plan and Financial Management Plan.

The Institutional Plan outlines how the municipality organizes; structure itself and establish systems and processes to support the attainment of the municipal vision. This plan is developed after considering the vision, strategies, programmes, projects and operational requirements of a municipality as per the various plans above. When developing the Institutional Plan, a municipality should take into account the following guiding principles:

- The Institutional Plan should consider the capacity requirements to support the implementation of programmes and projects in the IDP.
- The plan must provide for all key systems, processes and structures to support governance and operational efficiency.

For a municipality to implement various plans as outlined, it requires financial resources. A Financial Plan would, after considering the financial implications, outline strategies that would assist a municipality to raise and manage financial resources to support the realization of its vision.

Alignment Procedure to be followed

The Municipal Systems Act states and requires that development strategies must be aligned with national and provincial sector plans as well as their planning requirements. It also establishes that a single inclusive and strategic plan must be adopted which links, integrates and coordinates plans. This municipality acknowledges and recognizes the importance of ensuring alignment between its IDP, various sector departments' plans and the Fezile Dabi District Municipality IDP.

It also realized that proper and effective alignment would result in successful implementation of the planning outcome, whilst a failure to align might result in waste of resources and a total collapse of the implementation of the IDP. More information on alignment is available hereunder in the IDP alignment Framework Plan below:

Table : Phases of alignment procedure

Phases	Strategic Input/Outcome
Phase 1: Preparation Phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Reflection on information available at all levels, joint local and district spatial analysis, progress on previous commitments, confirm/change strategic direction of development in line with FSGDS and NDP
Phase 2: Consultation Phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Strategic discussion based on information from phase 1- decisions on where investment would go or not, trade-offs. Indicative budgets (municipality & sectors) and programmes based on consultation process with communities.
Phase 3: Drafting Phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sectors embark on strategic sessions and feed local analysis into sector strategic plans. Working sector commitments into draft IDP.
Phase 4: Adoption Phase	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Sectors confirm commitments (verify budgets) made in consultation phase. Final adopted IDP becomes true integration of government action in the municipal area

Overview of the Financial Plan

Introduction

For a municipality to implement various plans as outlined, it requires financial resources. The municipality's Financial Plan would, after considering the financial implications, outline strategies that would assist a municipality to raise and manage financial resources to support the realization of its vision.

While the Financial Plan is an integral part of the municipality's overall developmental plan as informed by the IDP, it nevertheless stands alone as an inviolable foundation supporting the other strategic priorities aimed at meeting the municipality's service delivery goals.

In line with the Framework for Legally Compliant Framework, the municipality's Financial Plan, as part of other Sector Plans, should be annexed to this IDP when submitted to Council for approval. This section will therefore focus on the overview of the critical inputs process and framework that informs the municipality's integrated Financial Plan / Strategy.

The Municipality's Approach to sound Financial Management practices

The Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003 (MFMA) serves as the principal legislation guiding legislation for ensuring sound and sustainable management of the fiscal and financial affairs of municipalities and municipal entities by establishing norms and standards and other requirements for-

1. ensuring transparency, accountability and appropriate lines of responsibility in the fiscal and financial affairs of municipalities and municipal entities;
2. the management of their revenues, expenditures, assets and liabilities and the handling of

- their financial dealings;
3. budgetary and financial planning processes and the co-ordination of those processes with the processes of organs of state in other spheres of government;
 4. borrowing;
 5. the handling of financial problems in municipalities;
 6. supply chain management; and
 7. other financial matters.

To this effect, the municipality recognizes sound financial management practices as an integral element for its success and sustainability. In order to achieve this, the municipality commits itself to undertaking and exercising the following initiatives in order to enhance financial management and viability:

- Develop and implement a revenue enhancement strategy.
- Campaign for registration of all those who qualify for indigent support.
- Reduce historical debt.
- Be cautious and prudent with spending to fund necessary service delivery.
- Review current business practices that do not yield value for money.
- Undertake cost benefit analysis on expenditure.
- Evaluate possible benefits of owning rather than renting of plant and equipment.
- Reduce and minimize technical losses on water and electricity.
- Exercise strict fiscal discipline.

Outline of the municipality's approach to Financial Planning

In order to be effective, the financial plan must be constructed within the context of the municipality's operations, goals and legislative mandate. Key factors and / or input processes that have a significant bearing on the financial plan of Mafube Local Municipality are the following:

Integrated Development Plan (IDP)

The municipality's financial plan must be consistent with a coherent planning framework for integrated development planning process that seek to guide development and allocation of municipal resources and capacity to meet its objectives as identified in this plan. This IDP therefore reveals the strategic intended course of action by the municipality and thus should inform the 2017/18 Medium Term Revenue and Expenditure Framework (MTREF).

National Treasury Directives and Guidelines

The National Treasury's directives and guidelines issued in a form of Regulations, Circulars or other forms should essentially inform the compilation the municipality's budget, policies, procedures and processes.

In line with MFMA Circular 85, one of the important considerations to be borne in mind is that national domestic GDP growth was initially forecast at 0.9% in 2016 and subsequently revised to a low 0.5% in 2017. This slowdown in economic growth has put pressure on government revenues at all levels and reduced the fiscal space for increased expenditure.

It is however anticipated that factors such as a more reliable electricity supply, improved labour relations, low inflation, a recovery in business and consumer confidence, stabilizing commodity prices and stronger global growth will increase growth to 2.2 per cent by 2019.

The budgets and related MTREF should therefore been prepared in the context of the current and future foreseeable economic conditions.

Funding principles and financial forecasting

In exercising funding choices and dealing with financial forecasting, the municipality's budgets should be informed by the following principles as outlined in section 18 of MFMA:

Revenue Forecast:

Revenue projections in the budget must be realistic, taking into account-

1. Projected revenue for the current year based on collection levels to date; and
2. Actual revenue collected in previous financial years.

Funding of Expenditure:

The municipality's budgets may only be funded from:

1. Realistically anticipated revenues to be collected;
2. Cash-backed accumulated funds from previous years' surpluses not committed for other purposes; and
3. Borrowed funds, but only for funding of the capital budget

Overview of 2017/18 MTREF

Background

The application of sound financial management principles for the compilation of the municipality's financial plan is essential and critical to ensure that the municipality remains financially viable and that municipal services are provided sustainably, economically and equitably to all communities.

The municipality's business and service delivery priorities were reviewed as part of this year's planning and budget process. Where appropriate, funds were transferred from low to high priority programmes so as to maintain sound financial stewardship. A critical review was also undertaken of expenditures on non-core and 'nice to have' items.

The municipality will embark on implementing a range of revenue collection strategies to optimize the collection of debt owed by consumers. Furthermore, the municipality will undertake various customer care initiatives to ensure that the municipality truly involves all citizens in the process of ensuring a people lead government.

National Treasury's MFMA Circular No. 51, 54, 58, 59, 64, 66, 67, 70, 72, 74, 75, 78, 79, 85 and 86 were used to guide the compilation of the 2017/18 MTREF.

The financial viability and sustainability of the municipality is reliant on a delicate balance between operating grants and subsidies, sundry income and costs. Although grants and subsidies from national government have shown gradual increase over time, these have however been subject to pressure due to rising costs of commodities and widening expenditure demands. This has thus necessitated a greater emphasis and focus to be placed on conservative revenue management approach and cost reduction on the other hand.

The municipality's 2017/18 MTERF places a greater emphasis on efficient use of resources efficiently and economically and the control of expenditure and cost containment as the main opportunities to secure financial sustainability.

Budget Related Policies

The Municipality's budgeting process is guided and governed by relevant legislation, frameworks, strategies and related policies.

The following policies were reviewed at the Finance Portfolio Committee and presented to the Informal Council in May 2017 at which the reviewed policies were tabled, discussed and approved by the formal council sitting in May 2017:

Budget Summary: 2018 – 19 MTREF

The following budget table represents resource allocation for funding of various programmes for the 2018 - 19 MTREF period:

Description	2017/18 Adjustment	Budget 1819	Budget 1920	Budget 2020
SUMMARY MAFUBE LM				
INCOME				
NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE				
PROPERTY RATES				
BUSINESS & COMMERCIAL PROPERTIES	-14 586 135	-15 461 303	-16 388 981	-17 372 320
COMMUNAL LAND: RESIDENTIAL	-8 561 084	-9 074 749	-9 619 234	-10 196 388
COMMUNAL LAND: SMALL HOLDINGS	-		-	-
FARM PROPERTIES: AGRICULTURAL PURPOSES	-2 305 139	-2 443 447	-2 590 054	-2 745 457
FORMAL & INFORMAL SETTLEMENTS				
PUBLIC BENEFIT ORGANISATIONS	-1 799 042	-1 906 985	-2 021 404	-2 142 688
RESIDENTIAL PROPERTIES: DEVELOPED				
RESIDENTIAL PROPERTIES: VACANT LAND	-1 553 572	-1 646 786	-1 745 593	-1 850 329
AGRICULTURAL PROPERTY				
SUB TOTAL : PROPERTY RATES	-28 804 972	-30 533 270	-32 365 267	-34 307 183
FINES PENALTIES AND FORFEITS				
FINES: TRAFFIC - COURT FINES	-50 000	-53 000	-56 180	-59 551
FINES: TRAFFIC - SERVICE PROVIDER				
FINES: TRAFFIC - MUNICIPAL				
SUB TOTAL : FINES PENALTIES AND FORFEITS	-50 000	-53 000	-56 180	-59 551
TRANSFERS AND SUBSIDIES				
OPERATIONAL : MONETARY				
N-GOV: EXPANDED PUBLIC WORKS GRT SCH 5B	-1 000 000	-	-	-
N-GOV: LOCAL GOV FIN MANAG GRT SCH 5B	-2 345 000	-2 600 000	-2 860 000	-
N-GOV: MUNIC SYS IMPROVEMENT GRT SCH 5B	-1 365 000	-1 433 000	-	-
NATIONAL REVENUE FUND: EQUITABLE SHARE	-78 462 000	-86 124 000	-92 261 000	-
SUB TOTAL : OPERATIONAL : MONETARY	-83 172 000	-90 157 000	-95 121 000	-
CAPITAL : ALLOCATIONS IN KIND				
N-GOV: MUNICIPAL INFRASTRUCTURE GRANT	-27 080 000		-	-
SUB TOTAL : CAPITAL : ALLOC IN KIND	-27 080 000		-	-
CAPITAL : MONETARY				
ND - INTEGRATED NAT ELECT PROGR SCH 5B	-5 000 000		-	-
ND - ENERGY EFFIC & DEMAND SIDE SCH 5B				
ND - EPWP INTEGRATED FOR MUNICIPALITIES				
SUB TOTAL : CAPITAL : MONETARY	-5 000 000		-	-
SUB TOTAL : TRANSFERS & SUBSIDIES	-115 252 000	-90 157 000	-95 121 000	-
SUB TOTAL : NON - EXCHANGE REVENUE	-144 106 972	-120 743 270	-127 542 447	-34 366 733
EXCHANGE REVENUE				
SERVICE CHARGES				
ELEC: CONNec NEW FEES NON-GOVERN HOUSING	-86 616	-91 813	-97 322	-103 161
ELEC: CONNec/RECON DISCONN/RECONN FEES	-37 127	-39 355	-41 716	-44 219
WASTE MANGEMENT: WASTE BINS	-13 694 144	-14 515 792	-15 386 740	-16 309 944
WASTE WATER MANG: SANITATION CHARGES	-16 031 424	-16 993 309	-18 012 908	-19 093 682
WASTE WATER MANG: INDUSTRIAL WASTE WATER	-2 829 075	-2 998 819	-3 178 748	-3 369 473
WATER: SALE - CONVENTIONAL	-14 704 671	-15 586 951	-16 522 168	-17 513 498
WATER: INDUSTRIAL WATER	-9 803 114	-10 391 301	-11 014 779	-11 675 666
SUB TOTAL : SERVICE CHARGES	-57 186 170	-60 617 340	-64 254 380	-68 109 643

Description	2017/18 Adjustment	Budget 1819	Budget 1920	Budget 2020
INTEREST DIVIDENDS AND RENT ON LAND				
INTER: RECEIV - SERVICE CHARGES	-27 412 878	-29 057 651	-30 801 110	-32 649 176
INTER: BANK ACCOUNTS	-114 243	-121 098	-128 363	-136 065
INTER: SHORT TERM INVEST & CALL ACCOUNTS	-50 000	-53 000	-56 180	-59 551
RENT LAND: RENT - PROSP MINING ROYALTIES	-2 000 000	-2 120 000	-2 247 200	-2 382 032
SUB TOTAL : INTEREST DIV RENT ON LAND	-29 577 121	-31 351 748	-33 232 853	-35 226 824
OPERATIONAL REVENUE				
COMMISSION: INSURANCE	-40 000	-42 400	-44 944	-47 641
SUB TOTAL : OPERATIONAL REVENUE	-40 000	-42 400	-44 944	-47 641
RENTAL FROM FIXED ASSETS				
N-M-R PPE: S/LINE - FURN & OFFICE EQUIP	-120 000	-127 200	-134 832	-142 922
M-R INV PROP - SUB-LEASE PAYMENT	-50 000	-53 000	-56 180	-59 551
M-R INV PROP - AD HOC RENTALS	-120 000	-127 200	-134 832	-142 922
SUB TOTAL : RENTAL FROM FIXED ASSETS	-290 000	-307 400	-325 844	-345 395
SALES OF GOODS AND RENDERING OF SERVICES				
ADVERTISEMENTS	-39 723	-42 106	-44 633	-47 311
CEMETERY & BURIAL	-332 679	-352 639	-373 798	-396 226
CLEANING & REMOVAL	-6 557	-6 950	-7 367	-7 809
OBJECTIONS & APPEALS	-5 854	-6 205	-6 578	-6 972
PLAN & DEV: BUILDING PLAN APPROVAL	-70 000	-74 200	-78 652	-83 371
PLAN & DEV: BUILDING PLAN CLAUSE LEVY	-6 611	-7 008	-7 428	-7 874
PLAN & DEV: CLEARANCE CERTIFICATES	-102 656	-108 815	-115 344	-122 265
SALE OF: AGRIC PROD - ASSET < CAP THRESH	-700 000	-742 000	-786 520	-833 711
SALE OF: PUBLICATION - TENDER DOCUMENTS	-15 000	-15 900	-16 854	-17 865
SALE OF: VALUATION ROLLS	-250 000	-265 000	-280 900	-297 754
Incidental Cash Surpluses	-	-	-	-
SALE OF: BEACH & RIVER SAND	-5 000	-5 300	-5 618	-5 955
VALUATION SERVICES				
SUB TOTAL : SALES & RENDERING OF SERV	-1 534 080	-1 626 124	-1 723 692	-1 827 113
SUB TOTAL : EXCHANGE REVENUE	-88 627 371	-93 945 013	-99 581 714	-105 556 616
TOTAL : INCOME	-232 734 343	-214 688 283	-227 124 160	-139 923 350
EXPENDITURE				
EMPLOYEE RELATED COST				
SENIOR MANAGEMENT				
SM - SALARIES ALLOW AND SERV BENEFITS				
MM - SALARIES ALLOW AND SERV BENEFITS				
SM MM: SAL & ALL - BASIC SALARY	3 450 455	3 657 482	3 876 931	4 109 547
SM MM: ALLOW - CELLULAR & TELEPHONE	30 000	31 800	33 708	35 730
SM MM: ALLOW - HOUSING BENEFITS	50 000	53 000	56 180	59 551
SM MM: ALLOW - TRAVEL OR MOTOR VEHICLE	847 888	898 761	952 687	1 009 848
SUB TOTAL: MM - SAL ALLOW & SERV BENEF	4 378 343	4 641 044	4 919 506	5 214 677

Description	2017/18 Adjustment	Budget 1819	Budget 1920	Budget 2020
CFO - SALARIES ALLOW AND SERV BENEFITS				
SUB TOTAL: SM - SAL ALLOW & SERV BENEF	4 378 343	4 641 044	4 919 506	5 214 677
SM - SOCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS				
MM - SOCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS				
SM MM: SOC CONTR: GROUP LIFE INSURANCE				
SM MM: SOC CONTR: MEDICAL	60 000	63 600	67 416	71 461
SM MM: SOC CONTR: PENSION FUNDS	110 192	116 804	123 812	131 240
SM MM: SOC CONTR: UIF	10 000	10 600	11 236	11 910
SUB TOTAL: MM - SOCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS	180 192	191 004	202 464	214 612
SUB TOTAL: SM - SOCIAL CONTRIBUTIONS	180 192	191 004	202 464	214 612
SUB TOTAL : SENIOR MANAGEMENT	4 558 535	4 832 047	5 121 970	5 429 288
MUNICIPAL STAFF				
MS - SALARIES ALLOW AND SERV BENEFITS				
MS: SAL & ALL: BASIC SALARY & WAGES	71 083 569	75 348 583	79 869 498	84 661 668
MS: SAL & ALL: PERFORMANCE BASED BONUSES	3 877 330	4 109 970	4 356 568	4 657 088
MS: ALL - LEAVE PAY	6 271 171	6 647 441	7 046 288	7 469 065
SUB TOTAL : MS - SAL ALLOW & SERV BENEF	81 232 070	86 105 994	91 272 354	96 787 821
SUB TOTAL : MUNICIPAL STAFF	85 790 605	90 938 041	96 394 324	102 217 109
SUB TOTAL : EMPLOYEE RELATED COST	85 790 605	90 938 041	96 394 324	102 217 109
REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS				
ROC - ALLOWANCES & SERV RELATED BENEFITS				
SPEAKER - ALLOWANCES & SRB	-		-	-
SPEAKER: TRAVELLING ALLOWANCE	160 000	200 000	212 000	224 720
SPEAKER: BASIC SALARY	454 893	482 186	511 118	541 785
SUB TOTAL - WHIP ALLOW &SER REL BENEF	614 893	682 186	723 118	766 505
EXEC MAYOR - ALLOWANCES & SRB				
EXEC MAYOR: TRAVELLING ALLOWANCE	213 502	226 312	239 891	254 285
EXEC MAYOR: BASIC SALARY	568 867	602 999	639 179	677 530
SUB TOTAL - DEP. EXEC MAYOR ALLOW & SRB	782 369	829 312	879 070	931 815
EXCO - ALLOWANCES & SRB	-		-	-
EXCO: TRAVELLING ALLOWANCE	193 061	210 000	222 600	235 956
EXCO: BASIC SALARY	474 426	502 892	533 065	565 049
SUB TOTAL - EXCO ALLOW &SER REL BENEF	667 487	712 892	755 665	801 005
OTHER COUNCIL - ALLOWANCES & SRB				
OTH COUNCIL: TRAVELLING ALLOWANCE	1 602 833	1 699 003	1 800 943	1 909 000
OTH COUNCIL: BASIC SALARY	2 318 076	2 457 161	2 604 590	2 760 866
SUB TOTAL - OTHER COUNCIL ALLOW & SRB	3 920 909	4 156 164	4 405 533	4 669 865
SUB TOTAL : ROC - ALLOW & SER REL BENEF	3 920 909	4 156 164	4 405 533	4 669 865
SUB TOTAL : REMUNERATION OF COUNCILLORS	5 985 658	6 380 553	6 763 386	7 169 190

Description	2017/18 Adjustment	Budget 1819	Budget 1920	Budget 2020
CONTRACTED SERVICES				
OUTSOURCE SERVICES				
OS: BURIAL SERVICES	90 000	100 000	106 000	112 360
OS: B&A ACCOUNTANTS & AUDITORS	200 000	200 000	212 000	224 720
OS: B&A BUSINESS & FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT	800 000	800 000	848 000	898 880
OS: B&A OCCUPATIONAL HEALTH & SAFETY	35 000	50 000	53 000	56 180
OS: B&A PROJECT MANAGEMENT	724 000	724 000	767 440	813 486
OS: B&A RESEARCH & ADVISORY	38 000	28 000	29 680	31 461
OS: CATERING SERVICES	1 604 500	518 500	549 610	582 587
OS: CLEANING SERVICES	96 000	86 000	91 160	96 630
OS: CLEARING & GRASS CUTTING SERVICES	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 060 000	1 123 600
OS: LITTER PICKING & STREET CLEANING	100 000	95 000	100 700	106 742
OS: PERSONNEL & LABOUR	1 876 000	1 903 000	2 017 180	2 138 211
OS: REFUSE REMOVAL	40 000	100 000	106 000	112 360
OS: SEWERAGE SERVICES	100 000	100 000	106 000	112 360
OS: TRANSPORT SERVICES				
SUB TOTAL : OUTSOURCE SERVICES	6 703 500	5 704 500	6 046 770	6 409 576
CONSULTANTS AND PROFESSIONAL SERVICES				
C&PS: B&A AUDIT COMMITTEE	150 000	150 000	159 000	168 540
C&PS: B&A BUSINESS & FIN MANAGEMENT	110 000	75 000	79 500	84 270
C&PS: B&A ACCOUNTANTS & AUDITORS	1 000 000	1 000 000	1 060 000	1 123 600
C&PS: B&A ORGANISATIONAL	20 000	10 000	10 600	11 236
C&PS: B&A PROJECT MANAGEMENT	80 000	80 000	84 800	89 888
C&PS: B&A VALUER & ASSESSORS	200 000	200 000	212 000	224 720
C&PS: LEGAL COST ADVICE & LITIGATION	800 000	800 000	848 000	898 880
C&PS: LEGAL COST ISSUE OF SUMMONS	200 000	200 000	212 000	224 720
C&PS: LEGAL COST COLLECTION	400 000	400 000	424 000	449 440
SUB TOTAL : CONSULTANT AND PROF SERVICES	2 960 000	2 915 000	3 089 900	3 275 294
CONTRACTORS				
CONTR: ARTISTS & PERFORMERS	823 000	163 000	172 780	183 147
CONTR: AUDIO-VISUAL SERVICES	225 000	124 500	131 970	139 888
CONTR: BUILDING CONTRACTORS	145 000	115 000	121 900	129 214
CONTR: CATERING SERVICES	8 000	3 000	3 180	3 371
CONTR: EMPLOYEE WELLNESS	140 000	100 000	106 000	112 360
CONTR: EVENT PROMOTERS	75 000	36 000	38 160	40 450
CONTR: MAINT OF BUILDINGS & FACILITIES	40 000	40 000	42 400	44 944
CONTR: MAINTENANCE OF EQUIPMENT	1 000 000	1 300 000	1 378 000	1 460 680
CONTR: MAINTENANCE OF UNSPECIFIED ASSETS	6 413 000	6 407 000	6 791 420	7 198 905
CONTR: PEST CONTROL & FUMIGATION	30 000	50 000	53 000	56 180
CONTR: SAFEGUARD & SECURITY	200 000	250 000	265 000	280 900
CONTR: STAGE & SOUND CREW	245 500	129 000	136 740	144 944
CONTR: EXHIBIT INSTALLERS	49 000	24 500	25 970	27 528
SUB TOTAL : CONTRACTORS	9 393 500	8 742 000	9 266 520	9 822 511
SUB TOTAL : CONTRACTED SERVICES	12 353 500	11 657 000	12 356 420	13 097 805

Description	2017/18 Adjustment	Budget 1819	Budget 1920	Budget 2020
OPERATIONAL COST				
OC: ADV/PUB/MARK - AUCTIONS	7 000	7 000	7 420	7 865
OC: ADV/PUB/MARK - CORP & MUN ACTIVITIES	976 000	711 500	754 190	799 441
OC: ADV/PUB/MARK - CUSTOMER/CLIENT INFO	7 000	5 000	5 300	5 618
OC: ADV/PUB/MARK - GIFTS & PROMO ITEMS	291 750	234 000	248 040	262 922
OC: ADV/PUB/MARK - MUNICIPAL NEWSLETTERS	7 000	5 000	5 300	5 618
OC: ADV/PUB/MARK - SIGNS	145 500	115 000	121 900	129 214
OC: ADV/PUB/MARK - STAFF RECRUITMENT	20 000	60 000	63 600	67 416
OC: ADV/PUB/MARK - TENDERS	70 000	70 000	74 200	78 652
OC: AUDIT COST: EXTERNAL	500 000	800 000	848 000	898 880
OC: BC/FAC/C FEES - BANK ACCOUNTS	190 000	320 000	147 000	154 360
OC: BC/FAC/C FEES - THIRD PARTIES	10 000	10 000	10 600	11 236
OC: BC/FAC/C FEES - INVESTMENTS	3 500	4 000	4 240	4 494
OC: BC/FAC/C FEES - LNG/SHRT LOANS/BOR	27 000	27 000	33 250	36 758
OC: BURSARIES (EMPLOYEES)	250 000	200 000	212 000	224 720
OC: COMM - POSTAGE/STAMPS/FRANKING MACH	400 000	400 000	424 000	449 440
OC: COMM - PHONE FAX TELEGRAPH & TELEX	2 000 000	2 500 000	2 650 000	2 809 000
OC: EXT COM SERV PROV - DATA LINES	100 000	100 000	106 000	112 360
OC: EXT COM SERV PROV - INFORMATION SERV	40 000	40 000	42 400	44 944
OC: EXT COM SERV PROV - NETWORK EXTENS	35 000	280 000	296 800	314 608
OC: EXT COM SERV PROV - S/WARE LICENCES	40 000	400 000	424 000	449 440
OC: EXT COM SERV PROV - SPEC COMPUT SERV	39 000	40 000	42 400	44 944
OC: EXT COM SERV PROV - SYSTEM ADVISER	100 000	100 000	106 000	112 360
OC: EXT COM SERV PROV - SYS DEVELOPMENT	70 000	50 000	53 000	56 180
OC: HIRE CHARGES	548 500	432 000	457 920	485 395
OC: FINE ROAD TRAFFIC & OTHERS	50 000	50 000	53 000	56 180
OC: INSUR UNDER - CLAIM PAID 3RD PARTIES	8 000	10 000	10 600	11 236
OC: INSUR UNDER - INSURANCE CLAIMS	7 500	7 500	7 950	8 427
OC: INSUR UNDER - EXCESS PAYMENTS	80 000	80 000	84 800	89 888
OC: INSUR UNDER - RISK MAN PROGRAMS	15 000	15 000	15 900	16 854
OC: INSUR UNDER - PREMIUMS	900 000	900 000	954 000	1 011 240
OC: LEARNERSHIPS & INTERNSHIPS	604 770	604 770	641 056	679 520
OC: LIC - VEHICLE LIC & REGISTRATIONS	204 500	255 000	270 300	286 518
OC: PRINTING & PUBLICATIONS	610 000	665 000	704 900	747 194
OC: REG FEESPROF & REGULATORY BODIES	40 000	40 000	42 400	44 944
OC: SYSTEM ACCESS & INFORMATION FEES	51 500	24 500	25 970	27 528
OC: SKILLS DEVELOPMENT FUND LEVY	500 000	500 000	530 000	561 800
OC: SIGNAGE	220 000	210 000	222 600	235 956
OC: TAKING OVER CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS	85 000	85 000	74 270	78 800
OC: T&S DOM - ACCOMMODATION	185 500	139 500	147 870	156 742
OC: T&S DOM - DAILY ALLOWANCE	113 600	144 500	153 900	163 304
OC: T&S DOM - FOOD & BEVERAGE (SERVED)	365 100	344 200	361 042	382 575
OC: T&S DOM - INCIDENTAL COST	75 100	100 800	106 798	113 150
OC: T&S DOM TRP - WITHOUT OPR CAR RENTAL	117 000	130 000	138 530	147 012
OC: T&S DOM TRP - W/OUT OPR OWN TRANSPRT	656 000	693 500	729 710	773 363
OC: T&S DOM PUB TRP - AIR TRANSPORT	83 500	78 000	82 680	87 641
OC: T&S FOREIGN - ACCOMMODATION	665 500	689 500	720 520	764 136
OC: T&S - NON-EMPLOYEES	276 500	194 500	208 470	220 622
OC: TRANSPORT - MUNICIPAL ACTIVITIES	1 196 000	793 000	776 980	823 599
OC: UNIFORM & PROTECTIVE CLOTHING	2 000 000	2 000 000	2 120 000	2 247 200
OC: WET FUEL	2 000 000	2 000 000	2 120 000	2 247 200
OC: INDIGENT RELIEF	10 000 000	10 000 000	10 600 000	11 236 000
SUB TOTAL : OPERATIONAL COST	26 987 320	27 664 770	29 041 806	30 784 494

Description	2017/18 Adjustment	Budget 1819	Budget 1920	Budget 2020
INVENTORY				
INV - CONSUMABLE STORES - STANDARD RATED	6 823 500	7 031 000	7 452 860	7 900 032
INV - CONSUMABLE STORES - ZERO RATED	-		-	-
INVENTORY - MATERIALS & SUPPLIES	4 003 000	4 703 500	4 985 710	5 284 853
SUB TOTAL - INVENTORY	10 826 500	11 734 500	12 438 570	13 184 884
BULK PURCHASES				
ESCOM	2 500 000	2 500 000	2 650 000	2 809 000
BULK WATER PURCHASES	1 500 000	1 500 000	1 590 000	1 685 400
SUB TOTAL : BULK PURCHASES	4 000 000	4 000 000	4 240 000	4 494 400
INTEREST DIVIDENDS AND RENT ON LAND				
INT PAID: OVERDUE ACCOUNTS	3 298 072	3 298 072	3 499 254	3 712 709
SUB TOTAL - INTEREST DIVID & RENT - LAND	3 298 072	3 298 072	3 499 254	3 712 709
OPERATING LEASES				
OPR LEASES: FURNITURE & OFFICE EQUIPMENT				
OPR LEASES: MACHINERY & EQUIPMENT	1 190 000	1 265 000	1 340 900	1 421 354
OPR LEASES: OTHER ASSETS	200 000	250 000	265 000	280 900
OPR LEASES: TRANSPORT ASSETS	5 500 000	5 500 000	5 830 000	6 179 800
SUB TOTAL : OPERATING LEASES	6 890 000	7 015 000	7 435 900	7 882 054
BAD DEBTS WRITTEN OFF				
BAD DEBTS WRITTEN OFF	6 569 356	12 000 000	12 720 000	13 483 200
SUB TOTAL : BAD DEBTS WRITTEN OFF	6 569 356	12 000 000	12 720 000	13 483 200
TRANSFERS AND SUBSIDIES				
OPERATIONAL : ALLOCATIONS IN KIND				
NAT DPT AGEN - SA LOCAL GOVERN ASSOC	1 000 000	800 000	848 000	898 880
HH: BURSARIES NON-EMPLOYEE CASH	250 000	150 000	159 000	168 540
SUB TOTAL : OPERATIONAL : ALLOC IN KIND	1 250 000	950 000	1 007 000	1 067 420
OPERATIONAL : MONETARY				
HH OTH TRANS: HOUSING - PROJ LINKED SUPP	100 000	50 000	53 000	56 180
HH SSP SOC ASS: SOCIAL RELIEF	40 000	40 000	42 400	44 944
HH OTH TRANS: RURAL DEV - SKILL DEV&TRAI	300 000	300 000	318 000	337 080
SUB TOTAL : OPERATIONAL : MONETARY	440 000	390 000	413 400	438 204
CAPITAL : ALLOCATIONS IN KIND				
DM FS:FEZILE DABI-PUBL SAFET EMERG SERV	8 000	40 000	42 400	44 944
HH SSP SOC ASS: CLOTHING PROVIDED	15 500	25 500	27 030	28 652
SUB TOTAL : CAPITAL : ALLOC IN KIND	23 500	65 500	69 430	73 596
SUB TOTAL : TRANSFERS & SUBSIDIES	1 713 500	1 405 500	1 489 830	1 579 220
DEPRECIATION & AMORTISATION				
DEP & AMOR: COMMUNITY ASSETS	38 259 177	29 000 000	30 740 000	32 584 400
DEP & AMOR: OTHER ASSETS				
SUB TOTAL : DEPRECIATION & AMORTISATION	38 259 177	29 000 000	30 740 000	32 584 400
TOTAL : EXPENDITURE	209 377 188	210 797 936	223 166 261	236 599 042
CI IG: SOFTWARE - ACQUISITIONS	-		-	-
PPE CO: TRANSPORT -ACQUISITIONS	-	1 000 000	1 060 000	1 123 600
EL IU C - HV TRANS CONDU:ACQUISITION	5 000 000		-	-
WA AT C - DISTRIBUTION: ACQUISITION	992 332		-	-
WA AT C - RESERVOIRS: ACQUISITION			-	-
PPE CO: INF WASTE WTR - ACQUISTIONS	17 509 598		-	-
MACH & EQUIP - IU C: ACQUISITION	-	200 000	-	-
FURN/OFF EQUIP - IU C: ACQUISITION	150 000	300 000		
COMPUTER EQUIP - IU C: ACQUISITION	100 000	300 000		
ICT INRACTRUCTURE- IU C: ACQUISITION	2 000 000	2 000 000		
COMMUNITY ASSETS - IU C: ACQUISITION	7 224 070			
OTHER ASSETS - IU C: ACQUISITION	365 913		-	-
SUB-TOTAL CAPITAL ACQUISTIONS	33 341 913	3 800 000	1 060 000	1 123 600
TOTAL REVENUE	-232 734 343	-214 688 283	-227 124 160	-139 923 350
TOTAL EXPENDITURE	242 719 101	214 597 936	224 226 261	237 722 642
SURPLUS/ DEFICIT	9 984 759	-90 347	-2 897 899	97 799 292

CHAPTER 9: Development Strategies, Programmes and Projects

Introduction

Municipalities are at the forefront of the national effort to redress the political, social and economic imbalances of the past. In light of the above, municipalities are faced with great challenges in promoting human rights, meeting community needs, addressing past backlogs and planning for a sustainable future. Effective planning and development within municipalities is imperative to ensure the maximisation of social development and economic growth.

Municipalities in South Africa utilise integrated development planning as a method to plan future development in their areas and so find the best solutions to achieve sustainable long-term development. An Integrated Development Plan (IDP) gives an overall framework for development. A municipal IDP provides a five year strategic programme of action aimed at setting short, medium and long term strategic and budget priorities. The plan aligns the resources and the capacity of a municipality to its overall development aims and guides the municipal budget. An IDP is therefore a key instrument which municipalities use to provide vision, leadership and direction to all those involved in the development of a municipal area. The IDP enables municipalities to use scarce resources most effectively and efficiently to speed up delivery.

It is important that a municipal IDP correlate with National and Provincial intent so as to co-ordinate the work of all spheres of government. Such a coherent plan will ensure the improvement of the quality of life for all citizens. Applied to the Mafube Local Municipality issues of national and provincial importance should be reflected in the IDP of the municipality. For this reason this chapter commences with an overview of national and provincial intent that influences the integrated development plan and intended development strategies/priorities of the Mafube LM.

Developmental Strategies - aligned to Strategic Objectives, KPIs and Priority Issues / Programmes

Although Mafube L.M has made progress in addressing service backlogs and promoting development within its area of jurisdiction, there are still a number of key development challenges that face the municipal area and its people. These are discussed briefly and categorised according to the national key performance areas below.

Service delivery and infrastructure development

Backlogs in the delivery of public services have been identified as one of the key issues facing Mafube Local Municipality. Backlogs are concentrated in the newly approved Townships around Mafube town, Frankfort/Namahadi, Villiers/Qalabothja, Tweeling/Mafahlaneng and Cornelia/ Ntswanatsatsi. As well as the surrounding rural settlements located in ward 1, ward 4, ward 7 and ward 8. They manifest themselves in various forms including the Following:

Poor access to basic services such as water. This is more pronounced in ward 2, 5, 6 & 7 and the rural settlements. This is a direct result of shortage bulk water supply and storage.

Poor access to basic services such as sanitation, in ward 1, 7, 8 & 9. This is the direct result of the new Township establishment

Poor access to basic services such as Electricity, in ward 1, 8, 7, 9, as a result of the new Township establishment

Poor access to basic services such as Roads. Mafube Local Municipality is challenged with the maintenance and development of basic road and storm water infrastructure to serve the local community, in all the wards, with the exception of ward 1.

Poor condition of public facilities and general lack of the requisite tools and equipment for an effective delivery of services. The facilities that require attention include, clinics, community halls, early childhood education centres, Public open spaces, etc.

The huge Residential sites and housing backlog entails a medium, number of people who reside in informal settlements, backyard shacks and rural settlements.

Municipal transformation and organisational development

Over the last few years, Mafube Municipality has gone through a process of fundamental transformation as an organisation with the intention of developing sufficient organisational capacity for an effective performance of municipal functions. As such, a new organogram was developed (2014-15), approved and is currently being implemented. Some of the critical positions, particularly those of Senior Managers and one Director are yet to be filled.

Management committees have been restructured and new systems and procedures introduced. The new challenges facing the organisation are none other than those of a learning, growing and improving the organisation and include issues such as gender equity, cascading down the Performance Management system, and organisational culture down the hierarchy, horizontal integration of development programmes, etc.

Local economic development

Mafube Local municipality has made its area of jurisdiction more conducive to attract different investors to invest in the development of different industries around Mafube Towns mainly Frankfort and Villiers.

The LED unit has also come with different support and initiatives, with different Sector departments to support, different Cooperatives and SMME's in all the four towns that form Mafube Local Municipality

At a local scale, the challenge of unemployment, poverty and inequality fuelled by the immigration of rural Communities to urban areas and the continues growing population, remains a challenge

Municipal financial viability and management

The following are the main challenges facing the municipality in the area of financial viability and management:

- Inadequate revenue collection systems within municipalities.
- Low recovery of amounts owed for municipal services from consumer debtors.
- Lack of procedures to enforce recovery of debts or follow-up on outstanding amounts.

Good governance and public participation

The Mafube Municipality is a developmental local government structure that is committed to working with citizens and organised interest groups to find sustainable ways to meet their social, economic and material needs and improve the quality of their lives. This assertion complements the right of communities to participate in the decisions that affect development in their respective areas, and a corresponding duty on the municipality to encourage community participation in matters of local governance. The Municipality achieves this goal mainly through Ward Committee structures and a variety of other measures designed to foster open, transparent and consultative municipal governance.

However, the functionality and effectiveness of the ward committees remains a major challenge. Some of these are not unique to Mafube Municipality as they relate to the design of the ward committee system as well as the procedures for their operation. As such, they are systemic in nature and should be addressed as part of government programmes to deepen democracy. Synergistic relations should also be strengthened with the business community, farmers associations, organised labour and other stakeholders

Key Performance Area (KPA) Based Strategic Objectives

This section covers the strategic objectives identified to achieve the set goals. These strategic objectives are related to and discussed within the context of the approved budget and are aligned to the Strategic Oriented Goals above as well as various Outputs of Outcome 9 Delivery Agreement.

These strategic objectives clearly indicates what the municipality intends doing (or producing) to achieve its strategic outcomes oriented goals. Each strategic objective is aligned with goals that are stated as performance statements that are SMART and allows for setting of performance targets the municipality can achieve by the end of the period of the IDP.

Linking the Plan and Budget

Why should plans and budgets be linked?

The IDP and budget should be interrelated to improve operational effectiveness. It is important for the budget to be linked to the IDP to ensure that key objectives and priorities are budgeted for and achieved.

However, there is an inherent tension between strategic planning and budgeting, which often makes it difficult to achieve the desired level of integration.

While budgets tend to focus on the short term perspective (the next financial year, and the MTEF), Integrated development Planning generally takes a longer view (five years). Municipal System Act directs that IDP, as a strategic, long term plan needs to inform the allocation of resources so that historical inequities can be progressively addressed. However, operational plans have to be developed within the context of limited resources, informed by longer term plans and priorities.

The relationship between the IDP and the Budgets

The municipality's budget serves as the key link between the municipality's objectives and the implementation plan (SDBIP). To provide this link the budget should reflect the main areas of responsibility or service delivery within the municipality's mandate.

The municipality's budget should provide a stable framework linking successive plans and strategic priorities to budget allocations and performance indicators that track delivery over the medium to long term.

When budget programme are determined, it should be noted that much of what the municipality do (i.e its mandate), does not change from one year to the next; or even from one five-year planning cycle to the next. So while the activities of a particular programme / priority need funded may not be high on the municipality's strategic priority list in a particular planning cycle, they are still necessary. Consequently, the municipality should not change its budget structures to reflect a set of goals and objectives that are of high priority only in a particular period.

Activity-based costing: the link between budgets and performance targets

Various initiatives have sought to focus greater attention on the relationship between budgets and performance, and this is particularly becoming more important according to the mSCOA, which necessitate project based budgeting and the linking of identified projects in the IDP with specific budget line items as per the standard chart of accounts. The greater challenge though is for the municipality to improve the methodology they use to compile budgets using more sophisticated forms of activity-based costing, thereby strengthening the link between budgets and performance targets. If, for example, a target

level of performance increases by X, then by how much must the budget increase, or what changes in productivity/efficiency are required within a given budget?

Moreover, the municipality need to define performance enhancing processes, cost those processes and establish the (unit) costs of delivery. This information should inform the calculation of budgets and the choice of performance targets.

Approach to project prioritisation

It is expected that each of the municipality’s priority needs identified above will have programmes and projects associated with them. It is therefore important that the municipality put in place a predetermined process to help prioritise projects rationally. To this effect, the following principles should serve as guidelines in developing an approach to prioritise projects:

- Prioritise projects spatially to ensure access to areas without services at all;
- Project prioritisation balance technical consideration and community priority (e.g. a project may be a high priority technically but a low priority for the community or vice versa); and
- Prioritise high impact projects that will contribute to the local economy while improving access to services.

On the basis of above principles, the municipality can design a system or model that would allow the ranking of projects to ensure buy-in and decision making regarding projects that should be approved for implementation.

In line with the IDP Framework Guide, these strategic objectives and goals below are presented in line with 5 KPA’s of Local Government Strategic Agenda as outlined in the Municipal Performance Regulations for Municipal Manager and Managers Accountable to the Municipal Manger of 2006 as follows:

Key deliveries over this financial year 2018 - 2019

1. Office of the Mayor

Table 82: Strategic plans, office of the Mayor

National Outcome		A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system						
NDP Objective		Developing a capable and Development State						
Provincial strategic Objective		Efficient Administration and Good Governance						
Pre- Determined IDP Objective		Promote a culture of participatory and good governance						
Municipal strategic Priority		To ensure that all key municipal stakeholder are engaged.						
Key Performance Area	Programmes	Key performance Indicator	Base line 2017/18	Annual Target 2018/19	Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4
Good Governance and Public Participation	Youth development; HIV&AIDS	Youth development strategy/plan developed/reviewed annually	0	1				
		Youth development policy developed/reviewed annually	0	1				
		Number of youth development programmes organised and held	3	4				

	Youth indaba held	0	1			
	HIV&AIDS Council established	0	1			
	HIV&AIDS Council meetings held	0	4			
	HIV&AIDS strategy/plan developed/reviewed annually	0	1			
	HIV&AIDS policy developed/reviewed annually		1			
	HIV and AIDS awareness campaigns held		4			

2. Office of the Speaker

Table 83: Strategic plans, office of the Speaker

National Outcome		A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system						
NDP Objective		Developing a capable and Development State						
Provincial strategic Objective		Efficient Administration and Good Governance						
Pre- Determined IDP Objective		Promote a culture of participatory and good governance						
Municipal strategic Priority		To ensure that all key municipal stakeholder are engaged.						
Key Performance Area	Programmes	Key performance Indicator	Base line 2017/18	Annual Target 2018/19	Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4
Good Governance and Public Participation	Public participation	Public Participation strategy/Plan developed/reviewed annually and approved by Council	1	1				
		Public Participation policy developed/reviewed annually, and approved by Council	1	1				
		Batho Pele Service standard and Charter developed/reviewed annually, and approved by Council	0	1				
		Batho pele stading procedures for complains developed/reviewed annually, and approved by Council	0	1				
		Facilitation of bi – monthly meetings with dwellers in rural areas within the vicinity of schools and voting stations as focus areas	0	6				
		Quarterly strategic meetings with ward based stakeholder	1	4				
		Ward Councillors’ public meetings held on a bi – monthly basis	9	54 (6 in each ward)				
		Annual community service delivery satisfaction survey	0	1 in a year				

		Ward Committee Management meetings	9	72 (1 monthly in each ward)				
		Ward Operational Plans developed/reviewed annually	0	1				
		Capacity building program for ward committees on core practices	1	4				

3. Directorate: Office of the Municipal Manager

Table 84: Strategic plans, office of the Municipal Manager

3.1 Unit/ department: Integrated Development Planning (IDP)

National Outcome		A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system						
NDP Objective		Developing a capable and Development State						
Provincial strategic Objective		Efficient Administration and Good Governance						
Pre- Determined IDP Objective		Promote a culture of participatory and good governance.						
Municipal strategic Priority		To facilitate the optimal functioning of Council.						
Key Performance Area	Programmes	Key performance Indicator	Base line 2017/18	Annual Target 2018/19	Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4
Good Governance and Public Participation	IDP	Number of IDP/PMS and Budget Process Plan Develop and Approved by Council	1	1				
		Number of community participation conducted on IDP annually	1	2				
		Annual review of IDP completed and approved by Council before the end of May	1	1				
		Annual review of SDBIP completed and approved by the Mayor before end June	1	1				

3.2 Unit/ department: Performance Management

National Outcome		A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system						
NDP Objective		Developing a capable and Development State						
Provincial strategic Objective		Efficient Administration and Good Governance						
Pre- Determined IDP Objective		Promote a culture of participatory and good governance						

Municipal strategic Priority		To facilitate the optimal functioning of Council						
Key Performance Area	Programmes	Key performance Indicator	Base line 2017/18	Annual Target 2018/19	Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4
Good Governance and Public Participation	Performance Management	Reviewed and approved PMS Policy Framework by June	1	1				
		Number of workshops/trainings conducted on performance management system	1	2				
		Number of signed performance agreements for sect 56 Managers by August	5	5				
		Annual Report tabled in council on or before 31 Jan	1	1				
		Number of performance reports submitted to council on the actual performance in terms of the Top Layer SDBIP	1	4				

3.3 Unit/ department: Internal Audit

National Outcome		A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system						
NDP Objective		Developing a capable and Development State						
Provincial strategic Objective		Efficient Administration and Good Governance						
Pre- Determined IDP Objective		Promote a culture of participatory and good governance						
Municipal strategic Priority		To ensure a fully functional Audit Unit.						
Key Performance Area	Programmes	Key performance Indicator	Base line 2017/18	Annual Target 2018/19	Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4
Good Governance and Public Participation	Internal Audit	Develop a risk based audit plan with an internal audit plan (RBAP) (MFMA - Section 165(2)(a)) and submit to the Audit Committee by 30 June		1				
		Audit action plan developed to address AG Findings and submitted to council for approval on or before 30 Jan		1				
		Number of audit committee meetings held		4				

3.4 Unit/ department: Risk Management

National Outcome		A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system						
NDP Objective		Developing a capable and Development State						
Provincial strategic Objective		Efficient Administration and Good Governance						
Pre- Determined IDP Objective		Promote a culture of participatory and good governance						

Municipal strategic Priority		To ensure a fully functional Audit Unit.						
Key Performance Area	Programmes	Key performance Indicator	Base line 2017/18	Annual Target 2018/19	Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4
Good Governance and Public Participation	Risk Management	Risk management strategy, that includes fraud prevention plan, and policy reviewed and approved on or before 30 September annually, and approved by Council		1				
		Risk assessments per directorate conducted annually		2				
		Risk register compiled and updated annually and approved by Council		2				
		Number of Risk Committee meetings held annually		4				

3.5 Unit/ department: Information and Communication Technologies (ICT)

National Outcome		A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system						
NDP Objective		Developing a capable and Development State						
Provincial strategic Objective		Efficient Administration and Good Governance						
Pre- Determined IDP Objective		Promote a culture of participatory and good governance						
Municipal strategic Priority		To ensure a fully functional ICT.						
Key Performance Area	Programmes	Key performance Indicator	Base line 2017/18	Annual Target 2018/19	Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4
Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	ICT	Disaster Recovery Plan developed/reviewed annually and approved by Council	0	1				
		Business Continuity Plan (BCP) developed/reviewed annually and approved by Council	0	1				
		Maintenance procedures developed/reviewed annually to ensure that system software is controlled	0	1				
		Number of systems performance reports monitored and reported to Management and Council	0	4				

		IT capacity and replacement plan developed/reviewed annually and approved by Council	0	1				
--	--	--	---	---	--	--	--	--

3.6 Unit/ department: Urban Planning

National Outcome		Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life						
NDP Objective		Transforming Human Settlements						
Provincial strategic Objective		Sustainable Rural Development						
Pre- Determined IDP Objective		Build united non-racial, integrated and safer communities.						
Municipal strategic Priority		Building/Developing integrated human settlements						
Key Performance Area	Programmes	Key performance Indicator	Base line 2017/18	Annual Target 2018/19	Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4
Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	Urban Planning	Spatial development framework (SDF) developed/reviewed and approved by Council	1	1				
		Integrated human settlement Strategy/plan developed/reviewed and approved by Council	0	1				
		% of Re-zonings, sub-divisions and consolidation applications received and evaluated by MLM comments submitted to Municipal Planning Tribunals		100%	100%	100%	100%	100%

3.7 Unit/ department: Housing

National Outcome		Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life						
NDP Objective		Transforming Human Settlements						
Provincial strategic Objective		Sustainable Rural Development						
Pre- Determined IDP Objective		Build united non-racial, integrated and safer communities.						
Municipal strategic Priority		Building/Developing integrated human settlements						
Key Performance Area	Programmes	Key performance Indicator	Base line 2017/18	Annual Target 2018/19	Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4
Municipal Transformation	Housing	Housing Strategy/plan developed/reviewed and approved by Council	1	1				

and Institutional Development	Housing policy developed/reviewed and approved by Council	0	1				
	% of Submitted building plans assessed within 14 days of receipt		100%				
	% of Approved building plan inspections conducted as per industry standards (Inspection 1: foundation level; Inspection 2: wall plate level; Inspection 3-final inspection)		100%				

3.8 Unit/ department: Local Economic Development (LED, Agriculture and Tourism)

National Outcome		Decent employment through inclusive economic growth						
NDP Objective		Economy and Development						
Provincial strategic Objective		Inclusive Economic growth and sustainable job creation;						
Pre- Determined IDP Objective		Create an environment that promotes the development of the local economy and facilitate job creation.						
Municipal strategic Priority		Create an environment that promotes the development of the local economy and facilitate job creation.						
Key Performance Area	Programmes	Key performance Indicator	Base line 2017/18	Annual Target 2018/19	Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4
Local Economic Development Agricultural Development	Business Development; SMME's Development; Tourism; and agriculture Development	Establishment of LED Forum	0	1				
		LED forum meetings held	0	4				
		LED strategy reviewed and approved by Council	0	1				
		Tourism strategy Developed/reviewed and approved by Council	0	1				
		Agriculture development strategy/plan developed/reviewed and approved by Council	0	1				
		SMME development plan developed/reviewed and approved by Council	1	1				
		Business Development Policy developed/reviewed	1	1				
		Number of LED programmes conducted annually	1	4				
		Establishment of commonage management committee	0	1				
		Number of commonage management committee meetings held	0	4				

4. Directorate: Office of the Chief Financial Officer

Table 85: Strategic plans, office of the Chief Financial Officer

4.1 Unit/ department: Revenue

National Outcome		A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system						
NDP Objective		Developing a capable and Development State						
Provincial strategic Objective		Efficient Administration and Good Governance						
Pre- Determined IDP Objective		Effective collection of revenue						
Municipal strategic Priority		To ensure the effective and efficient management of municipal revenue and cash-flow according to national norms and standards						
Key Performance Area	Programmes	Key performance Indicator	Base line 2017/18	Annual Target 2018/19	Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4
Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Revenue	Complete a customer satisfaction survey by end of March annually and submit report with recommendations to Council	0	1				
		Revenue management strategy/plan developed/reviewed and approved by Council	1	1				
		Cash and debt management strategy developed/reviewed and submitted to council for approval	0	1				
		Revenue enhancement strategy developed/reviewed annually and submitted to Council for approval	0	1				
		Number of Customer satisfaction survey conducted	0	4				
		Customer care policy developed/reviewed and approved by Council	1	1				
		Number of indigent registration campaigns conducted annually		1				
	Number of reports prepared on the updates conducted on the indigent register		4					

4.2 Unit/ department: Expenditure

National Outcome		A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system						
NDP Objective		Developing a capable and Development State						
Provincial strategic Objective		Efficient Administration and Good Governance						
Pre- Determined IDP Objective		To improve overall financial Management by developing and implementing appropriate financial management policies, procedures and systems.						
Municipal strategic Priority		To implement an effective and efficient system of expenditure						
Key Performance Area	Programmes	Key performance Indicator	Base line 2017/18	Annual Target 2018/19	Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4
Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Expenditure	Creditors policy developed/reviewed annually and approved by Council	1	1				
		Fruitless and wasteful register submitted annually to MPAC	1	1				
		Fruitless and wasteful register submitted to Council annually	0	1				
	Payroll	Travelling allowance policy reviewed annually and approved by Council	1	1				
		Overtime policy developed /reviewed annually and approved by Council	0	1				
		Number of payroll reports developed on a monthly basis	35	12				
		Number of statutory deductions submitted to SARS annually	7	12				

4.3 Unit/ department: Supply Chain Management

National Outcome		A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system						
NDP Objective		Developing a capable and Development State						
Provincial strategic Objective		Efficient Administration and Good Governance						
Pre- Determined IDP Objective		To improve overall financial Management by developing and implementing appropriate financial management policies, procedures and systems.						
Municipal strategic Priority		To implement an effective and efficient system of supply chain management						
Key Performance Area	Programmes	Key performance Indicator	Base line 2017/18	Annual Target 2018/19	Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4
Municipal Financial	SCM	SCM policy developed/reviewed annually and approved by Council	1	1				

Viability and Management	Development of procurement plan that is linked to IDP, SDBIP and Budget submitted to Council for approval	1	1				
	Number of reports prepared on the updates conducted on Central Database of Suppliers submitted to the Accounting Officer		4				
	% of bids received published on municipal website	0	100%				
	Number of trainings/workshops conducted on SCM procedures	0	1				

4.4 Unit/ department: Budget

National Outcome		A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system						
NDP Objective		Developing a capable and Development State						
Provincial strategic Objective		Efficient Administration and Good Governance						
Pre- Determined IDP Objective		To improve overall financial Management by developing and implementing appropriate financial management policies, procedures and systems.						
Municipal strategic Priority		To ensure that the municipal budget and financial reporting process are compliant with applicable legislation.						
Key Performance Area	Programmes	Key performance Indicator	Base line 2017/18	Annual Target 2018/19	Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4
Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Budget	Annual Budget approved by Council on or before end may annually	1	1				
		Budget policy developed/reviewed annually and approved by Council	1	1				
		Mid-year budget and performance (sect 72 report) submitted to council by January	1	1				
		Number of trainings/workshops conducted on Budget procedures	0	1				
		Submit monthly Section 71 Report in terms of the MFMA before the 10th working day of each month	12	12				

4.5 Unit/ department: Assets

National Outcome		A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system						
NDP Objective		Developing a capable and Development State						
Provincial strategic Objective		Efficient Administration and Good Governance						
Pre- Determined IDP Objective		To improve overall financial Management by developing and implementing appropriate financial management policies, procedures and systems.						
Municipal strategic Priority		To ensure the effective and efficient management of municipal revenue and cash-flow according to national norms and standards.						
Key Performance Area	Programmes	Key performance Indicator	Base line 2017/18	Annual Target 2018/19	Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4
Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Assets	Asset management strategy/plan developed/reviewed annually	0	1				
		Number of trainings/workshops conducted on asset management	0	1				
		Asset management Policy developed/reviewed annually	0	1				
		Asset replacement Plan developed/reviewed annually	0	1				
		Number of reports on the updates conducted on the assets register submitted to Accounting Officer		4				

4.6 Unit/ department: Financial accounting

National Outcome		A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system						
NDP Objective		Developing a capable and Development State						
Provincial strategic Objective		Efficient Administration and Good Governance						
Pre- Determined IDP Objective		To improve overall financial Management by developing and implementing appropriate financial management policies, procedures and systems.						
Municipal strategic Priority		To ensure the effective and efficient management of municipal revenue and cash-flow according to national norms and standards.						
Key Performance Area	Programmes	Key performance Indicator	Base line 2017/18	Annual Target 2018/19	Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4
		Annual Financial statement tabled before MPAC on or before 18 August	1	1				
		Financial statements submitted to AG on or before end August	1	1				

5. Directorate: Corporate Services

Table 95: Strategic plans, office of Director Corporate Services

5.1 Unit/ department: Legal admin, Record management and Facilities Management

National Outcome		A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system						
NDP Objective		Developing a capable and Development State						
Provincial strategic Objective		Efficient Administration and Good Governance						
Pre- Determined IDP Objective		Promote a culture of participatory and good governance						
Municipal strategic Priority		To facilitate the optimal functioning of Council						
Key Performance Area	Programmes	Key performance Indicator	Base line 2017/18	Annual Target 2018/19	Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4
Good Governance and Public Participation	Legal admin	% Agenda for council, executive committee and portfolio committees delivered on time (Council - 7 days and EXCO & Committees - 48 hours)	100%	100%				
		% of Council resolutions distributed to directorates within 5 working days after each Council meeting	100%	100%				
		Number of Trainings/workshops organised and held for MPAC, section 79 committee, audit committee	0	2				
		Telephone management plan developed/reviewed annually	0	1				
		Number of reports prepared on legal matters		4				
	Record management	Record management policy developed/reviewed annually and submitted to council for approval	1	1				
		Number of workshops/trainings conducted of Record management	1	2				
		Number of reports prepared on record keeping submitted to the Accounting Officer	0	4				
	Facilities management	Facilities management strategy/plan developed/reviewed annually and submitted to Council for approval	0	1				
		Facilities maintenance plan developed/reviewed annually and submitted to Council for approval	0	1				
		Facilities management policy developed/reviewed and submitted to Council for approval	0	1				
		Number of reports prepared on facilities management submitted to the Accounting Officer		1				

5.2 Unit/ department: Human Resource Management

National Outcome		A skilled and capable workforce to support inclusive growth						
NDP Objective		Developing a capable and Development State						
Provincial strategic Objective		Efficient Administration and Good Governance						
Pre- Determined IDP Objective		Promote a culture of participatory and good governance						
Municipal strategic Priority		To ensure that the HR function responsibly forecast the future staffing needs and create plans for recruiting, hiring and retaining top talent.						
Key Performance Area	Programmes	Key performance Indicator	Base line 2017/18	Annual Target 2018/19	Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4
Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	Capacity building	Workplace skills Strategy/plan developed/reviewed annually, and approved by Council	1	1				
		WSP, annual training report (ATR) & PIVOTAL report compiled and submitted to LGSETA on or before 30 April each year.	1	1				
		HR Strategy/Plan developed/reviewed annually and approved by Council	1	1				
		Code of conduct for employees , developed/reviewed annually	0	1				
		Organizational structure developed/reviewed annually	1	1				
		Number of workshops/trainings for employees conducted on Code of conduct	0	1				
		Report on Full Time Equivalent posts on the organogram vacant, submitted to Council	0	2				
	Employee wellness	Employee wellness policy developed/reviewed annually and approved by Council	0	1				
		Employee wellness strategy/plan developed/reviewed and approved by Council	0	1				
		Employee wellness programmes conducted	4	4				
		Number of Health and safety inspections conducted and reports submitted to the Accounting Officer	4	4				
		Health and healthy committee meetings held		4				
	Labour relations	LLF meetings held	4	4				
		Number of reports prepared on disputes and grievances submitted to the Accounting Officer		4				
		Number of trainings/workshops organized and held for managers and supervisors on disciplinary procedures	1	2				

5.3 Unit/ department: Security Management

National Outcome		A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system						
NDP Objective		Developing a capable and Development State						
Provincial strategic Objective		Efficient Administration and Good Governance						
Pre- Determined IDP Objective		To improve overall safety of municipal facilities and asserts						
Municipal strategic Priority		To ensure the effective and efficient safety of municipal asserts.						
Key Performance Area	Programmes	Key performance Indicator	Base line 2017/18	Annual Target 2018/19	Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4
Municipal Transformation and Institutional Development	Security	Security policy developed/reviewed annually and approved by Council	0	1				
		Security strategy/plan developed/reviewed annually and approved by Council	0	1				
		Number of reports prepared on security matters submitted to Accounting Officer		4				

5.6 Unit/ department: Fleet Management

National Outcome		A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system						
NDP Objective		Developing a capable and Development State						
Provincial strategic Objective		Efficient Administration and Good Governance						
Pre- Determined IDP Objective		To improve overall financial Management by developing and implementing appropriate financial management policies, procedures and systems.						
Municipal strategic Priority		To ensure the effective and efficient management of municipal Fleet.						
Key Performance Area	Programmes	Key performance Indicator	Base line 2017/18	Annual Target 2018/19	Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4
Municipal Financial Viability and Management	Fleet management	Fleet management policy developed/reviewed annually and approved by Council	0	1				
		Fleet management Strategy/Plan developed/reviewed annually and approved by Council	0	1				
		Fleet replacement strategy/plan developed/reviewed annually and approved by Council	0	1				
		Number of reports prepared on the fleet management submitted to the Accounting Officer		4				

6. Directorate: Community Services

Table 87: Strategic plans, office of Director Community services

6.1 Unit/ department: Environmental Management

National Outcome		Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life						
NDP Objective		Environmental Sustainability and Resilience						
Provincial strategic Objective		Sustainable Rural Development						
Pre- Determined IDP Objective		Broaden access and improve quality of municipal services						
Municipal strategic Priority		Broaden access and improve quality of municipal services						
Key Performance Area	Programmes	Key performance Indicator	Base line 2017/18	Annual Target 2018/19	Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4
Basic Service Delivery		% of households with access to basic refuse service standard in the municipal area of responsibility	86%	100%				
		Environment management policy developed/reviewed annually and approved by Council	0	1				
		Environment management Strategy/Plan developed/reviewed annually and approved by Council	0	1				
		Land fill sites capital and maintenance plan developed/reviewed annually and approved by Council. (Plan must include: - Projects identified to address service demands - New infrastructure projects costed - Maintenance and upgrading demands costed "	0	1				
		Parks capital and maintenance plan developed/reviewed annually and approved by Council. (Plan must include: - Projects identified to address service demands - New infrastructure projects costed - Maintenance and upgrading demands costed "	0	1				
		Cemeteries capital and maintenance plan developed/reviewed annually and approved by Council. (Plan must include: - Projects identified to address service demands - New infrastructure projects costed - Maintenance and upgrading demands costed "	0	1				
		Number of employment opportunities created on EPWP and other initiatives	45	50				

6.2 Unit/ department: Social Development and Disaster Management

National Outcome		A responsive and accountable, effective and efficient local government system						
NDP Objective		Developing a capable and Development State						
Provincial strategic Objective		Efficient Administration and Good Governance						
Pre- Determined IDP Objective		Build united non-racial, integrated and safer communities.						
Municipal strategic Priority		To optimize community participation in social development initiatives						
Key Performance Area	Programmes	Key performance Indicator	Base line 2017/18	Annual Target 2018/19	Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4
Basic Service Delivery	Sport arts and culture;	Establishment of sports arts and culture forum	0	1				
		Sport arts and culture forums meetings held	0	4				
		Sport arts and Culture programmes held	0	2				
		Sport arts and culture development policy developed/reviewed annually and approved by Council	0	1				
		Sport arts and culture development strategy/plan developed/reviewed annually and approved by Council	0	1				
	Woman, children and disability;	Woman, children and people with disability development policy developed/reviewed annually and approved by Council	0	1				
		Woman, children and people with disability development Strategy/Plan developed/reviewed annually and approved by Council	0	1				
		Awareness campaigns on children rights held	0	4				
		Awareness campaigns on Disability held	0	4				
	Disaster Management	Disaster management policy developed/reviewed annually and approved by Council	0	1				
		Disaster management strategy/Plan developed/reviewed annually and approved by Council	0	1				
		Climate Change Response Plan developed/Reviewed annually	0	1				

7. Directorate: Infrastructure Services

7.1 Unit/ department: Water

National Outcome		Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life						
NDP Objective		Environmental Sustainability and Resilience						
Provincial strategic Objective		Sustainable Rural Development						
Pre- Determined IDP Objective		Broaden access and improve quality of municipal services						
Municipal strategic Priority		Broaden access and improve quality of municipal services						
Key Performance Area	Programmes	Key performance Indicator	Base line 2017/18	Annual Target 2018/19	Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4
Basic Service Delivery	Water	% of households with access to basic level of water service standard	86%	90%				
		Replacement of water meters	0	5000				
		Water infrastructure capital and maintenance plan developed/reviewed annually and approved by Council (Plan must include: - Projects identified to address service demands - New infrastructure projects costed - Maintenance and upgrading demands costed "	0	1				
		Water Service Development Plan developed/reviewed and approved by Council	0	1				
		Water conservation and demand management strategy/Plan developed/reviewed annually, and approved by Council	0	1				
		% Reported water leaks repaired within 48 hours	50%	100%				
		Awareness campaigns on water conducted	1	4				
		Number of reports prepared on the status of water infrastructure submitted to Accounting Officer		4				

7.2 Unit/ department: Sanitation

National Outcome		Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life						
NDP Objective		Environmental Sustainability and Resilience						
Provincial strategic Objective		Sustainable Rural Development						
Pre- Determined IDP Objective		Broaden access and improve quality of municipal services						
Municipal strategic Priority		Broaden access and improve quality of municipal services						
Key Performance Area	Programmes	Key performance Indicator	Base line 2017/18	Annual Target 2018/19	Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4
Basic Service Delivery	Sanitation	% of households with access to basic sanitation service standard	76%	80%				
		Sanitation infrastructure capital and maintenance plan developed/reviewed annually and approved by Council (Plan must include: - Projects identified to address service demands - New infrastructure projects costed - Maintenance and upgrading demands costed "	0	1				
		% Reported sewage blockages repaired within 48 hours	20%	100%				
		Awareness campaigns on sanitation conducted		4				

7.3 Unit/ department: Electricity

National Outcome		Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life						
NDP Objective		Environmental Sustainability and Resilience						
Provincial strategic Objective		Sustainable Rural Development						
Pre- Determined IDP Objective		Broaden access and improve quality of municipal services						
Municipal strategic Priority		Broaden access and improve quality of municipal services						
Key Performance Area	Programmes	Key performance Indicator	Base line 2017/18	Annual Target 2018/19	Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4
Basic Service Delivery	Electricity	% of households with access to basic electricity service standard	93%	93%				
		Conduct a research on alternative energy source, and submit report to Council	0	1				
		Rural Maintenance electricity status report, submitted to Council	0	4				
		Electricity infrastructure capital and maintenance plan developed/reviewed annually and approved by	0	1				

		Council (Plan must include: -Projects identified to address service demands -New infrastructure projects costed -Maintenance and upgrading demands costed "						
--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--	--

7.4 Unit/ department: Roads and storm water

National Outcome		Sustainable human settlements and improved quality of household life						
NDP Objective		Environmental Sustainability and Resilience						
Provincial strategic Objective		Sustainable Rural Development						
Pre- Determined IDP Objective		Broaden access and improve quality of municipal services						
Municipal strategic Priority		Broaden access and improve quality of municipal services						
Key Performance Area	Programmes	Key performance Indicator	Base line 2017/18	Annual Target 2018/19	Quarter 1	Quarter 2	Quarter 3	Quarter 4
Basic Service Delivery	Roads and storm water	Road and storm water infrastructure. Operation and maintenance plan developed/reviewed annually and approved by Council (Plan must include: -Projects identified to address service demands - New infrastructure projects costed - Maintenance and upgrading demands costed "	0	1				
		Development of roads and storm water master plan approved by Council	0	1				

POLICY AND LEGISLATIVE CONTEXT

GREEN PAPER ON NATIONAL STRATEGIC PLANNING 2009

The Green Paper on National Strategic Planning sets out an institutional framework for planning and describes the outputs of planning. The key outputs of planning include the development of a long term vision and plan for South Africa. These outputs would play a role in shaping policies and programmes, budgets and resource allocation.

The establishment of a National Planning Commission is proposed that will direct the development of a long-term strategic plan, called South Africa Vision 2030. The aim of such a strategic plan is to ensure the mobilisation of society and greater coherence in government's work. The plan will establish a long-term vision for South Africa that is based on the values of the Constitution as well as key priorities identified in the Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF). The overarching objective with respect to planning is to enhance South Africa's socio-economic development by improving planning and coordination within government and managing the country's development processes.

The preparation of the three key products of the planning cycle is proposed namely:

- The long term product (National Strategic Vision);
- Medium term product (MTSF); and
- Short term product (Action Programme).

The development of national spatial guidelines is proposed. These guidelines will serve as tools for bringing about coordinated government action and alignment, which are focused on the "systematic coordination of various policies and activities aimed at influencing future developments".

An overarching spatial framework and guidelines spelling out government's spatial priorities are needed to focus government action and provide the platform for alignment and coordination.

New forms of engagement with social partners are needed to get contributions to the formulation of a national plan and buy-in to the result. Section 19 of the Green Paper therefore contains information on the role of other spheres of government in national planning. It states that the key principle of effective government planning relates to the notion that different spheres of government are able to affect one another. Planning should not be unidirectional, rigid or top- down; it must inform and be informed by sector plans and provincial and local plans. Various spheres of government should work together to establish effective and efficient plans that will promote the functionality and institutional integrity of government.

Long-term objectives and milestones for planning should be developed. For this reason, a monitoring and evaluation function should be implemented to measure the achievement of the long-term objectives. Performance monitoring and evaluation will assess progress, identify constraints, weaknesses and failures in implementation, and effect mechanisms of correction or enhancement.

The products of planning – from the national vision, the MTSF, provincial growth and development instruments, to municipal development plans and programmes of action – will have to be aligned. The national strategic plan therefore defines the framework for detailed planning and action across all spheres of government. Strategic priorities established within the national strategic plan should therefore guide and govern the planning and action of all government institutions.

NATIONAL DEVELOPMENT PLAN (VISION FOR 2030)

“The Vision Statement and the National Development Plan presented here is a step in the process of charting a new path for our country. By 2030, we seek to eliminate poverty and reduce inequality. We seek a country wherein all citizens have the capabilities to grasp the ever-broadening opportunities available. Our plan is to change the life chances of millions of our people, especially the youth; life chances that remain stunted by our apartheid history.”

- Trevor Manuel, MP, Minister in the Presidency, On behalf of the National Planning Commission,
11/11/2011

Creating a virtuous cycle of growth and development

It is possible to eliminate poverty and to sharply reduce inequality by 2030. The commission proposes that these be the guiding objectives of the national plan over the next 20 years. All elements of the plan must demonstrate their effect on these two goals.

The national plan has to attack the blight of poverty and exclusion, and nurture economic growth at the same time; creating a virtuous cycle of expanding opportunities, building capabilities, reducing poverty, involving communities in their own development, all leading to rising living standards. Such a virtuous cycle requires agreement across society about the contribution and sacrifices of all sectors and interests. This will translate into greater confidence and a greater field of opportunities for individuals and the country. Growth and development, and reducing poverty and inequality, are the core elements of this virtuous cycle. Strong leadership throughout society, national consensus, social cohesion and a capable state are its key enablers.

Success will be measured by the degree to which the lives and opportunities of the poorest South Africans are transformed in a sustainable manner. Presently, the country does not have a standard definition of poverty. The commission recommends using a poverty line of about R418 (in 2009 prices) per person per month. This recommendation is based on a proposal by Statistics South Africa for a poverty line for the country that takes into account the prices of a basket of food and other essential items. Success would mean reducing the proportion of people living below this level from the current 39 percent of the population to zero. This is a mammoth but achievable task. The proposed poverty line should not detract from the fact that poverty is a multidimensional concept, incorporating more than just income, and we have to make progress on all of these dimensions.

A reduction in inequality will be achieved if the Gini co-efficient falls from the current level of 0.7 to 0.6 by 2030.³³ South Africa today has one of the world's highest levels of inequality. While the proposed reduction would mark a significant shift, a high level of inequality would persist in 2030.

The Central Challenges

The Diagnostic Report of the National Planning Commission identified nine main challenges:

1. Too few people work
2. The standard of education for most black learners is of poor quality
3. Infrastructure is poorly located, under-maintained and insufficient to foster higher growth
4. Spatial patterns exclude the poor from the fruits of development
5. The economy is overly and unsustainably resource intensive
6. A widespread disease burden is compounded by a failing public health system
7. Public services are uneven and often of poor quality

- 8. Corruption is widespread
- 9. South Africa remains a divided society.

Of these elements, the commission believes that two are critical and interrelated: too few people work and the quality of education available to the majority is poor. While all nine challenges must be tackled in an integrated manner, increasing employment and improving the quality of education must be the highest priorities. Failure to raise employment and improve the quality of education would signal failure. Both require community involvement, better public service delivery and a higher degree of social cohesion that promotes cooperation between all sectors to support economic growth and job creation.

Writing a new story for South Africa

Developing and upgrading capabilities to enable sustainable and inclusive development requires a new approach and a new mind set. The story we propose to write involves:

- Creating jobs and livelihoods
- Expanding infrastructure
- Transitioning to a low-carbon economy
- Transforming urban and rural spaces
- Improving education and training
- Providing quality health care
- Building a capable state
- Fighting corruption and enhancing accountability
- Transforming society and uniting the nation.

External drivers of change

International and regional developments affect South Africa's fortunes in complex ways. The plan discusses some of the following trends:

- International political and economic developments
- Globalisation
- Africa's development
- Climate change
- Technological change

Key Priority Areas and Proposals

TABLE 89: Key Priority Areas and Proposals

Key priority areas	Proposals
An economy that will create more jobs	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Raise exports, focusing on those areas where South African already has the endowments and comparative advantage, such as mining, construction, mid-skill manufacturing, agriculture and agro-processing, Tourism and business services. ➤ Increase the size and effectiveness of the innovation system, and ensure closer alignment with companies that operate in sectors consistent with the growth strategy. ➤ Improve the functioning of the labour market to help the economy absorb more labour, through reforms and specific proposals concerning dispute resolution and discipline.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Support small businesses through better coordination of activities in small business agencies, development finance institutions, and public and private incubators. ➤ Improve the skills base through better education and vocational training. ➤ Increase investment in social and economic infrastructure to lower costs, raise productivity and bring more people into the mainstream of the economy. ➤ Reduce the regulatory burden in sectors where the private sector is the main investor, such as broadband Internet connectivity, to achieve greater capacity and lower prices. ➤ Improve the capacity of the state to effectively implement economic policy.
<p>Improving infrastructure</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The upgrading of informal settlements. ➤ Public transport infrastructure and systems, including the renewal of the commuter rail fleet, supported by station and facilities upgrades to enhance links with road-based services. ➤ The development of the Durban-Gauteng freight corridor, including the development of a new dug-out port on the site of the old Durban airport. ➤ The construction of a new coal line to unlock coal deposits in the Waterberg, Extension of existing coal lines in the central basin and, through private partnership, the upgrading of the iron ore line to Saldanha. ➤ The timely development of a number of key new water schemes to supply urban and industrial centres, new irrigation systems in the Umzimvubu river basin and Makatini Flats and the establishment of a national water conservation programme with clear targets to improve water use and efficiency. ➤ The construction of infrastructure to import liquefied natural gas and accelerated exploration activity to find sufficient domestic gas feedstock's (including exploration of shale and coal bed methane reserves) to diversify our energy mix and reduce our carbon emissions. ➤ Procuring about 20 000 MW of renewable electricity by 2030, importing electricity from the region, decommission // 000 MV of aging coal-fired power stations and accelerated investments in demand-side savings including technologies such as solar water heating.
<p>Transition to a low-carbon economy</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Support for a carbon budgeting approach, linking social and economic considerations to carbon reduction targets. ➤ Introducing an economy-wide price for carbon complemented by a range of programmes and incentives to raise energy efficiency and manage waste better. ➤ A target of 5 million solar water heaters by 2030. ➤ Building standards that promote energy efficiency. ➤ Simplifying the regulatory regime to encourage renewable energy, regional hydroelectric initiatives and independent power producers.
<p>An inclusive and integrated rural economy</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Create a million jobs through agricultural development based on effective land reform, and the growth of irrigated agriculture and land production. ➤ Basic services that enable people to develop the capabilities they need to take advantage of economic opportunities throughout the country and so contribute to the development of their communities through remittances and the transfer of skills. ➤ This includes ensuring food security and the empowerment of farm workers. ➤ Industries such as agro-processing, tourism, fisheries and small enterprises should be developed where potential exists. ➤ Reforms required to deal with contested relationships between indigenous institutions and constitutional ones.
<p>Reversing the spatial effects of apartheid</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Increasing urban population density, while improving the liveability of cities by providing parks and open spaces, and ensuring safety. ➤ Providing more reliable and affordable public transport with better coordination across municipalities and between different modes.

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Moving jobs and investment towards dense townships that are on the margins of cities. Building new settlements far from places of work should be discouraged, chiefly through planning and zoning regulations responsive to government policy.
Improving the quality of education, training and innovation	<p>By 2030, South Africa needs an education system with the following attributes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ High-quality early childhood education, with access rates exceeding 90 percent. ➤ Quality school education, with globally competitive literacy and numeracy standards. ➤ Further and higher education and training that enables people to fulfil their potential. ➤ An expanding higher education sector that is able to contribute towards rising incomes, higher productivity and the shift to a more knowledge-intensive economy. ➤ A wider system of innovation that links key public institutions (universities and science councils) with areas of the economy consistent with our economic priorities.
Quality health care for all	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ By 2030, the health system should provide quality care to all, free at the point of service, or paid for by publicly provided or privately funded insurance. ➤ The primary and district health system should provide universal access, with a focus on prevention, education, disease management and treatment. ➤ Hospitals should be effective and efficient, providing quality secondary and tertiary care for those who need it. ➤ More health professionals should be on hand, especially in poor communities. <p>Reform of the public health system should focus on:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Improved management, especially at institutional level ➤ More and better-trained health professionals ➤ Greater discretion over clinical and administrative matters at facility level, combined with effective accountability ➤ Better patient information systems supporting more decentralised and home-based care models ➤ A focus on maternal and infant health care. <p>Building a national health insurance system</p>
Social protection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ An acceptable minimum standard of living must be defined as the social floor, including what is needed to enable people to develop their capabilities. ➤ The retirement savings and risk benefit gap should be closed through reforms, including mandatory contributions, with consideration given to government subsidising these contributions for low income or periodic workers. ➤ Social welfare services must be expanded, with more education and training for social work practitioners and a review of funding for non-profit organisations. ➤ Public employment should be expanded to provide work for the unemployed, with a specific focus on the youth and women. ➤ The integration of a number of databases in the social security environment with information from public employment programmes will enable communities to conduct social audits of government services, leading to better and more effective targeting of government's social and employment programmes.
Building safer communities	<p>By 2030, people living in South Africa should feel safe and have no fear of crime. Woman and children and all vulnerable groups should feel protected. They should have confidence in the criminal justice system to effectively apprehend and prosecute criminals who violate individual and community safety. The South African Police Services and metro police should be a professional institution staffed by skilled, disciplined, ethical individuals who value their work and serve community. Achieving this vision requires targeted action in five key areas:</p>

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Strengthening the criminal justice system ➤ Making the police service professional ➤ Demilitarising the police service ➤ Building safely using an integrated approach
<p>Reforming the public service</p>	<p>The plan proposes radical reforms in several areas. Parliament's oversight Role should be enhanced, the political/administrative interface stabilised, the public service professionalised, skills upgraded and coordination improved. A more pragmatic approach to the intergovernmental system is required, recognising uneven capacity.</p> <p>To professionalise the public service, we propose that:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Heads of departments should report to a head of the civil service on administrative matters. ➤ A hybrid system of appointing heads of departments should be introduced, incorporating both political and administrative elements. ➤ A graduate recruitment programme and a local government skills development strategy should be introduced to attract high-quality candidates. ➤ The Public Service Commission should be given the power to develop and monitor norms and standards for appointments at each level. ➤ A purely administrative approach should be adopted for lower-level appointments. With senior officials given full authority to appoint staff in their departments.
<p>Fighting corruption</p>	<p>In addition to political will, the fight against corruption has to be fought on three fronts: deterrence, prevention and education.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ <i>Deterrence</i> helps people understand that they are likely to get caught and punished. ➤ <i>Prevention</i> is about systems (information, audit and so on) that make it hard to engage in corrupt acts. ➤ The social dimensions of corruption can only be tackled by focusing on values, through <i>education</i>. South Africa has some, but not all, of these elements in place.
<p>Transforming society and uniting the country</p>	<p>A united people and a more cohesive society are not only national Objectives; they are also means to eradicating poverty and inequality. Our strategy to enhance social cohesion is based on three themes:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Reducing poverty and inequality by broadening opportunity through economic inclusion, education and skills, and specific redress measures ➤ Promoting mutual respect, inclusiveness and cohesion by acting on the constitutional imperative that South Africa belongs to all who live in it, and that all are equal before law. ➤ Deepening the national appreciation of the responsibilities and obligations that citizens have towards one another. <p>In addition to measures that promote social equity outlined elsewhere in the plan, we propose:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ The Bill of Responsibility, developed by the Department of Basic Education and others, should be popularised, encouraging all South Africans to live the values of the Constitution. ➤ A pledge based on the Constitution's preamble should be developed and used in school assemblies. ➤ All South Africans should be encouraged to learn an African Language and government programmes should work to make this a reality. ➤ The Commission on Gender Equality and the Ministry for Woman, Children and People with Disabilities should jointly set clear targets for the advancement of woman's rights and report on progress in achieving this in an annual Publication each August. ➤ Employment equity and other redress measures should be made more effective by focusing on the environment within which capabilities are

	<p>developed.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ A review of Black economic empowerment. While this remains the correct approach to broaden ownership and control over productive parts of the economy, the present model is not achieving the desired objectives quickly enough ➤ Redress measures in the workplace should focus on enterprise development, access to training, career mobility and mentoring.
--	---

To make meaningful, rapid and sustained progress in reducing poverty and inequality over the next two decades, South Africa needs to write a new story. At the core of this plan is a new development paradigm that seeks to involve communities, youth, workers, the unemployed and business in partnership with each other, and with a more capable state. The aim is to develop the capabilities of individuals and of the country, and to create opportunities for all South Africans.

THE NEW GROWTH PATH

“As a developmental state that is located at the centre of a mixed economy, we see our role as being to lead and guide the economy and to intervene in the interest of the poor, given the history of our country.

Informed by this responsibility, in 2010 we launched the New Growth Path framework and identified our job drivers as infrastructure development, tourism, agriculture, mining, manufacturing and the green economy. “

- State of the Nation Address by His Excellency Jacob G Zuma, President of the Republic of South Africa on the occasion of the Joint Sitting of Parliament, 9 February 2012

Government, under the leadership of Minister Ebrahim Patel, on 23 November 2010 released the [Framework of the New Economic Growth Path](#) aimed at enhancing growth, employment creation and equity. The policy’s principal target is to create five million jobs over the next 10 years. This framework reflects government’s commitment to prioritising employment creation in all economic policies. It identifies strategies that will enable South Africa to grow in a more equitable and inclusive manner while attaining South Africa’s developmental agenda.

Central to the New Growth Path is a massive investment in infrastructure as a critical driver of jobs across the economy.

- The framework identifies investments in five key areas namely: energy, transport, communication, water and housing. Sustaining high levels of public investment in these areas will create jobs in construction, operation and maintenance of infrastructure.
- The new growth path sees the infrastructure programme as a trigger to build a local supplier industry for the manufacture of the components for the build-programme.
- Specific measures, particularly changes to procurement policy and regulations, are identified to ensure that this is achieved. Risks include the still fragile global recovery; competition and collaboration with the new fast-growing economies; and competing interests domestically.

The New Growth Path identifies five other priority areas as part of the programme to create jobs,

through a series of partnerships between the State and the private sector.

- Green economy: expansions in construction and the production of technologies for solar, wind and biofuels is supported by the draft Energy on Integrated Resource Plan. Clean manufacturing and environmental services are projected to create 300 000 jobs over the next decade.
- Agriculture: jobs will be created by addressing the high input costs and up scaling processing and export marketing. Support for small holders will include access to key inputs. Government will explore ways to improve working and living conditions for the country's 660 000 farm workers. The growth path also commits the Government to unblocking stalled land transfers, which constrain new investment.
- Mining: calls for increased mineral extraction and improving infrastructure and skills development. It focuses support for beneficiation on the final manufacture of consumer and capital goods, which can create large-scale employment. It foresees the establishment of a state mining company concentrating on beneficiation and enhanced resource exploitation in competition with a strong private mining sector.
- Manufacturing: calls for re-industrialisation in the South African economy based on improving performance through innovation, skills development and reduced input costs in the economy. The document targets a doubling of South Africa's research and development investment to 2% of gross domestic product by 2018.
- Tourism and other high-level services: hold employment potential and the framework calls for South Africa to position itself as the higher education hub of the African continent.

Smarter coordination between government and stronger partnerships with the private sector and organised labour will galvanise our resources in achieving the aims of the New Growth Path.

- Government calls on every South African to contribute to building our nation over the coming 20 years to ensure a collective effort, creativity and solidarity.
- Good leadership and strong governance are critical in ensuring that South Africa takes charge of the new opportunities. Government commits to cut wasteful spending, tackle corruption and align the allocation of public money with developmental priorities
- Government recognises that job targets can only be achieved if the State performs better and if the private sector grows in labour-absorbing parts of the economy.
- The New Growth Path identifies measures to strengthen the capacity of the state and enhance the performance of the private sector to achieve employment and growth goals.

The New Growth Path proposes major improvements in government, with a call for slashing unnecessary red tape, improving competition in the economy and stepping up skills development.

1. The role of government departments and agencies in meeting set targets for scarce and key skills is critical. This emphasis on skills applies across the economy and will be a centrepiece of partnership with business and labour.
2. Key targets include the aim to produce 30 000 engineers by 2014, with a focus on Mathematics and Science as well as changes to university funding formulae to achieve this, and 50 000 artisans by 2015, with annual targets for Eskom and Transnet and for individual Sector Education and Training Authority institutions to achieve this.
3. The document calls for greater focus on workplace training, targeting on-the-job training and refresher programmes for 10% of the workforce every year.

4. It also calls for measures to make it easier to import scarce skills by streamlining the work permit and visa system. This will be accompanied by a skills transfer programme to ensure that local skills development is enhanced.

The framework identifies a “development package” – a coordinated set of actions across a broad front, this consists of macroeconomic strategies, microeconomic measures and stakeholder commitments to drive employment and economic growth.

- The document recognises the challenges of an uncompetitive currency and sets out clear steps for government to address the impact of the Rand on the economy.
- In expanding on government’s tools to address inflation, a stronger role will be considered for competition policy and strategic investigations into conduct leading to high and volatile prices for intermediate inputs for producers and basic consumer goods, including important commodities such as maize, steel and fertilisers.
- Government calls for greater focus by South African business on opportunities in Africa’s fast-growing economies. This is accompanied by commitments to improve cross-border infrastructure and measures to address unnecessary regulatory obstacles to the movement of people and goods, as part of building a common market on the continent.

3.2.4 MEDIUM TERM STRATEGIC FRAMEWORK (MTSF)

This Medium Term Strategic Framework (MTSF) is Government’s strategic plan for the 2014- 2019 electoral term. It reflects the commitments made in the election manifesto of the governing party, including the commitment to implement the NDP. The MTSF sets out the actions Government will take and targets to be achieved. It also provides a framework for the other plans of national, provincial and local government. The MTSF highlights Government’s support for a competitive economy, creation of decent work opportunities and encouragement of investment. This is the first MTSF to follow the adoption of the NDP in September 2012. The introduction of a long-term plan brings greater coherence and continuity to the planning system and means that the MTSF now becomes a five year building block towards the achievement of the vision and goals of the country’s long-term plan. In the words of President Zuma:

“The Plan has been adopted as a National Plan for the whole country. It is our roadmap for the next 20 years. All the work we do in government is now part of the comprehensive National Development Plan, including all operational plans, be they social, economic or political.”

The aim of the MTSF is to ensure policy coherence, alignment and coordination across government plans as well as alignment with budgeting processes. Performance agreements between the President and each Minister will reflect the relevant actions, indicators and targets set out in this MTSF.

Within the NDP vision, key policy instruments developed in the previous term will continue to drive government’s policy agenda. These include the New Growth Path, which sets the trajectory of economic development, the National Infrastructure Plan, which guides the rollout of infrastructure to improve people’s lives and enable economic growth, and the Industrial Policy Action Plan, which focuses on promoting investment and competitiveness in leading sectors and industries. Government will also take forward key social development initiatives, including social security and retirement reform, National Health Insurance, improvements in basic education and expansion of technical and vocational education.

The NDP provides the framework for achieving the radical socio-economic agenda set out in the governing party’s election manifesto. It recognises the need for a capable and developmental state, a thriving business sector and strong civil society institutions with shared and complementary

responsibilities. It identifies decent work, education and the capacity of the state as particularly important priorities. It also highlights the need to improve the quality of administration of many government activities.

The 2014-2019 electoral mandate focuses on the following priorities:

- Radical economic transformation, rapid economic growth and job creation
- Rural development, land and agrarian reform and food security
- Ensuring access to adequate human settlements and quality basic services
- Improving the quality of and expanding access to education and training
- Ensuring quality health care and social security for all citizens
- Fighting corruption and crime
- Contributing to a better Africa and a better world
- Social cohesion and nation building.

In its focus on these priorities, and their elaboration into fourteen key outcomes and associated activities and targets, the MTSF has two over-arching strategic themes – radical economic transformation and improving service delivery.

The conversion of the (2014) Election Manifesto is a strategic continuation and the MTSF into a set of 14 outcomes backed by measurable outputs and key activities to achieve the outputs was the product of consultation and discussion at both the Ministerial and Administrative levels. The diagram below seeks to align the 2016 Election Manifesto and MTSF key strategic objectives and the Outcomes. There appear to be a high degree of correlation and consistency across the three. The outcomes are not another set of priorities per se. They reflect the desired development impacts we seek to achieve given government's policy priorities as contained in the 2014 Election Manifesto and the MTSF. In this sense the outcomes with measurable outputs and key activities is thus the core strategy to achieve the Election Manifesto and MTSF priorities.

OUTCOME 9: A RESPONSIVE, ACCOUNTABLE, EFFECTIVE AND EFFICIENT LOCAL GOVERNMENT

“Problems at municipalities range from issues of poor governance and accountability, weak financial management, high vacancies in critical senior management posts and in a number of instances, an inability to deliver even a core set of critical municipal services efficiently and effectively.....All these problems combined have shattered the confidence of the majority of our people in our local government system.”

Vision for Outcome 9

1. Develop a more rigorous, data driven and detailed segmentation of municipalities that better reflect the varied and capacities and contexts within municipalities and lays the basis for a differentiated approach to municipal financing, planning and support.
2. Ensure improved access to essential services
3. Initiate ward-based programmes to sustain livelihoods
4. Contribute to the achievement of sustainable human settlements and quality neighbourhoods
5. Strengthen participatory governance
6. Strengthen the administrative and financial capability of municipalities
7. Address coordination problems and strengthen cross-departmental initiatives

Linking Outputs to Outcome 9

TABLE 90: LINKING OUTPUTS TO OUTCOME 9

	Outputs	Sub-outputs	Action required
1	Implement a differentiated approach to municipal financing, planning and support	1.1 Policy Framework for differentiation developed	Segmentation model
		1.2 Grant the 6 metro's and top 21 municipalities more autonomy in respect of infrastructure and housing delivery	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Accelerate the implementation of the MIG-City programme to the top 21 municipalities; and b. Accelerate the housing accreditation process in the metros and 21 municipalities
		1.3 Design a very focused intervention for clearly defined smaller municipalities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Producing IDP's simplified to focus on planning for the delivery of a set of 10 critical municipal services b. Supported by simple revenue plan c. Supported by auditing and filling the critical posts of MM & Senior Managers with competent and suitably qualified individuals
2	Improving Access to Basic Services	2.1 Improve universal access to basic services by 2014 as follows:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Water from 92% to 100% b. Sanitation from 69% to 100% c. Refuse removal from 64% to 75% d. Electricity from 81% to 92%
		2.2 Establishment of a Bulk Infrastructure Fund to better align and coordinate municipal infrastructure funding with a view to:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Unlock delivery of reticulation services b. Fund bulk infrastructure, c. Procure well located land d. Align Provincial Infrastructure Grants and MIGs with housing projects and grants e. Upgrade and rehabilitate bulk infrastructure (such as WWTWs)
		2.3 Establishment of a special purpose vehicle (SPV) to provide specialised technical and financial support to municipalities (infrastructure provisioning)	<p>In particular the SPV should support targeted municipalities to:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Appropriately structure capital funding and mobilise operational funding to strengthen municipal service provision b. Deliver new infrastructure to eradicate backlogs, rehabilitate existing infrastructure and provide for effective operation and maintenance of infrastructure.

3	Implementation of the Community Work Programme	3.1 Create at least 237 000 work opportunities and contribute to the target of 4.5million EPWP job opportunities by 2014	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Provide an employment safety net targeting a social protection gap b. Supplement other livelihood strategies and not to replace or displace them: with no expectation that participants will be able to 'exit' into sustainable jobs any time soon c. Contribute to the development of public assets in poor communities d. Strengthen community Development Approaches e. Strengthen the economic 'agency' of people in marginalised economic areas; providing work experience, enhancing dignity and promoting social and economic inclusion
		3.2 Establish where feasible, functional cooperatives at the local level by 2014.	
4	Actions supportive of the human settlement outcomes	4.1 Initiate actions to increase densities in metros and large towns by 2014;	
		4.2 Initiate actions to release public land for low income and affordable housing to support the delivery of 400 000 housing units on "well located land" with a 30 to 45 minute journey to work and services and using less than 8% of disposable income for transport by 2014;	
		4.3 Support the expansion of the national upgrading support programme in 45 priority municipalities to facilitate the upgrading of informal settlements	Specifically support the grading and rezoning of informal settlements by the priority municipalities
5	Deepen democracy through a refined Ward Committee model	5.1 Review and strengthen the legislative framework for Ward Committees and community participation to:	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> a. Broaden participation of and better organize various sectors at a local level; and b. Propose revised / new responsibilities and institutional arrangements for Ward Committees and Community Development Workers
		5.2 Put support measures in place to ensure that at least 90% of all Ward Committees are fully functional by 2014	Find a new approach to better resource and fund the work and activities of Ward Committees
6	Administrative and financial capability	6.1 Improved audit outcomes of municipalities; 6.2 Reduced municipal debt;	
		6.3 Reduced municipal overspending on operational expenditure (OPEX); 6.4 Reduced municipal under spending on capital expenditure (CAPEX); 6.5 Increased municipal spending on repairs and maintenance; and 6.6 Support access to basic services through improved administrative and HR practices	

7	Single Window of Coordination	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The Single Window of Coordination is a concept and organisational form to bring about greater cohesion in the work of government, particularly, but not exclusively at the national level. • an institutional mechanism to lessen the fragmentation within the cooperative governance arrangements impacting on local government • provide for a more focused oversight and support role for provinces and provide for a greater knowledge bank on municipal environments • cross-departmental committee comprising the departments of Human Settlements, Environment and Water Affairs, Rural Development, Energy and National Treasury under the leadership of the Department of Cooperative Governance
---	-------------------------------	--

NATIONAL SPATIAL DEVELOPMENT PERSPECTIVE (NSDP)

The premise on which the National Spatial Development Perspective (NSDP) (2006) is based is one which seeks to redress the spatial imbalances caused by Apartheid planning. The aim is to encourage government to make urbanisation and urban economic development central in its prioritisation for development spending.

The NSDP seeks to set a spatial rationale for focusing all government (national, provincial and local) efforts on centralised areas. It does recognise development in areas where economic growth is not growing as fast, hence appropriate interventions need to be established.

The NSDP contains a set of normative principles to guide investment decisions and planning at provincial and local level:

Principle 1: Rapid economic growth that is sustained and inclusive is a pre-requisite for the achievement of other policy objectives, among which poverty alleviation is key.

Principle 2: Government has a constitutional obligation to provide basic services to all citizens wherever they reside.

Principle 3: Beyond the constitutional obligation government spending on fixed investment should be focused on localities of economic growth and/or potential in order to gear up private-sector investment, to stimulate sustainable economic activities, and to create long-term employment opportunities.

Principle 4: Efforts to address social inequalities should focus on people, not places. In localities where there are both high levels of poverty and demonstrated economic potential, this could include fixed capital investment beyond basic services to exploit the potential of those localities. In localities with low demonstrated economic potential, Government should concentrate primarily on human capital development by providing social transfers such as grants, education and training, and poverty-relief programmes.

Principle 5: In order to overcome the spatial distortions of apartheid, future settlement and economic development opportunities should be channelled into activity corridors and nodes that are adjacent to or that link the main growth centres. Infrastructure investment should primarily support localities that will become major growth nodes in South Africa and the SADC region to create regional gateways to the global economy.

The NSDP introduces a spatial analysis approach whereby the space economy is analysed in terms of “potential” and “need”, which was used to develop an overview of the national space economy and the identification of 26 areas of national economic significance and a number of nationally significant poverty concentrations.

FREE STATE VISION 2030

The draft Provincial Growth and Development Strategy (PGDS) – Free State Vision 2030 was released in May 2012.

The PGDS is a critical instrument to shape and coordinate the allocation of national, provincial and local resources, and private sector investment to achieve sustainable development outcomes based on provincial development needs and priorities.

The Free State Vision 2030, marks a break with the current five-year planning approach and is a reflective long-term strategic framework envisioned to create an environment to respond to the complexities that characterise the provincial development landscape. Underpinning the vision is the ability of government together with the people to map out the destiny of the province.

The Free State Vision 2030 and its concomitant pillars have been translated into high level targets which are meant to give practical meaning to the ideals contained in the vision statement and to further provide a systematic and integrated outlook on the implementation and impact of interventions undertaken.

TABLE : FREE STATE 2030 TARGETS

Free State Vision 2030: Pillars	Targets
Economic Restructuring, Growth and Employment Creation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Increase the provincial growth rate from 2.1% in 2010 to 7% in 2030 ➤ Increase the contribution of non-petro-chemicals sub-sectors to the manufacturing sector from 25% to 50% ➤ Increase the contribution of the manufacturing sector from 14% to 28% ➤ Increase the contribution of the agricultural sector from 3.8% to 10% ➤ Increase the provincial contribution to the SA economy from 5% in 2010 to 15% in 2030 ➤ Increase the GDP per capita income from R32 304 in 2010 to R110 000 in 2030 ➤ Reduce unemployment rate from 25.5% in 2011 to 6% by 2030 ➤ Increase the availability, affordability and speed of broadband from 256kbs in 2011 to at least 2mbs in 2030
Education, Innovation and Skills Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Eradicate micro-nutrient deficiencies in children under 18 months ➤ Ensure that all children have at least two years pre-school education ➤ Increase Grade R enrolment from 58% in 2010 to 80% in 2030 ➤ Increase Grade 12 pass rate with all least 50% from 70.7% in 2011 to 95% in 2030 ➤ Increase Grade 12 Mathematics and Science pass rate from 67% in 2010 to 90% ➤ Increase the number of people with Grade 12 who are 15+ years from 23% in 2010 to 80% in 2030 ➤ Increase the FET graduation rate to 75% in 2030
Improved Quality of life	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Reduce the Gini-coefficient from 0.64 in 2010 to 0.3 in 2030 ➤ Increase the proportion of people with access to electricity from 90% in 2010 to 100% ➤ Develop integrated, affordable and environmentally-friendly public transport system ➤ Increase the proportion of people with access to water in their dwelling from 45% in 2009 to 100% in 2030 ➤ Increase the proportion of people with access to flush or chemical toilets from 70% in 2009 to 100% in 2030 ➤ Reduce the housing informal settlement backlog from 23.4% in 2010 to 0% in 2030

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Increase the number of people living closer to their places of work to 20% in 2030 ➤ Reduce infant mortality rate from 31.4% in 2010 to 7% in 2030 ➤ Promote health education as an essential part of the school curriculum ➤ Reduce HIV prevalence from 22.6% of the population in 2010 to 14% in 2030 and ensure that the under-20 age group is largely HIV-free generation ➤ Increase life expectancy from 46 in 2011 to 70 in 2030 ➤ Increase the TB cure rate from 71.3% in 2010 to 100% in 2030 ➤ Reduce the number of people living in poverty from 44.7% in 2010 to 0% in 2030 ➤ Reduce the number of municipalities with green-drop score from 17 in 2010 to 0 in 2030 and those with blue-drop score from 12 to 0 ➤ Increase the land dedicated to formal conservation from 1.6% of the land surface to 3% in 2030 ➤ Reduce property-related crimes from 1 020 per 100 000 in 2010 to 200 per 100 000 in 2030
Sustainable Rural Development	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Increase the provision of quality basic services and invest in education, health care and public transport ➤ Increase investment in agro-processing, tourism, aqua-culture and crafts industries ➤ Increase financial support to rural communities ➤ Increase investment in irrigation technologies and implement conservation measures ➤ Improve access to markets for small-scale farmers and rural cooperatives
Build Social Cohesion	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ➤ Popularize and promote rights and responsibilities embedded within the Constitution ➤ Introduce African languages in all schools to facilitate understanding, tolerance, respect and diversity ➤ Promote Sport and Recreation as an essential part of the education curriculum ➤ Develop and embed shared values amongst communities ➤ Strengthen participatory democracy to encourage citizenry expression to guide and influence behaviour ➤ Increase socio-economic access and opportunities to all to eliminate any forms of prejudice and marginalization ➤ Create a safe and secure environment for individuals

FEZILE DABI DISTRICT GROWTH AND DEVELOPMENT STRATEGY

The Fezile Dabi District Growth and Development Strategy (FDDGDS) aims to provide a framework for sustainable growth and economic development for the District from 2004 to 2014. The strategy establishes the basis from where the District's Programme of Action is negotiated in collaboration with other stakeholders in the district. It forms a yardstick from which progress and achievements are monitored and evaluated.

The FDDGDS is guided by the National and Provincial policy thrusts identified for ten years i.e 2004 – 2014. It seeks to achieve balanced development of economic sectors and local spatial in accordance with the needs and potentials of the people. It is also aimed at targeted investments in the district with the aim of offering opportunities to the people in skills development, employment and the improved quality of life.

The FDDGDS focuses on 6 thrusts considered to be the main economic drivers of the area. The following table depicts the 6 thrusts and the main priority areas.

TABLE : FDDM GDS 6 THRUSTS AND MAIN PRIORITY AREAS

Thrusts	Main priority areas
Agriculture	Stimulate the agricultural sector through the sustenance of commercial farming by expanding the sector through variety of value adding initiatives. Linked to this is the transformation and development of subsistence farming through capacity-building, facilitating access to markets, finance, infrastructure, machinery, agro-processing technology and skills.
Infrastructure Development	Identify infrastructure backlogs to enable the district municipality to intervene decisively through the provision of infrastructure services. The emphasis is in developing road networks that links economic activities within the District Municipality to cut the costs of doing business. Tied to this is the provision of basic services such as housing, telecommunications, water and sanitation, Which are critical in jettisoning economic growth within the municipality.
Manufacturing	Identify manufacturing opportunities from other sectors, particularly mining and agriculture, linking such with the overall SMME's strategy in the municipality. Create export markets for regionally produced goods, both at national and international levels.
Mining	Through understanding of the entire mining value chain with the view to identify mining opportunities like beneficiation, opening of new mines, outsourcing and procurement, shareholding, etc. All these must be approached within the context of the new mining legislative framework including the Mining Charter.
SMME Development	Set clear SMME developmental goals in financing and supporting SMME's, targeting previously disadvantaged people, women, youth and people living with disabilities. This must find practical expression in municipal institutional arrangements and all social partners' outsourcing and procurement policies.
Tourism	Appraise the entire district tourism sector, including operators, products and services to enable social partners to identify critical intervention areas.

LOCAL GOVERNMENT TURNAROUND STRATEGY (LGTAS)

Chapter 2 of the IDP provides an introduction on the Local Government Turnaround Strategy (LGTAS). LGTAS is an initiative to restore confidence in the local sphere of government. This initiative was approved by Cabinet in December 2009 when a comprehensive Turnaround Strategy for Local Government was accepted.

LGTAS works towards ensuring that municipalities are the primary delivery machine of the developmental state at a local level. Restoring confidence of the majority of people in South Africa in municipalities will be achieved by rebuilding and improving the basic requirements for a functional, responsive, accountable, effective and efficient local government.

The LGTAS is underpinned by two important considerations. It is accepted that each municipality faces different social and economic conditions and has different performance levels and support needs, and therefore a more segmented and distinguished approach is required to address the various challenges of municipalities. The problems in local government are both a result of internal factors within the direct control of municipalities as well as external factors over which municipalities do not have much control.

The aim of the turnaround strategy is to:

- restore the confidence in the municipalities, as the primary delivery machine of the developmental state at a local level; and
- rebuild and improve the basic requirements for a functional, responsive, accountable, effective, and efficient developmental local government.

The five strategic objectives of the local government turnaround strategy are to:

- Ensure that municipalities meet basic needs of communities. This implies that an environment is created, support provided and systems built to accelerate quality service delivery within the context of each municipality's conditions and needs;
- Build clean, responsive and accountable local government. Make sure that systems and structures and procedures are developed and enforced to deal with corruption, maladministration and ensure that municipalities communicate and account more to communities;
- Improve functionality, performance and professionalism in municipalities. Ensure that the core administrative and institutional systems are in place and are operational to improve performance;
- Improve national and provincial policy, support and oversight to local government; and
- Strengthen partnerships between local government, communities and civil society. Ensure that communities and other development partners are mobilised to partner with municipalities in service delivery and development.

The key interventions under these five strategic objectives focus on ensuring that:

- National government (including state enterprises) organises itself better in relation to local government;
- Provinces improve their support and oversight responsibilities over local government;
- Municipalities reflect on their own performance and identify their own tailor made turnaround strategies all three spheres of government improve inter-governmental relations in practice;
- Political parties promote and enhance the institutional integrity of municipalities; and
- A social compact on local government is put in place where all citizens, including public officials at all levels, those in the private sector, trade unions, professional bodies and traditional leaders are guided in their actions and involvement by a common set of governance values.

Some of the immediate implementation priorities of the local government turnaround strategy (pre-2011 local government elections) are to:

- address the immediate financial and administrative problems in municipalities;
- promulgate regulations to stem indiscriminate hiring and firing in municipalities;

- tighten and implement a transparent municipal supply chain management system; and
- ensure that the programmes of national and provincial government and state owned enterprises are reflected in municipal integrated development plans and overcome “one size fits all” approach by differentiating responsibilities and simplifying integrated development plans.

Some of the main post-2011 priorities of the local government turnaround strategy include the following, which are part of vision 2014:

- Infrastructure backlogs should be reduced significantly;
- All citizens must have access to affordable universal basic services;
- Formalisation of all informal settlements;
- Clean cities, through the management of waste in such a way that it creates employment and wealth; and
- A single election for national, provincial and local government (key benefits include: single manifesto, one financial year, single public service, common five year medium term planning, aligned human resource and budgeting frameworks).

The local government turnaround strategy will be managed driven through a national coordinating unit in the Department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs that will serve as a “nerve centre” for implementation.

An immediate task of the local government turnaround strategy is that agreements will be reached with each province on the roll-out programme in the context of the different provincial needs and capacities. This will guide how municipalities will be supported to prepare and implement their own tailor made turnaround strategies that must be incorporated into their integrated development plans and budgets by March 2010. Key stakeholders and ward committees will be mobilised early in 2010. By July 2010, all municipalities will be in full implementation mode of the national and their own turn around strategies. The implementation of the local government turnaround strategy presents the entire country and all communities with an opportunity to work together with their municipalities in improving and accelerating service delivery.

Strategic Programmes

MAFUBE L.M TURNAROUND STRATEGY (MTAS)/ BACK TO BASICS

MAFUBE L.M TURN AROUND STRATEGY.

Mafube Municipality has prioritised the following as part of the Municipal Turnaround Strategy:

- Service Delivery (maintenance of the existing levels of infrastructure and the rehabilitation thereof, including addressing various service backlogs);
- Fast Track Sustainable Human Settlements through the Township establishment Program;
- Development of Operations and Maintenance plan (Water, sanitation and roads infrastructure)
- Develop a Consolidated Infrastructure Plan and Capital Investment Plan for implementation;
- Debt Management – increase the payment factor thus for Revenue Enhancement, Debt Control and Revenue Collection;
- Integration and Co-ordination (Establishment of Economic Forums);
- Intergovernmental relations;
- Identify infrastructure that supports economic development;

BACK TO BASICS APPROACH

Background

The B2B programme was initially introduced and launched in September 2014 by department of Cooperative Governance and Traditional Affairs (CoGTA) in pursuit to address challenges faced by local government. The Back to Basics initiative is essentially about strengthening local government, instilling a sense of urgency towards improving citizens' lives by ensuring that each local government institution must perform its basic functions without compromise.

This initial introduction of the programme is now commonly understood to be the **first phase** of the programme, this after the Minister D Van Rooyen announced plans for the second phase of the programme in May 2016.

The Back to Basics approach calls for, at the most basic level, for local government to:

- Put people and their concerns first and ensure constant contact with communities through effective **public participation** platforms.
- Create conditions for decent living by consistently delivering municipal **services to the right quality and standard**. This includes planning for and delivery of infrastructure and amenities, maintenance and upkeep, including the budgeting to do this. Ensure no failures in services and where there are, restore with urgency.
- Be well **governed** and demonstrate good governance and administration - cut wastage, spend public funds prudently, hire competent staff, ensure transparency and accountability.

- Ensure sound **financial management** and accounting, and prudently manage resources so as to sustainably deliver services and bring development to communities.
- Build and maintain sound **institutional and administrative capabilities** administered and managed by dedicated and skilled personnel at all levels.

However, going forward, the second phase of the programme primarily be focused on to identifying the root causes of problems in each municipality.

The focus will also be on the identification of what needs to be done differently by all stakeholders to address the root causes and bring about the desired changes in municipalities. The implementation of the prioritized actions in municipalities should have the maximum measurable results in functionality, service delivery and citizen experience.

To this end, the Minister announced a 10-point plan of B2B priority actions to guide the second phase and the plan is as follows:

Table 93: 10 Point Plan of B2B Priority Actions

Pont	Desired Outcome	Support Actions to Achieve Desired Outcome
1	Ensuring positive community experiences.	Strengthen community engagement and local government accountability to citizens through innovative platforms such as the use of social media, and community radio stations.
2	Reverse trends of municipalities consistently receiving Disclaimer Audit Opinions.	National Government will develop hands on programmes for each municipality which has been receiving disclaimers audit opinions over 5 years.
3	Implement & support revenue enhancement programme.	Municipal revenue management will be improved through a clearly defined process of intervention;
4	Appointment of Senior Managers In Municipalities.	National & Provincial government will guide municipalities in the appointment of senior managers, and ensure that their skills are fit for purpose.
5	Improve delivery of services and infrastructure.	National & Provincial government will provide support and interventions to increase access to quality, reliable and sustainable basic levels of services.
		Provision to be made for interim basic services to informal settlements.
		More funding will be provided for the replacement and refurbishing of ageing infrastructure.
6	Implementation of Forensic Reports.	The implementation of the recommendations of all forensic reports will be monitored.
7	Metropolitan B2B Programme.	The Metropolitan B2B programme will prioritize issues that have immediate impact on the citizens, as well as enforcement mechanisms for service norms and standards, quicker response times and improvement of communication to citizens.

8	Strengthening roles of District Municipalities.	The role of district municipalities will be strengthened through distribution of powers and functions between district and local municipalities, to foster regional integrated planning and the delivery of services, to establish a shared service model, and strong district support plans for weaker local municipalities;
9	Spatial Regional Integration Zones / Spatial Contracts.	The development of a spatial development strategy for various localities and spaces is another priority area. Development of an infrastructure development implementation plan to underpin the spatial development programme.
10	Strengthen capacity and role of Provincial CoGTA Departments.	Provincial CoGTA Departments' capacity to be strengthened as essential partners in the implementation of the of the B2B

Municipal Standard Chart of Accounts (mSCOA) Reform Programme

Background to the mSCOA initiative

Since the introduction of Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003 (MFMA), which serves as the fundamental arsenal for local government financial management reform in local government space, a number of achievements have been made to this effect, some of which include the following:

- Development of **budgeting system** for local government including the promulgation of the Municipal Budget and Reporting Regulations, supported by standardized formats for the compilation of municipal budgets;
- Development of **reporting system** for local government, which sought to institutionalized a culture of monthly budget reporting in terms of section 71 and 88 of MFMA.
- Development of a **grant monitoring system** to ensure compliance to Annual Division of Revenue Act (DoRA), by tracking of grant performance, providing certainty to municipalities as it relates to grant receipt, and publishing quarterly grant performance.
- Development and regular issuing of guideline in a form of **circulares** in terms of section 168 of MFMA as a guide to implement various reforms requirements.

However, despite all these and other achievements, the National Treasury continuously indicated that challenges still exist in the LG accountability cycle, particularly in so far as it relates to reliability, credibility and relevance of financial data that gets reported. The root cause of these financial data challenges can be summarised at a high level as follows:

- There are 278 different municipal 'charts of accounts' (COA), and therefore the aggregation of budget and performance information by the National Treasury proves to be extremely difficult owing to inconsistent classification across the entire LG accountability cycle;
- The general quality of reported information is compromised due to lack of uniform classifications of revenue and expenditure items;
- Lack of consistent information across the Strategic Plans (i.e IDPs, MYBPs), Budgets, SDBIPs, IYM and AFS;
- Municipalities and municipal entities continuously change and amend detail COA – No consistency year-on-year

These are the major challenges which impede transparency, accountability and overall governance in the daily, monthly and yearly activities of municipalities and municipal entities and consequently compromise monitoring and oversight the government's ability to formulate coherent policies affecting local government, and its ability to use the budget as a redistribution tool to address poverty and inequality.

Therefore, in order to address the above challenges comprehensively, the National Treasury introduced the mSCOA concept for local government in order to provide for standard business

operating processes and procedures contributing to improved credibility and reliability of financial data, transparency, accountability and overall governance of local government institutions. The mSCOA initiative for local government hinges on the broader local government budget and financial management reform agenda championed by the National Treasury.

Legislative Mandate behind mSCOA

The Constitution of the Republic of South Africa, Act 108 of 1996, substituted by section 1(1) of Act 5 of 2005, of which section 216 deals with treasury control and determines that national legislation must establish a national treasury and prescribe measures to ensure both transparency and expenditure control in each sphere of government, by introducing generally recognised accounting practices, uniform expenditure classifications and uniform treasury norms and standards.

Section 168(1) of the MFMA 2003 on the other hand determines that the Minister of Finance, acting with the concurrence of the Cabinet member responsible for local government, may make regulations or guidelines applicable to municipalities and municipal entities, regarding any matter that may be prescribed in terms of the MFMA.

To this effect, the Minister of Finance finally published the final Local Government: Municipal Finance Management Act, 56 of 2003: Municipal Regulations on municipal Standard Chart of Accounts in terms of Government Gazette No. 37577 of 22 April 2014. These Regulations also proposes the specification of minimum business process requirements for municipalities and municipal entities as well as the implementation of processes within an integrated transaction processing environment and takes effect on **1 July 2017**

Primary Objectives of mSCOA

The primary objective of mSCOA is to achieve an acceptable level of uniformity and quality from the collection of Local Government data. This will require a classification framework specific to Local Government.

In order to achieve this main objective, Mafube Local Municipality is required to adopt and align to the classification framework specific to Local Government as required by the regulations, incorporating all transaction types, appropriation of funds, spending on service delivery, capital and operating spending, policy outcomes and legislative reporting requirements to the maximum extent possible.

Benefits of mSCOA

- The mSCOA design provides for alignment of spending and revenue collection based on classifications consistent with national/provincial departments within the uniqueness of local government;
- The framework provides for coding of transactions for classifying budgeting and financial reporting labels for revenue, expenditure, assets, liabilities and net assets;
- The mSCOA design provides for proper alignment between the budget, reporting and accountability and thereby informing financial sustainability & evidence based financial management.

In essence, the mSCOA initiative hinges on the broader local government budget and financial management reform agenda. Given the foregoing background, it is evident that the gravity of the skills set required implementing the mSCOA project will predominantly be in the financial management discipline.

The following table outlines the critical areas of mSCOA implementation requirements and the associated skills required for initiation and execution of mSCOA as a project that will culminate into a successful implementation of the project and meeting the minimum business process requirements as outlined by the National Treasury.

Table 94: SCOA implementation requirements and the skills required

Critical Requirements for mSCOA Implementation	Minimum Skills / Competencies Required
Project Management	Planning, Communication, Problem Solving, Leadership, Resources Management, Reporting, Presentation, & Meeting Procedures, Project Accounting, Procurement, Corporate Governance, Performance Reporting, and Customer Care.
Subject Matter Expertise	In-depth knowledge of mSCOA, backed by National Treasury accredited training, in-depth knowledge of GRAP Standards, IFRS, Local Government Budgeting, Financial Management and Financial Reporting.
Internal Audit	Planning and organisation, Communication & presentation, Problem identification and solution finding, conflict resolutions / negotiation skills, Accounting framework, tools and techniques, ICT / IT framework, tools and techniques, Change management skills, reporting.
Risk Management	Planning, designing and implementing, risk assessment, risk evaluations, risk quantifications, reporting
Information Technology	Planning, Business Processes and Systems Analysis, Software / Systems Development, Software & Hardware Analysis and Maintenance.
Change Management	Planning, Communication, Problem Solving, Leadership, Reporting, Presentation and Meeting Procedures
Accounting	Budgeting, Planning, Costing, and Financial Modelling, Financial Reporting (GRAP),
Administration and	Data processing, Records management, Data flow management, Good Verbal and

In order to support this plan, a detailed schedule of activities in relation to execution of the project should be developed. Such schedule should serve as the basis to determine the types of personnel required for the project.

The Project Manager must pragmatically assess the skill of the available people for the project. Part of this assessment must include evaluation of risks associated with the available skills and compile a schedule that realistically accounts for those skills.

Where staff with the necessary skills is largely unavailable for the project, the municipality has an option to hire the necessary talent or contract competent service providers to perform the work.

Identifying Non-Labour Resources

In order to execute its duties successfully, the project implementation team will require sufficient amount of support equipment, technology, and other related resources in order to perform the tasks assigned.

Therefore, in scheduling resources, the project manager must ensure that both human resources and necessary non-labour resources to support human resources are available simultaneously.

The need for adequate work space is often overlooked, when projects are initiated, especially where external services providers are insourced to work from within the municipality's premises.

Ideally, and as far as possible, the project implementation team should be placed in contiguous space to facilitate interaction and communication.

Defining Resource Profiles

The resource profile aims to provide a general description of the major resources that will be needed in order to proceed with the execution of the project. These resources includes: roles (people), equipment, facilities, materials and services.

Developing Project Staffing Plan

The project staffing plan should be based on the skills and experience required for each element of the Project Breakdown Structure (PBS). If sufficient qualified resources are not available internally within the municipality, the project manager should consider growing the skills through training of currently employed staff, recruiting or potentially outsourcing to an entity with these skills to assist with the execution of the project.

The purpose of the staffing plan is therefore to make certain the project has sufficient staff with the right skills and experience to ensure a successful project completion. In developing the mSCOA Project Staffing Plan, the following should be taken into account:

- How the project staff will be acquired;
- Availability;
- How long the staff will be needed;
- The skills required
- What training is needed

The staffing plan should be updated with the names of assigned resources, as people are assigned to the project implementation team.

Defining Project Risks & Mitigations

The objective of defining the project risks and mitigations is to identify as many potential risks as possible and defining appropriate mitigation factors.

When all risks have been identified, they will then be evaluated to determine their probability of occurrence, and how the project will be affected if they do occur. Plans will then be made to avoid each risk, to track each risk to determine if it is more or less likely to occur, and to proactively plan for those risks should they occur.

It is the overall responsibility of the mSCOA project manager to perform risk mitigation, monitoring, and management in order to ensure the success of the project. The Project Manager should therefore always bear in mind that the quicker the risks can be identified and avoided, the smaller the chances of having to face that particular risk's consequence.

Project Team's risk management role

Each member of the project will have to undertake risk management role within the scope of activities and tasks assigned to them. The Project Manager should consistently be monitoring progress and project status so as to identify present and future risks as quickly and accurately as possible.

With this said, any other project risks that may be identified and brought to the attention of the Project Manager, by other role players who are not directly involved in the project (e.g the National Treasury, etc), should be considered, evaluated and immediately acted upon in order to prevent possible negative effect on the implementation of the project.

The generic risks associated with the mSCOA specific project will likely fall within the following categories:

- a) Project Size Risks
- b) Business Impact Risks
- c) Customer Related Risks
- d) Process Risks
- e) Technology Risks
- f) Project Team Size and Experience Risks

The above risk categories should therefore be used in determining the specific project risks, mitigation, monitoring and management strategies.

CHAPTER 10: Alignment with National and Provincial Programmes and Projects

Introduction

This section indicates and demonstrates how strategies and programmes in the IDP are aligned to national and provincial development objectives and programmes.

National outcomes oriented planning approach

Since 2004, government's programmes and policies have been set out at the beginning of each term of office in a medium-term strategic framework (MTSF) approved by Cabinet and published by the Presidency.

The President has repeatedly noted the need to ensure that more is achieved with the limited resources available. It is thus important to ensure that programme implementation will result in improving the lives of South Africans. This means that government's approach to planning should change, with a particular focus on the achievement of results. The outcomes oriented approach is designed to ensure that government is focused on achieving the expected real improvements in the lives of South Africans.

The Medium Term Budget Policy Statement and annual budget documents compiled by the National Treasury continue to provide an overview of medium term fiscal and budget plans, spending priorities and key service delivery considerations for government as a whole.

To this effect in as far as local government is concerned, the central focus of the 2014-2019 MTSF is on ensuring sustainable and reliable access to basic services, particularly in weaker municipalities which have the highest unmet demand for basic services. The NDP proposes that by 2030 the proportion of people with access to the electricity grid should rise to at least 90%, with non-grid options available for the remainder of households. Full access to affordable and reliable water and sanitation is envisaged before 2030. Where municipalities lack technical capacity, regional utilities or alternative institutional mechanisms should be used so that basic services are not compromised.

Key targets for the MTSF include the following:

- Increase in the percentage of households with access to a functional water service from 85% in 2013 to 90% by 2019.
- Increase in the percentage of households with access to a functional sanitation service from 84% in 2013 to 90% by 2019, including elimination of bucket sanitation in the formal areas.
- 1.4 million additional households to be connected to the grid between 2014 and 2019, and 105 000 additional non-grid connections.
- Income support to the unemployed through expansion of the Community Work Programme to reach 1 million participants in 2019.
- An increase in the level of public trust and confidence in local government from 51% in 2012 to 65% in 2019, as measured by the IPSOS survey.
- An improvement in overall municipal audit outcomes, with at least 75% of municipalities receiving unqualified audits by 2019.

Provincial planning frameworks

Similarly, provincial Premiers and the Executive Committees develop provincial development strategies aimed at translating the election manifesto into a programme of action for the provincial government.

There are also other province-wide plans that provincial departments need to consider in their own planning processes.

Sectoral strategies

National ministers of concurrent function departments in consultation with provincial MECs can be expected to develop a set of strategic outcome oriented goals and objectives for performance in their sectors. The Medium Term Strategic Framework has been translated into a set of strategic outcomes, with associated key outputs, activities, targets and metrics. These are in the process of being developed into

Service Delivery Agreements, through which individual departments, both national and provincial, which contribute to an outcome will commit to specific activities and targets related to the outputs.

Alignment with Long-Term Infrastructure and Other Plans

As a public institution with a limited revenue base, our major infrastructure projects and other service delivery needs are largely funded by grants and subsidies from the National Government. For this reason, our implementation plan for capital projects is aligned with the National Governments Grants' framework and conditions.

Government Grants for Infrastructure Development

The vision for Infrastructure Grants

The vision of the infrastructure grants allocated by government is to provide all South Africans with at least a basic level of service, through the provision of grant finance aimed at covering the capital cost of basic infrastructure for the poor.

Key Principles of the Infrastructure Grants

The infrastructure grants complement the municipality's own generated income, however, it is provided conditionally to the municipality. The key principles underpinning the design of the infrastructure grants are outlined below:

1. **Focus on infrastructure required for a basic level of service:** The infrastructure grants are aimed at providing only basic infrastructure.
2. **Targeting the poor:** The programmes implemented from infrastructure grants must be aimed at providing services to the poor and funds will therefore be targeted to reach them.
3. **Maximizing economic benefits:** The programmes must be managed to ensure that the local economic spin-offs through providing infrastructure are maximized. This includes employment creation and the development of enterprises.
4. **Equity in the allocation and use of funds:** The mechanism for distributing funds must provide for equitable access to such funds by the poor in order to make uniform progress in closing the infrastructure gap.
5. **Decentralization of spending authority within national standards:** Decisions relating to the prioritization of infrastructure spending, such as the identification, selection and approval of projects, should be taken through the IDP (MMM) and budgeting processes with the following provisions:
 - The operating finance and management arrangements must be in place;
 - A degree of national and provincial influence over capital spending, expressed through clear norms, standards and spending conditions must be retained; and
 - Unintended consequences should be limited: the grants must promote sound management practices, not the reverse.

Efficient use of funds: Funding must be used to provide the greatest possible improvement in access to basic services at the lowest possible cost. This implies the following:

- There should be an appropriate selection of service levels.
- Incentives and conditions must ensure that other funds are mixed with grant funds to minimize leakage to non-eligible households and service levels.
- The mechanism to disburse funds should be simple and easy to monitor, and the outcomes of municipal spending should be easy to evaluate.

Reinforcing local, provincial and national development objectives: This implies the following:

1. The funding mechanism must be consistent with the planning processes of local, provincial and national government.
2. Spatial integration must be promoted.
3. The emphasis placed on the selection of appropriate service levels.
4. The formula should promote appropriate municipal performance relative to policy objectives.

Integration of Infrastructure Grants into the Municipality's Budget

Section 36 and 37 of MFMA deals with, amongst others, national and provincial allocations to municipalities and how municipalities must consolidate such allocations into their budgets.

Consistent with the above stipulated legislative requirements, all grant allocation to the municipality are contained in the annual budget of the municipality. This implies that the process for funding an infrastructure project for the municipality must flow from the budget.

Operation and Maintenance of Infrastructure

It is essential for infrastructure which is provided under the government infrastructure programme to be properly operated and maintained. Therefore one of the conditions of infrastructure funds is that the municipality must prove that it has the capacity to manage the infrastructure. This requires a sound viability assessment of the planned infrastructure investment programme.

Dealing with Backlogs

One of the major service delivery challenges that the municipality is faced with is to maintain a balance between meeting new service demands and dealing with the historical backlogs.

Comprehensive internal assessment have been undertaken to identify areas of service delivery backlogs and results indicated that a definite backlog in metering maintenance has been experienced mainly due to insufficient manpower as well as shortages in material.

The total personnel organograms should be re-evaluated and rectified to ensure that the personnel are allocated and budgeted for within the section they are reporting to. Shortages in stock items should be handled immediately and should not be left to be outstanding for up to six months before being re-ordering.

Comprehensive Infrastructure Planning

Objectives

Comprehensive Infrastructure Planning must culminate into a Comprehensive Infrastructure Plan (CIP) which must be aimed at achieving the following goals:

- Creating an integrated framework for sustainable service delivery, aligning developmental, financial and institutional aspects
- Defining action plans per sector to accelerate towards achieving the set targets
- Ensure that funding is available and accessible to achieve targets through life cycle costing, financing and access to grants
- Ensure that an monitoring and evaluation (M&E) framework to monitor delivery is available

How is the CIP Aligned to the IDP

The municipality's planning starts with Integrated Development Planning. The integrated Development Planning is legally governed by the framework prescribed for the IDP. The municipality's IDP therefore should provide for a planning regime that ensures that all projects initiated and undertaken contribute to the medium and long term vision of the municipality.

The CIP should therefore build on the foundation laid in the IDP in order to formulate a model for growth and development in the municipality. The CIP should, in particular, accommodate the following inputs from the IDP:

- Land Use Management
- Regional & Town Planning
- Human Settlement Patterns
- Socio-Economic Modelling.
- Local Economic Development Strategies
- Regional, Provincial & National Growth Strategies
- Financial Modelling Over the MTREF Budgeting Cycles.
- Sectoral Planning And Modelling

All of these should provide inputs into the CIP and serve as sources for more detailed level information to give effect to programmatic development rather than project based planning.

Implementation Methodology

To ensure that both programmatic and project specific sustainability is developed and maintained the model for CIP will achieve the following:-

- Ensure that projects are identified, budgeted for, initiated and implemented;
- Support the municipality in providing the necessary institutional capacity to provide sustainable electricity supply. This might also include options such as creating regional service delivery teams;
- Develop the means to fund the capital and operating budgets for service delivery

National Flagship Projects Impacting on Mafube Local Municipality

National Infrastructure Plan

In 2012 Government adopted a National Infrastructure Plan that is intended to transform the economic landscape of South Africa, create a significant numbers of new jobs, strengthen the delivery of basic services to the people of South Africa and support the integration of African economies.

The long-term national infrastructure build is integrated and coordinate by the Presidential Infrastructure Coordinating Commission (PICC) which is also responsible for the implementation of the Infrastructure Plan. The PICC's already assessed the infrastructure gaps through spatial mapping which analyses future population growth, projected economic growth and areas of the country which are not served with water, electricity, roads, sanitation and communication.

Based on this work, eighteen Strategic Integrated Projects (SIPs) have been developed and approved to support economic development and address service delivery in the poorest provinces. The SIPs include catalytic projects that can fast-track development and growth. Each SIP comprise of a large number of specific infrastructure components and programmes.

Of the eighteen (18) SIPs that are contained in the National Infrastructure Plan (NIP), there are four (4) which impact on Mafube Local Municipality and thus need to be recognized and where appropriate; the municipality's plans will be aligned with these SIPs in an effort to respond to national government's service delivery initiatives. Furthermore, work is to be done to align key cross-cutting areas, namely human settlement planning and skills development in line with each of the Strategic Infrastructure Projects detailed below:

Durban- Free State– Gauteng Logistics and Industrial Corridor (SIP 2)

SIP 2 is about:

- a. Strengthen the logistics and transport corridor between SA's main industrial hubs;
- b. Improve access to Durban's export and import facilities,
 - Raise efficiency along the corridor and integrate the Free State Industrial Strategy activities into the corridor; and
 - Integrate the currently disconnected industrial and logistics activities as well as marginalised rural production centres surrounding the corridor that are currently isolated from the main logistics system.

Integrated municipal infrastructure project (SIP 6)

SIP 6 is about:

- Development of national capacity to assist the 23 districts with the fewest resources (19 million people) to address all the maintenance backlogs and upgrades required in water, electricity and sanitation bulk infrastructure.
- The road maintenance programme which will enhance service delivery capacity thereby impacting positively on the population.

Green Energy in support of the South African economy (SIP 8)

SIP 8 is about:

- Supporting sustainable green energy initiatives on a national scale through a diverse range of clean energy options as envisaged in the Integrated Resource Plan (IRP 2010); and
- Support biofuel production facilities.

Electricity Generation to support socio-economic development (SIP 9)

SIP 9 is about:

- acceleration of the construction of new electricity generation capacity in accordance with the IRP 2010 to meet the needs of the economy; and addressing historical imbalances; and
- Monitoring implementation of major projects such as new power stations: Medupi, Kusile and Ingula.

Electricity Transmission and Distribution for all (SIP 10)

SIP 10 focuses on:

- Expand the transmission and distribution network to address historical imbalances,
- providing access to electricity for all and support economic development; and
- Aligning the 10-year transmission plan, the services backlog, the national broadband roll-out and the freight rail line development to leverage off regulatory approvals, supply chain and project development capacity.

Agri-logistics and rural infrastructure (SIP 11)

SIP 11 is about improving investment in agricultural and rural infrastructure that supports expansion of production and employment, small-scale farming and rural development, including:

- facilities for storage (silos, fresh-produce facilities, packing houses)
- transport links to main networks (rural roads, branch train-line, ports)
- fencing of farms
- irrigation schemes to poor areas
- improved R&D on rural issues (including expansion of agricultural colleges)
- processing facilities (abattoirs, dairy infrastructure)
- aquaculture incubation schemes
- rural tourism infrastructure

Expanding access to communication technology (SIP 15)

SIP 15 is about:

Providing for broadband coverage to all households by 2020 by:

- a. establishing core Points of Presence (POPs) in district municipalities
- b. extend new Infracore fibre networks across provinces linking districts
- c. establish POPs and fibre connectivity at local level
- d. further penetrate the network into deep rural areas.

In order to realize the objectives of this SIP, the government outlines that while the private sector will invest in ICT infrastructure for urban and corporate networks, government will co-invest for township and rural access, as well as for e-government, school and health connectivity. The school roll-out focus is initially on the 125 Dinaledi (science and maths-focussed) schools and 1 525 district schools. Part of digital access to all South Africans includes TV migration nationally from analogue to digital broadcasting.

Water and sanitation infrastructure (SIP 18)

SIP 18 hinges on the need for a 10-year plan to address the estimated backlog of adequate water to supply 1.4 million households and 2.1 million households to basic sanitation.

The project will involve:

- Provision of sustainable supply of water to meet social needs and support economic growth.
- Projects will provide for new infrastructure, rehabilitation and upgrading of existing infrastructure, as well as improve management of water infrastructure.

How will this IDP Contribute to attainment of the NDP & FSGDP Goals

Background

The National Development Plan (NDP) is the National Strategic Plan that offers a long-term perspective. It defines a desired destination and identifies the role different sectors of society need to play in reaching the set national goals.

As a long-term strategic plan, it serves four broad objectives:

1. Providing overarching goals for what we want to achieve by 2030.
2. Building consensus on the key obstacles to us achieving these goals and what needs to be done to overcome those obstacles.
3. Providing a shared long-term strategic framework within which more detailed planning can take place in order to advance the long-term goals set out in the NDP.
4. Creating a basis for making choices about how best to use limited resources.

The Plan aims to ensure that all South Africans attain a decent standard of living through the elimination of poverty and reduction of inequality. The core elements of a decent standard of living identified in the Plan are as follows:

- Housing, water, electricity and sanitation
- Safe and reliable public transport
- Quality education and skills development
- Safety and security
- Quality health care

- Social protection
- Employment
- Recreation and leisure
- Clean environment
- Adequate nutrition

On the other hand, in line with the National Development Plan, the FSGDS Vision 2030 charts a long-term development path for the Free State Province. It provides a collaborative framework to drive development. It is a development framework for the province as a whole. The FSGDS Vision 2030 is thus about creating synergy between development, implementation and value in attaining shared development outcomes based on the province's development experiences, challenges, needs and priorities. It articulates policy inter-linkages between the national, provincial and local spheres of governance as central to integrated service delivery. This entails creating the environment, institutions and mechanisms crucial for shared growth and integrated development.

Drawing from the NDP and FSGDS objectives and goals as outline above, the planning processes carried out by Mafube Local Municipality should have a vital role to play in bringing the vision and proposals contained in the NDP to life.

To this effect, the NDP and FSGDS key aligning proposals are being incorporated into this IDP as a medium term strategic plan and will further be broken down into annual implementation plans through Service Delivery and Budget Implementation Plans (SDBIPs). The NDP provides the golden thread that brings coherence and consistency to different plans between national provincial and local government.

CHAPTER 11: Programmes and Projects of Mafube L.M and other spheres of government

Mafube LM Capital Projects

Table 95: Mafube L.M Capital Projects

Objectives	Strategy	Project Description	Total Planned Expenditure for 2017/18	Total planned expenditure for 2018/19	Total planned expenditure for 2019/120
Develop and maintain an efficient road and public transport network (FSGDS)	Improve road infrastructure (FSGDS)	Namahadi: Upgrading of gravel roads to paved roads and storm water drainage, Ward 6	-	4 193 462,85	221 000,00
Provide new basic infrastructure at Local level (FSGDS)	Provision of water, sanitation and electricity (FSGDS)	Namahadi: Construction of water reticulation with 1714 ERF Connections (MIS: 181245), Ward 7	160 000,00	-	
Provide and upgrade Bulk services (FSGDS)	Provision of Bulk infrastructure (FSGDS)	Qalabotjha: Extension of the waste water treatment works (MIS: 184943), Ward 3,4 and 9	12 768 665,02	2 621 759,29	
Promote effective and efficient sport and recreation development (FSGDS)	Facilitate the development and maintenance of multi-purpose sport and recreation facilities (FSGDS)	Mafahlaneng/Tweeling: Upgrading of Sports grounds (MIS:212177), Ward 8	106 000,00	-	
Promote effective and efficient sport and recreation development (FSGDS)	Facilitate the development and maintenance of multi-purpose sport and recreation facilities (FSGDS)	Namahadi/Kgatholoha: Upgrading of Sports Ground (MIS: 211474), Ward 2, 5, 6 and 7	215 394,25	-	
Provide and upgrade Bulk services (FSGDS)	Provision of Bulk infrastructure (FSGDS)	Qalabotjha/Villiers: Construction of a New 6.5ML Water Reservoir, Ward 3, 4 and 9	4 424 515,00	200 000,00	
Promote effective and efficient sport and recreation development (FSGDS)	Facilitate the development and maintenance of multi-purpose sport and recreation facilities (FSGDS)	Ntswanatsatsi/ Cornelia: Upgrading of Sports Ground, Ward 1	8 051 425,73	10 746 827,86	845 000,00
Develop and maintain an efficient road and public transport network (FSGDS)	Improve road infrastructure (FSGDS)	Namahadi/Mamello: Upgrading of Gravel Roads to Paved Roads and Storm Water Drainage (2,5 km), Ward 2 and 5	-	4 918 250,00	5 362 251,68
Provide and upgrade Bulk services (FSGDS)	Provision of Bulk infrastructure (FSGDS)	Qalabotjha/Villiers: Construction of a New 6.5ML Water Reservoir and pipeline. Phase 2 -Water Pipeline to Qalabotjha	-		7 354 324,00
Develop and maintain an efficient road and public transport network (FSGDS)	Improve road infrastructure (FSGDS)	Mafahlaneng: Upgrading of Gravel Roads to Paved Roads and Storm Water Drainage (1.2km)	-		10 002 574,32

Free State Province- Sector Departments Capital Projects

Table 104; Free State Province- Sector Departments Projects

2017/18 CAPITAL PROJECTS		
DESCRIPTION	TOWN	AMOUNT
Namahadi: Construction of 5km paved roads and storm water phase 2	Namahadi	10 655 000,00
Namahadi: Construction of Sewer network	Namahadi	3 000 000,00
Pipeline phase 1: 6,5 ML Water Reservoir	Villiers	6 075 000,00
Wilge: Construction of a 4 ML Reservoir	Frankfort/ Wilge	500 000,00
Wilge: Upgrading of the wilge Waste Water Treatment Works- Phase 1	Frankfort/ Wilge	1 538 000,00
Renovation of Tsebo-Ulwazi Secondary School	Namahadi	12 000 000,00
New Primary School in Tweeling	Tweeling	8 500 000,00
Renovation of Mafube Hospital	Frankfort	3 000 000,00
Refurbishment of clinics: Fezile Dabi District Rainbow Clinic	Tweeling	2 137 000,00
New EMS Station: Villiers	Villiers	4 410 000,00
Refurbishment of clinics: Fezile Dabi District Phedisong Clinic	Villiers	3 437 000,00
Mafube Municipality- Water and Sewer (new)	Frankfort, Cornelia & Tweeling	4 917 000,00
Frankfort: 500 Sedtrate Incomplete 20	Frankfort	5 091 000,00
Cornelia 42 on -hold Units- Massificat	Cornelia	7 500 000,00
Tweeling access Roads	Tweeling	7 500 000,00
Frankfort MPC	Frankfort	918 000,00
Tweeling T/S Revit	Tweeling	4 850 000,00
New Cornelia Library	Cornelia	10 000 000,00

Annexure A: Mafube L.M Status of Infrastructure Projects

Current and proposed infrastructure projects

No.	Project Name and Description	MIG Registration Progress	Current Construction Status	Comments
1	Qalabotjha: Extension of the Waste Water Treatment Works (MIS: 184943)	Registered	71% complete	Awaiting approval of Budget Application. Current MIG Value is R35,843,709.00
2	Mafahlaneng/Tweeling: Upgrade of Sports Ground (MIS: 212177)	Registered	65% complete	
3	Namahadi/Kgatholoha: Upgrading of Sports Ground (MIS: 211474)	Registered	68% complete	
CIVIL PROJECTS				
4	Ntswanatsatsi/Cornelia: Upgrade of Sports Ground	Registered		
5	Qalabotjha/Villiers: Construction of a New 6.5ML Water Reservoir	Not Registered		DWS has recommended the project. MIG is to fund the project in phases due to budgetary constraints.
6	Ntswanatsatsi/Cornelia: Construction of 4ML Water Reservoir	BP sent to DWS		
7	Cornelia/Ntswanatsatsi: Extension of WWTP	BP sent to DWS		
8	Tweeling/ Mafahlaneng: Extension of WWTP	BP sent to DWS		
9	Qalabotjha: Construction of Weir in Vaal River and Upgrade of Intake Tower	2004 Registered Project and a new BP was sent to MWIG (DWS) for funding		For optimum water security of Villiers/Qalabotjha , Construction of a weir in the Vaal River is urgently required and the upgrade of the intake Tower is overdue. A new BP was sent to MWIG (DWS)for funding.
10	Namahadi: Construction of 12ML Clean Water Reservoir, Booster Pump station & bulk supply lines	BP sent to DWS		
11	Frankfort:: Construction of 4.5ML Clean Water Reservoir and Pressure Tower	BP sent to DWS		
12	Cornelia/Ntswanatsatsi: Construction of 37 km Upvc pipeline from Frankfort to Cornelia	BP sent to DWS	Yes	A new reliable pipeline is needed before/ inconjunction with Telemetric system
13	Tweeling/Mafahlaneng:: Construction of 4ML Clean Water Reservoir and Pressure Tower	BP sent to DWS	Yes	
14	MafubeLM: Upgrading of 195 km gravel and dirt roads(Namahadi/Frankfort - 61km, Qalabotjha/Villiers -59km, Mafahlaneng/Tweeling -41km, Ntswanatsatsi/Cornelia - 34km)			Massive Funding is required. O&M and Rehabilitation are critical for existing tarred/paved roads
15	Mafube LM: Replacement of AC Water Pipelines with uPVC Pipelines	BP sent to DWS		

16	Mafahlaneng, Tweeling - Rapid Bucket Eradication Project (304)			Presidential Programme. The contractor is back on site. R8.5m is outstanding for construction of Sewer Pump Station and Rising Mains.
17	Ntswanatsatsi, Cornelia - Rapid Bucket Eradication Project (612)			Presidential Programme. The contractor is back on site. 123 buckets were eradicated.
18	Namahadi, Frankfort -Rapid Bucket Eradication Project (2105)			Presidential Programme. The contractors are back on site. 60 buckets were eradicated in Namahadi, where outfall sewer line was available. The RBIG project of Upgrading of Frankfort/ Namahadi WWTW is slow.
19	Qalabotjha, Villiers - Rapid Bucket Eradication Project (1056)			Presidential Programme. The contractors are off site as at 28/02/2017.
20	Mafube LM: Replacement of AC Water Pipelines with uPVC Pipelines	BP sent to DWS		
21	Mafube LM: Replacement of AC Sewer Pipelines with uPVC Pipelines	BP to be send to DWS		
	ELECTRICAL PROJECTS			
22	Mafube LM: Household Electrification and Upgrade of Bulk Network	Report sent to DoE		
	OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE OF MAFUBE INFRASTRUCTURE			
23	Water			Functional budget is required, annually
24	Sanitation			Functional budget is required, annually
25	General Roads and Stormwater Drainage			Functional budget is required, annually. This budget excludes purchase of new plant and equipment for road maintenance and rehabilitation.
26	Electrical and Mechanical			Functional budget is required, annually
	Total			

ANNEXURE B: 2017/18 – 2021/22 IDP PROJECTS AND FINANCIAL FORECAST

KPA: IMPROVED SERICE DELIVERY AND INFRASTRUCTURE DEVELOPMENT

PRIORITY: SANITATION PROVISION

IDP ref	Project Description & Critical Steps	2017/21	Financial Forecast	Priority	Depart	Funding Source
S1.1	Upgrade sewer works: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Frankfort ▪ Tweeling ▪ Villiers ▪ Namahadi Phase ▪ Cornelia 	1 000 000 4 800 000	1 000 000 4 800 000	A B A A	DTS	FDDM/ MIG
S1.2	Bucket Eradication: Cornelia	6 000 000	4 800 000	A	DTS	Municipal Budget
S1.3	Connection of 195 households to main sewer line	3 100 000	3 100 000	A	DTS	FDDM/MIG
S1.4	Bucket Eradication:	220 000 000	2 000 000	A	DTS	FDDM
S1.5	Obtain Emergency Equipment (Power sharing – 4 towns, Phase 1-4)	500 000	R 500 000	A	DTS	External Loans
S1.6	Upgrading of other existing pump stations Frankfort Villiers Tweeling Cornelia	1 500 000 850 000 500 000 150 000	1 500 000 850 000 300 000 150 000	A A B B	DTS	MIG DWAF FDDM
S1.7	Security fencing at sewer pump stations Cornelia Villiers	950 000	250 000 700 000	A B	DTS	MIG DWAF FDDM
S 1.8	Replacement of asbestos pipe with PVC pipe ➤ Frankfort ➤ Villiers ➤ Cornelia ➤ tweeling	112 000 000.00	112 000 000.00			Water and sanitation
	Sub Total	R29 280 000	20 530 000			

MAFUBE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY DRAFT IDP REVIEW 2018 - 2019

IDP ref	Project Description & Critical Steps	2017/21	Financial Forecast	Priority	Depart	Funding Source
S2.1	Water borne sewerage networks and toilet structures to address backlogs: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Namahadi: (Frankfort Ext 23) erven Phase 1 (1000 erven) ▪ Namahadi Phase 2 (1105 erven) ▪ Qalabotjha: 1 840 erven Phase 1 (364 erven) ▪ Qalabotjha: Phase 2 (701 erven) ▪ Qalabotjha: Phase 3 (200 erven) ▪ Cornelia : approximately 100 erven ▪ Ntswanatsatsi 400 erven ▪ Mafahlaneng: 400 Sites ▪ Building of Toilets in ward 6 Namahadi (Old Township) 	11 000 000 7 700 000 5 200 000 4 100 000 120 000	11 000 000 7 700 000 5 200 000 4 100 000 120 000	B B A A A	DTS	MIG DWAF FDDM Dept of Premier

IDP ref	Project Description & Critical Steps		Financial Forecast	Priority	Depart	Funding Source
S2.2	Provision of toilet structures in : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Qalabotjha Ext 3 (20 erven) ▪ Namahadi New extention 	R 220 000	220 000	A	DTS	Municipal Budget
	Sub Total	28 220 000	28 220 000			

IDP ref	Project Description & Critical Steps	2017/21	Financial Forecast	Priority	Depart	Funding Source
S3.1	Obtain adequate vehicles and equipment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ High pressure cleaning equipment for 4 town area units ▪ Vehicles for four town area units (tractor and wagon) 	820 000 600 000	R 820 000 R 600 000	A A	DTS	FDDM External Loans
	Sub Total	1 420 000	1 420 000			
S4.1	Comprehensive services awareness workshops	R 30 000 / annum	150 000	A	DTS	Mun Budget

MAFUBE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY DRAFT IDP REVIEW 2018 - 2019

		R 150 000				
	Sub Total	150 000	150 000			
S5.1	VIP toilets to all household in rural area based on investigation	1 000 000	R 1 000 000	A	DTS	DWAF
	Sub Total	1 000 000	1 000 000			

PRIORITY: WATER PROVISION

IDP ref	Project Description & Critical Steps	2017/21	Financial Forecast	Priority	Depart	Funding Source
W1.1	Upgrading of tele-metering pumping system in Cornelia	150 000	R 150 000	A	DTS	FDDM/MIG
W1.2	Phase 1 : Upgrading of purification plant and raw water pump station of Tweeling at Liebenbergsvlei River	4700 000	R 4 700 000	A	DTS	FDDM/MIG
	Phase 2 :Upgrading of purification plant and raw water pump station of Tweeling at Liebenbergsvlei River	4300 000	R 4 300 000	A		
W1.3	Villiers: Water Purification Plant (3 Pumps outstanding)	13 224 000	4 182 413	A	DTS	MIG
W1.4	Qalabotjha: Upgrade of Waste Water Treatment Plant	17 500 482	17 500 482	A	DTS	MIG
W1.4.1	Namahadi: Upgrade of Waste Water Treatment Plant	35 213 197	5 000 000	A	DTS	MIG
W1.5	Frankfort – Pressure tower and 4.5ml Water Reservoir	14 000 000	14 000 000	A	DTS	MIG
W1.6	Frankfort – security fence at purification plant	250 000	250 000	A	DTS	FDMM
W1.7	Increase water storage capacity <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Villiers ▪ Cornelia ▪ Frankfort (Phase 1 and 2) ▪ Tweeling 	250 000	1 000 000	A	DTS	FDDM/MIG
		250 000		A		DWAF
		500 000		B		
		500 000		A		
W1.8	Upgrade the water pumps for pressure tower: Frankfort	500 000	500 000	A	Municipal Budget	FDDM/MIG DWAF
W1.9	Construction of new 4 ML Reservoir in Mafahlaneng & poultry farm	7 859 000	7 859 000.00	A	FDDM/MIG DWAF	FDDM, MIG and external loan

MAFUBE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY DRAFT IDP REVIEW 2018 - 2019

W1.10	Lime dozing machine (Tweeling and Villiers)	300 000	300 000	A	Municipal Budget	
W 1.11	Replacement of asbestos pipe with PVC pipe ➤ Frankfort ➤ Villiers ➤ Cornelia ➤ Tweeling	92 000 000.00	92 000 000.00			Municipal Budget FDDM/MIG
W 1.12	Upgrading of 70km water pipeline from Frankfort to Villiers	189 241 000.00	189 241 000.00			DWS
W 1.13	Construction of a weir in the Vaal river, and Upgrading of intake tower in the vaal river (Mechanical and electrical)	49 000 000.00	49 000 000.00			
	Sub Total	91 487 679	55 382 895			
IDP ref	Project Description & Critical Steps	2017/21	Financial Forecast	Priority	Depart	Municipal Budget
W2.1	Water network plus Water meters to 500 erven in Cornelia and Ntwanasatsi	R 600 000	R 600 000	B	DTS	
W2.2	Water networks plus water meters for new erven –Namahadi 1714; Phase 1 Qalabotjha 1200) Water Reticulation to 1000 sites: Mafahlaneng Water Reticulation 400 erven: Ward 1: Magashule Location	3 700 000 12 000 000 6 000 000	2 200 000 1 500 000 12 000 000 6 000 000	A A A	DTS	FDDM/MIG/ DAAF MIG MIG
W2.3	Upgrading of water networks Frankfort (Skou ave and Zeuner street) Cornelia Villiers	 500 000	 500 000	 A C A	DTS	FDDM and MIG
W2.4	Upgrading of water network in Villiers	200 000	R 200 000	A	DTS	FDDM
W2.5	Replace existing stand communal taps in Qalabotjha, Namahadi and Mafahlaneng	100 000	R 100 000	A	DTS	FDDM
W2.6	Phase 1 : Replacement of old water meters in Mafube area	600 000	R 200 000	A	DTS	FDDM, Municipal Budget

MAFUBE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY DRAFT IDP REVIEW 2018 - 2019

	Phase 2 : Replacement of old water meters in Mafube area		R 200 000 200 000	B		
	Sub Total	5 700 000	5 700 000			
W3.1	Provision of water to all rural households not provided	600 000	R 600 000	A	DTS	DWAF
	Sub Total	6 300 000	6 300 000			

IDP ref	Project Description & Critical Steps	2017/21	Financial Forecast	Priority	Depart	Funding Source
W4.1	Replacement of water valves in Mafube	100 000	R100 000/ annum (R375 000) R 25 000	A A	DTS	FDDM Municipal Budget
W4.2	Provision of fire hydrants and adequate stop valves in Mafube	125 000	R 125 000 /	B	DTS	FDDM Municipal Budget
W4.3	Implementation of measuring / metering system to measure bulk supply and determine water loss areas	120 000	R 120 000	A A	DTS	FDDM Municipal Budget
W4.4	Replacement of old vehicles in Mafube	290 000	R 290 000	A	DTS	Municipal Budget
W4.5	Metering system for administrative usage like parks, halls etc	120 000	R120 000	C	DTS	FDDM
W4.6	Mafahlaneng :Upgrading: Oxidation dam, Pump Station & Purification Plant	3 000 000	3 000 000	B	DTS	FDDM & MIG
	Sub Total	755 000	755 000			

IDP Ref	Project Description & Critical Steps	2015/16	Financial Forecast	Priority	Depart	Funding Source
	TOTAL FOR WATER PROVISION	1 14 192 679				

PRIORITY: ELECTRICITY PROVISION

IDP ref	Project Description & Critical Steps	2017/21	Financial Forecast	Priority	Depart	Funding Source
E1.1	Upgrading and maintenance of MV network of Tweeling ward 8 and refurbishment thereof	1 200 000	R 1 200 000	B	DTS	FDDM
E1.2	Bulk supply towards Frankfort Extension 23	287 000 85 000	R 287 000 R 85 000	A A	DTS	FDDM Municipal Budget
E1.3	Electricity Connection to New Extensions in Namahadi 2 100	11 558 000	4 000 000	A	DTS	FDDM, MLM & DoE
E1.4	Connection of Electricity in Mafahlaneng 420 erven	1 392 000	1 392 000	A		
E1.5	Upgrading of the existing network in Frankfort	1 000 000	1 000 000	B	DTS	FDDM, DME
E1.6	Connections of New Extensions in Qalabotjha	3 682 800	3 682 800	A	DTS	FDDM, DME
E1.7	Upgrading of network of Cornelia, Frankfort & Tweeling	514 108.00	R 514 108.00	A	DTS	FDDM, DME
E1.8	Installation of a New Transformer in Qalabotjha & Villiers	R3 337 609.00	R 3 337 609.00	A	DTS	DoE

IDP ref	Project Description & Critical Steps	2017/121	Financial Forecast	Priority	Depart	Funding Source
E1.8	Mafube Infrastructure Master Plan	1 828 993	1 828 993	A		FDDM, MIG
E1.9	Upgrade of main substation in Cornelia	1 000 000	R 1 000 000	B	DTS	FDDM, DME
E1.10	Support for green electricity (solar panels)	500 000	2 000 000			DTI, DME
E1.11	Frankfort small holdings – 2 nd transformer	300 000	300 000			FDDM, DME
E1.12	Upgrading of Electricity transformers in ward 8, Tweeling	4 000 000	4 000 000	A	DTS	DoE, FDDM
	Sub Total	28 920 993	28 942 000			
E2.1	Provision of electricity network and house connections: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Frankfort ext 23: 769 erven (Phase 1 : 685 erven) ▪ Frankfort 2105 erven ▪ Phase 1: 1000 ▪ Phase 2: 1105 ▪ Cornelia: 465 erven 	1 300 000 180 000	R 1 300 000 R 180 000	A A	DTS	FDDM, DoE & ESCOM

MAFUBE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY DRAFT IDP REVIEW 2018 - 2019

	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Villiers/Qalabotjha Phase 1: 465 ▪ Phase 701 erven ▪ Phase: 200 erven ▪ Tweeling: 365 erven 	5 000 000	5 000 000	B		
		5 000 000	5 000 000	B		
		5 000 000	3 500 000	A		
		3 500 000	3 720 000	B		
		5 600 000	5 600 000	B		
		5 600 000	1 600 000	B		
		2 920 000	2 920 000	C		
E2.2	Provision of pre-paid meters and connections: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Qalabotjha: 100 connections ▪ Ntswanatsatsi: 100 connections ▪ Namahadi: 200 connections 		R 290 000	A	DTS	FDDM, DME
			R 290 000	A		
			R 580 000	A		
E2.3	Investigate the viability to take over the electricity supply by the Municipality from Eskom and Rural in Mafube		None	A	DTS	ESKOM, DoE
E2.4	Improvement of pre-paid system : R 300 000 / annum	300 000	R 900 000	A		FDDM Municipal Budget
E2.5	Auditing of house connection for Mafube	300 000	1 200 000	B		FDDM Municipal Budget
	Sub Total	34 700 000	32 080 000			
E.3.1	Provision and upgrading of area and street lighting: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Frankfort ▪ Namahadi Phase 1 (7 High Masts) ▪ Namahadi Phase 2 (7 High Masts) ▪ Namahadi Phase 3 (7 High Masts) ▪ Mafahlaneng (3 High masts) ▪ Cornelia (3 High Masts) ▪ Qalabotjha (phase 1) – 4 High Masts ▪ Phase 2 – 7 High Masts 	1 580 000	R 1 580 000	B		DBSA
		1 800 000	R 1 800 000	C		FDDM
		1 500 000	R 1 500 000	C		
		420 000	R 420 000	A	DTS	
		400 000	R 400 000	C		
		400 000	R 400 000	B		
		500 000	500 000	A		
		900 000	900 000	C		

MAFUBE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY DRAFT IDP REVIEW 2018 - 2019

E3.2	Replace 4 x cherry pickers (4 ton trucks)	7 500 000	7 500 000	B	DTS	External loans
	Sub Total	15 000 000	15 000 000			

IDP ref	Project Description & Critical Steps	2017/21	Financial Forecast	Priority	Depart	Funding Source
E4.1	Continue subsidy scheme to rural households	R 500 000 / annum (R 2 500 000)		B	DTS	FDDM, DME
	Sub Total	2 500 000				

IDP Ref	Project Description & Critical Steps	2015/16	Financial Forecast	Priority	Depart	Funding Source
	Total Estimate per year					
	TOTAL FOR ELECTRICITY	81 120 993				

PRIORITY: STREETS AND STORM WATER

IDP Ref	Project Description & Critical Steps	2017/21	Financial Forecast	Priority	Depart	Funding Source
SS1.1	Construction of streets and storm water drainage systems according to Master Plan <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Namahadi Phase 1 ▪ Namahadi Phase 2 	1 500 000	750 000	A	DTS	MIG FDDM
	Construction of streets and storm water drainage systems according to Master Plan:			B	DTS	MIG/FDDM
SS1.2	Namahadi Roads & Storm Water Drainage Upgrading.	R 11 222 160	2 577 816	A	DTS	MIG/FDDM
SS1.3	Ntswanatsatsi: Roads & Storm Water Drainage Upgrading (2.1Km)	R5 034 240	5 034 240	A	DTS	MIG/FDDM
SS1.4	Mafahlaneng: Roads & Storm Water Drainage Upgrading (2.1 Km)	R 5 034 240	R 5 034 240	A	DTS	MIG/FDDM

MAFUBE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY DRAFT IDP REVIEW 2018 - 2019

SS1.5	Qalabotjha: Roads & Storm Water Drainage Upgrading	R 5 034 240	R 5 034 240	A	DTS	MIG/FDDM
SS1.6	Resealing of roads and street (Frankfort) Phase (5km)	3 900 000	3 900 000	B	DTS	MIG/FDDM
SS1.7	Paving of roads in Mafahlaneng, Tweeling	13 452 000	6 500 000	A	DTS	MIG/FDDM
SS1.8	Repair of potholes (phase 1-5)	250 000	250 000	B	DTS	MIG/FDDM
	Sub Total	45 426 880	45 426 000			
SS2.1	2 x LDV's and tow truck	500 000	500 000	B B	DTS	MIG FDDM
SS2.2	Upgrading of workshops	1 500 000	1 500 000	B	DTS	External loans Municipal budget
	Sub Total	2 000 000	2 000 000			
IDP Ref	Project Description & Critical Steps	2017/21	Financial Forecast	Priority	Depart	Funding Source
SS3.1	Obtain adequate equipment and Fleet Cornelia (1 x grader) Low bed Grader (Villiers) Other equipment	1 300 000 1 500 000	R 1 500 000 1 300 000	A B C C	DTS	FDDM & MIG External Loans Municipal Budget
SS3.2	Upgrading and maintenance of all existing streets and public facilities in Mafube according to the master plan	500 000	R 500 000	A	DTS	FDDM & Municipal Budget
SS3.3	Upgrading of Namahadi Roads	11 222 160	2 577 816	A	DTS	MIG/ FDDM
SS3.4	New Foot Bridges for Namahadi; Frankfort	8 401 800	8 401 800	A	DTS	MIG/FDDM
SS3.5	New and Upgrading of Taxi ranks facilities for Ntswanatsatsi; Cornelia.	9 862 140	9 862 140	A	DTS	MIG/FDDM
SS3.6	New and Upgrading of Taxi ranks facilities for Namahadi, Frankfort	9 862 140	9 862 140	A	DTS	MIG/FDDM
SS3.7	New and Upgrading of Taxi ranks facilities for Mafahlaneng, Tweeling.	9 862 140	9 862 140	A	DTS	MIG/FDDM

MAFUBE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY DRAFT IDP REVIEW 2018 - 2019

SS3.8	New and Upgrading of Taxi ranks facilities for Qalabotjha; Villiers.	9 862 140	9 862 140	A	DTS	MIG/FDDM
	Sub Total	71 976 104	71 976 104			
SS4.1	Provision of street names and signage to indicate the various extensions / suburbs in a town area	1 150 000	R 150 000	A	DTS	Municipal Budget
	Sub Total		150 000			
SS5.1	Provide traffic calming measures such as humps and safe pedestrian crossing along high speed traffic routes <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Phase 1 ▪ Phase 2 ▪ Speeding apparatus 1 x Vehicle	500 000	R 50 000 R 200 000 R 50 000 250 000	A B A A	DTS	Municipal Budget
SS5.2	Replacement of Sewerage pipe at Mamello next to erf 1373	300 000	300 000	A	DTS	Mun Budget & MIG
	Sub Total	500 000	500 000			

	TOTAL FOR STREETS AND STORM WATER	120 052 984	120 052 984	
--	--	--------------------	--------------------	--

PRIORITY: REFUSE REMOVAL

IDP ref	Project Description & Critical Steps	2017/21	Financial Forecast	Priority	Depart	Funding Source
RR1.1	Identify and establish proper licensed sites in all four town areas and rehabilitation of all existing refuse dumping sites <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Frankfort ▪ Tweeling ▪ Villiers ▪ Cornelia ▪ General upgrading of dumping sites 	15 000 000	1 200 000	A A A A A	DCS	COGTA Municipal Budget
	Sub Total	1 200 000	1 200 000			

MAFUBE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY DRAFT IDP REVIEW 2018 - 2019

IDP ref	Project Description & Critical Steps	2017/21	Financial Forecast	Priority	Depart	Funding Source
RR2.1	▪ Provision of refuse bins in Mafube	R 2 000 000	R 2 000 000	A	DCS	Municipal Budget
RR2.2	Maintenance of Fleet and equipment	350 000	R 350 000	A	DCS	FDDM
	Sub Total	580 000	580 000			
RR3.1	▪ Integrated waste management plan	150 000	150 000	A	DCS	Municipal Budget DEAT
RR3.2	▪ Palisade Fence in Old Dumping Sites in Mafahlaneng	200 000	200 000	A	DCS	Mun Budget & FDDM
RR3.3	▪ Fencing of landfill sites in Mafube L.M	1 000 000	1 000 000	A	DCS	Mun Budget & FDDM
	Sub Total	150 000	150 000			

	TOTAL FOR REFUSE REMOVAL	2 930 000	R 2 930 000			
--	---------------------------------	------------------	--------------------	--	--	--

PRIORITY: CEMETERIES

IDP ref	Project Description & Critical Steps	2017/21	Financial Forecast	Priority	Depart	Funding Source
C1.1	To identify and establish new cemeteries in the following areas: ▪ Extension of Frankfort and Villiers cemetery ▪ Centrally situated in Frankfort / Namahadi, in Cornelia / Ntswanatsatsi, in Villiers / Qalabotjha, and in Tweeling / Mafahlaneng	100 000	100 000	A	DCS	Mun Budget MIG
C1.2	Upgrading of Grave yards facilities in Mafube	10 670 400	400 000	A	DCS	MIG/FDDM
C1.3	Fencing of cemeteries in Mafube.	13 896 600	400 000	A	DTS	MIG/FDDM
C1.4	Building of Toilets Structures in All Cemeteries	100 000	1 00 000	A	DCS	Municipal Budget FDDM
C1.5	Upgrading Of Community Hall for Qalabotjha; Villiers	5 540 440	300 000	A	DTS	MIG/

MAFUBE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY DRAFT IDP REVIEW 2018 - 2019

C1.6	Upgrading of Community Hall for Ntswanatsatsi; Cornelia	4 867 800	300 000	A	DTS	MIG /
C1.7	Villiers: Wear in the Vaal Rivier	9 000 000	350 000	A	DTS	MIG
	Sub Total	44 175 240	44 175 240			
C2.1	Obtain adequate equipment to do regular maintenance of cemeteries, Parks and open spaces (lawn mowers and brush cutters)	300 000	300 000	A	DTS	Mun Budget FDDM
C2.2	Fencing of Cemeteries in all Towns	2 000 000	2 000 000	A	DTS	Mun Budget
	Sub Total	300 000	300 000	300 000		

	TOTAL FOR CEMETERIES	45 475 240	45 475 240			
--	-----------------------------	-------------------	-------------------	--	--	--

PRIORITY: SPORTS AND RECREATION

IDP ref	Project Description & Critical Steps	2017/21	Financial Forecast	Priority	Depart	Funding Source
SR1	Upgrade of Tweeling & Qalabotjha Sports Ground.	1 500 000	1 500 000	A	DCS	Municipal Budget & MIG
SR2	Upgrade of Namahadi Netball, Volley Ball and Tennis Court	700 000	R 70 000	A	DCS	Municipal Budget & MIG
SR3	Upgrading of Cornelia Tennis Court and sports grounds	4 450 000	R 450 000	A	DCS	Municipal Budget & MIG
SR4	Upgrading of Tennis Courts in Tweeling	500 000	1 500 000	B	DCS	MIG & Municipal Budget
SR5	Upgrading of Namahadi sport Ground	5 000 000	382 000	A	DCS	Municipal Budget & MIG
SR6	General maintenance of sports facilities	150 000	150 000	A	DCS	Municipal Budget
SR7	OR Tambo Games	50 000	50 000	A	DCS	Municipal Budget
SR 8	Erection of MPCC Halls ward 7/2	29 000 000	5 000 000	A	DCC	MIG & Lotto
SR10	Upgrading of Social Dev Office: Namahadi	-	-	A	DCC	Dept. Social Dev.
SR11	New and Upgrading of Recreation and Sports facilities for Ntswanatsatsi	20 406 000	5 000 000	B	DCC	MIG/FDMM
SR 12	Establishment and upgrading of Community Parks	1 000 000	1 000 000	A	DCS	Dept. Education

MAFUBE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY DRAFT IDP REVIEW 2018 - 2019

SR 13	Building of School in Ward	5 000 000	5 000 000	A	DCS	Dept. Education
	Sub Total	61 756 000	14 732 000			

TOTAL FOR SPORTS AND RECREATION	72 756 000	21 732 000
--	-------------------	-------------------

PRIORITY: ESTABLISHMENT OF AN INTEGRATED HUMAN SETTLEMENT

IDP ref	Project Description & Critical Steps	2017/21	Financial focus	Priority	Department	Funding
H2.1	Acquisition of Land For Housing Development.	3000 000	3000 000	A	LU & HS	COGTA-HS
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Frankfort: Low cost houses 500 erven . ▪ Frankfort: Medium houses 400 erven ▪ Frankfort: High Cost houses 130 erven ▪ Villiers: High Cost houses 100 erven ▪ Villiers: Low cost houses 500 erven ▪ Villiers: Medium houses 200 ▪ Cornelia & Tweeling: Low cost houses 150 erven ▪ Cornelia & Tweeling: Medium houses 100 erven. 	1 850 000	1 850 000	A		
		7 400 000	7 400 000	B	LU & HS	
		850 000	850 000	A		
		400 000	400 000	B		
		800 000	800 000	A		HS
		2 500 000	2 500 000	B		
		500 000	500 000	A		
		300 000	300 000	B	LU & HS	
H2.2	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> ▪ Pegging of Sites ▪ Rezoning & Subdivision 	500 000	500 000	A	LU & HS	HS
		500 000	500 000			COGTA-HS
H2.3	Township registers for new areas	1 500 000	1 500 000	A	LU & HS	HS, FDDM
H2.4	Compilation of an Integrated Town Planning Scheme	R 300 000	R 300 000	A	LU & HS	COGTA-HS, Municipal Budget
	Sub total	20 400 000	20 400 000			

OBJECTIVE 3: TO ESTABLISH A LAND PLANNING AND LAND USE MANAGEMENT SYSTEM

MAFUBE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY DRAFT IDP REVIEW 2018 - 2019

H3.1	Land audit	100 000	100 000	A	LU&HS	Mun budget
H3.2	Policy documents review (including SDF)	200 000	200 000	A	LU&HS	DLGH
H3.3	Land Use Management Policy	200 000	200 000	A	LU&HS	FDM, HS
H3.4	Development of Housing Sector Plan	200 000	200 000	A	LU&HS	Mun Budget, HS
H3.5	Management of Waiting List	20 000	20 000	A	LU&HS	Mun Budget
H3.6	Township Revitalization/ Urban Renewal	20 000 000	1 000 000	B	LU&HS	Dept of Premier & COGTA-HS
	Sub Total	20 700 000	1 720 000			
TOTAL FOR HOUSING AND TOWN PLANNING		41 100 000	22 120 000			

PRIORITY: FINANCIAL SERVICES

Objective: To create a viable institution with a clean Audit in 2014.						
IDP ref	Project Description & Critical Steps	2017/121	Financial Forecast	Priority	Depart	Funding Source
F1	Low payment rate: Awareness to eradicate the level of non-payment for services and to substantially increase the payment rate	20 000	20 000	A	DF	Municipal Budget
F2	Review of the Valuation Roll	700 000	700 000	A	DF	Municipal Budget
F3	Training and Review of Procedure Manual	70 000	70 000	A	DF	Municipal Budget
F4	MFMA Compliance and Turnaround Strategy	3000 000	50 000	A	DF	FDDM
F5	Revenue Management and Enhancement	400 000	400 000	A	DF	FDDM and income
F6	Supplier database management system	200 000	200 000	A	DF	Income
F7	Clearing of Audit Queries	200 000	200 000	A	DF	Municipal Budget
F8	Acquisition of Municipal Office Space	1000 000	1000 000	A	DF	Mun Budget, DBSA
F9	Provision of Offices for Ward Committees	100 000	100 000	A	DF	Mun Budget
F10	Maintenance of a Living Indigent List & review of Indigent Policy	30 000	30 000	A	DF	Mun Budget

MAFUBE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY DRAFT IDP REVIEW 2018 - 2019

	Sub Total	5 690 000	5 440 000			
TOTAL FOR FINANCE		5 690 000	5 340 000			

PRIORITY: INSTITUTIONAL TRANSFORMATION, FACILITATING DEPARTMENT: CORPORATE SERVICE

IDP ref	Project Description & Critical Steps	2017/21	Financial Forecast	Priority	Depart	Funding Source
COR 1	Compilation of a comprehensive human resource policy, condition of services, fringe benefits etc.	30 000	30 000	A	DCS	COGTA
COR 2	Formulate a language policy for the Municipality – no cost implication			A	DCS	Mun Budget
COR 3	Time Management System	500 000	500 000	A	DCS	Mun Budget
COR 4	Compilation of standard by-laws	20 000	20 000	A	DCS	Municipal Budget
COR 5	To formulate and implement a system to promote and support community participation	5 000	5 000	A	DCS	Municipal Budget
COR 6	Compilation of a performance management system	50 000	35 000	A	DCS	COGTA
COR 7	Compile a comprehensive AIDS policy	35 000	35 000	A	DCS	Municipal Budget
COR 8	Compile and implement procurement (tender) policy – no cost implication			A	DCS	
COR 9	Compile a employment equity plan	200 000	150 000	A	DCS	Municipal Budget
COR 10	Maintenances of Municipal Buildings	500 000	500 000	A	DCS	Municipal Budget
COR 11	Installation of Internet to all Municipal Offices	500 000	500 000	A	DCS	DLGH (MST)
COR 13	Formulate Municipal By Laws	300 000				
	Sub Total:	1 940 000	1 855 000			
Total for Corporate : R1 9 40 000						

PRIORITY 2: LOCAL ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT

OBJECTIVE: To create a conducive environment for job creation and Economic development.						
IDP ref	Project Description & Critical Steps	2017/21	Financial Forecast	Priority	Depart	Funding Source
LED 1	Promotion and marketing of all tourism opportunities	350 000	350 000	A	LED	Municipal Budget
LED 2	Extend current festivals and events into regular annual events i.e. canoe marathon, Wilge/Sam Tshabalala Marathon, Wilge Mokiti agricultural show and establish water intensive events	200 000	R 200 000	A	LED	Municipal Budget
LED 3	Fish Breeding Industry	10 000 000	R 10 000 000	A	LED	Municipal Budget/ Private
LED 4	Establish bank facilities and ATM's in all towns		No cost	A	LED	
LED 5	Extend functioning of the Chamber of Commerce to all towns		No cost	A	LED	
LED 6	Establish LED forum for the Mafube region	20 000	R 5 000	A	LED	Municipal Budget
LED 7	Develop industrial sites in all towns (services connections)	50 000	R 20 000	A	LED	FDDM
IDP ref	Project Description & Critical Steps	2017/21	Financial Forecast	Priority	Depart	Funding Source
LED 8	Incentive policy for industrial development		150 000			Municipal Budget
LED 9	Provide training courses for entrepreneurship development	250 000	R 250 000	A	LED	FDDM
LED 10	Establish formal trading areas for informal traders	200 000	R 200 000	A	LED	LED, DETEA, FDDM
LED 11	Provide infrastructure and operational support to Villiers and Cornelia Youth Advisory centres and extend Centres to Frankfort and Tweeling	800 000	800 000	A	LED	Municipal Budget Umsombomvu Youth Fund
LED 12	Mafube SMME development funding	300 000	100 000		LED	Municipal Budget
LED 13	Stalls for SMME,s in Towns five per Town.	1 000 000	1 000 000		LED	Municipal Budget SEDA
LED 14	Acquisition of farms	3 000 000	3 000 000	A	LED	D o Agric, Land Affairs

MAFUBE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY DRAFT IDP REVIEW 2018 - 2019

LED 15	Tourism Sector Plan	500 000	500 000	A	LED	Municipal Budget and FDDM, COGTA, DETEA
LED 16	Development of Tourism Brochures	400 000	400 000	A		Budget & FDDM
LED 17	By-Laws that Regulate Informal Traders	80 000	20 000	B	LED	FDDM& Mun B
LED 18	SMME,s Development	300 000		A	LED	Mun Budget, FDDM, COGTA & DETEA
LED 19	Brick Manufacturing Plant	1 500 000	1 500 000	A	LED	Mun Budget, Social Development & HS
LED 20	Piggery	50 000	50 000	A	LED	Prov Dept of Agric, Mun Budget
LED 21	Development of Tourism Signage's in All Towns.	300 000	300 000	A	LED	Mun Budget, FDDM & DETEA
LED 22	Development of Agricultural Sector Plan	300 000	300 000	A	LED	FDMM
LED 23	Establishment of Retail Centre/ Shopping Complex	3 000 000		A	LED	Private
LED 24	Sport Canoeing	100 000	100 000	C	LED	FDDM, Mun Budget
LED 25	Establishment of Pharmaceutical Plant	20 000 000		B	LED	Private
LED 26	Storage for Pre-packed Fodder	100 000		B	LED	PRIVATE
LED 27	Bus Depo & Diesel Mechanic	50 000		B	LED	Private
LED 28	Oil Factory	100 000 000		A	LED	Private
LED 29	Tyre Manufacturing Plant	50 000		A	LED	Private
LED 30	Development of Truck Inn	50 000		A	LED	Private
LED 31	Chicken Abattoir	5 000 000		A	LED	Private
LED 32	Development of Tourism Routes	200 000	200 000	B	LED	Mun Budget& FDDM
LED 33	Pounding	30 000	30 000	A	LED	
LED 34	Development & Maintenance of Kraals	30 000	30 000	A	LED	Mun Budget & Dept o Agric.
LED 35	Hydroponic Project	30 000 000		A	LED	Private

MAFUBE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY DRAFT IDP REVIEW 2018 - 2019

LED 36	LED SECTOR PLAN	500 000	500 000	A	LED	Mun Budget
LED 37	LED Summit	2 00 000	200 000	A	LED	Mun Budget
LED 38	Development of Business Incentive Scheme	50 000	50 000	A	LED	Mun Budget
	Total for Local Economic Development: R 148 720 000	R 178 720 000	R19 625 000			

OPERATION HLA SELA PROJECTS

OBJECTIVE: To create jobs and fight poverty and Unemployment.

IDP REF	PROJECT DESCRIPTION & CRITICAL STEPS	2017/2021	FINANCIAL FORECAST	PRIORITY	DEPARTMENTS	FUNDING SOURCE
OP1	Renovation of Municipal Offices in Cornelia	R296 000		A	DTS & LED	Dept. PW& RDev
OP2	Paving of 11 Km roads in Ntswanatsatsi	R11 000 000		A	DTS & LED	Dept. PR&T
OP3	Establishment of Centre for Targeted Group	R1 000 000		A	LED	Dept. COGTA
OP4	Multi P/S	R114 000		A	DCS & LED	Dept. SAC&Rec
OP5	Extension of Phekolong Clinic	R 2000 000		A	LED & DCS	Dept. Health
OP6	Building of Administration Block in Ntswanatsatsi Primary School	R3 000 000		A	LED & DCS	Dept. Education
OP7	Township Registration in Magashule Location	R 1 000 000		A	LU & HU	Dept. COGTA
OP8	Building of Tswelopele Crèche	R 150 000		A	LED	Dept. Soc Dev.
OP9	Township Revitalization in Ntswanatsatsi Old Location	R4 300 000		A	LU& HS	Dept. Human Settlement
OP10	Supply of Nguni Cattle in Ntswanatsatsi	R350 000		A	LED	Dept. Agric
OP11	Greenhouse Tunnels in Ntswanatsatsi	R400 000		A	LED	Dept. Soc Dev.
OP12	Acquisition of Catering & Bakery Equipment in Ntswanatsatsi	R80 000		A	LED	Dept. Soc. Dev
OP13	Establishment of Brick Manufacturing Plant in Namahadi	R550 000		A	LED	Dept. Soc. Dev
OP14	Funding of Car Wash: Qalabotjha, Namahadi & Mafahlaneng	R 150 000		A	LED	Dept. Soc. Dev
OP 15	Acquisition of Catering & Hiring Equipment for Mafahlaneng Youth	R250 000		A	LED	Dept. Soc. Dev

MAFUBE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY DRAFT IDP REVIEW 2018 - 2019

OP16	Establishment of Kgatholoha Guest House for Namahadi Woman	R1 500 000		A	LED	Dept. Soc. Dev
OP17	Acquisition of Sewing Equipment for Mafube Youth: Sewing Centre – Mafube Fashion	R1 000 000		A	LED	Dept. Soc. Dev
OP18	Township Revitalization in Mafahlaneng Old Location: 50 Houses	R2 300 000		A	LU& HS	Dept. Human Settlement
OP 19	Acquisitions of Wheelchairs to the Disabled people	R50 000		A	LED	Dept. Soc. Dev.
OP 20	Establishment of Piggery in Ntswanatsatsi	R150 000		A	LED	Dept. Soc. Dev
OP21	Installation of 4 mobile Classroom in Uitzen Combined School in Ntswanatsatsi, Library and Laboratory	R500 000		A	DCS	Dept. Education
OP 22	Renovation of the school hall, classes and refurbishment of the school fence	R500 000		A	DCS	Dept. Soc. Dev.
OP23	Phekolong Clinic in Ntswanatsatsi-Acquisition: 1 Nurse : 1 Cleaner Home Based Care : Porter & Doctor	Salaries		A	DCS	Dept. Health
OP 24	Acquisition of Ambassadors: Youth Tree Maintenance	R144 000		A	DCS	Dept. Soc. Dev
OP 25	Mafahlaneng Youth Coffin & Carpentry	R500 000		A	LED	Dept Soc. Dev.
OP 26	Shine The Way Poultry & Vegetables: Mafahlaneng	R500 000		A	LED	Dept. Soc. Dev.
OP 27	Bakery	R80 000		A	LED	Dept. Soc. Dev.
OP 28	Masibambane Home Based Care & Batho Centre	R360 000		A	LED	Dept. Soc. Dev.
OP 29	Sekhula Sonke Hair Saloon	R50 000		A	LED	Dept. Soc. Dev.
OP 30	Mafube Music Group- Thabo Mofokeng	R20 000		A	LED	Dept. Soc. Dev.
OP 31	Qalabotjha Woman,s Project	R250 000		A	LED	Dept. Soc. Dev.

IDP ref	Project Description & Critical Steps	2017/21	Financial Forecast	Priority	Depart	Funding Source
	Education of the community on environmental issues – awareness programmes	50 000	5 000	A	DCS	Municipal Budget
G7	Implement measures for the effective care of animals & apply law enforcement to eradicate roaming animals in townships and provide a pound for stray animals	150 000	150 000	A	DCS	FDDM

MAFUBE LOCAL MUNICIPALITY DRAFT IDP REVIEW 2018 - 2019

G 8, 9	Implement the Free State Environmental Health Strategy and Guidelines	400 000	45 000	A	DCS	DEAT
G10	Supply of Blankets to the Old Aged	200 000	200 000	A	Office of the Mayor	Mun Budget
G11	Cleaning of Cemeteries in All Towns	200 000	200 000	A	Office of the Mayor	Mun Budget
G12	Mayoral Imbizo	100 000	100 000	A	Office of the Mayor	Mun Budget
G13	Acquisition of Wheel Chairs for Disabled	50 000	50 000	A	Office of the Mayor	Mun Budget
G14	Training of Ward Committees	500 000	500 000	A	Office of the Speaker	Mun Budget
G15	Celebration of Woman's Month	30 000	30 000	A	Office of the Speaker	Mun Budget
G16	Distribution of Food Parcels to the Needy	100 000	100 000	A	Office of the Speaker	Mun Budget
	Total	960 000	6 361 800			

Annexure C: Rural development sector plan inputs

The Fezile Dabi District Rural Development plan has been endorsed and signed by the District Executive Mayor on 26/04/2017. This portion of the document is the Department of Rural Development and Land Reform's Sector plan to the Integrated Development Plan of the Mafube Local Municipality. This DRDP fulfil the requirements vested in DRDLR by SPLUMA sec 7(e)(ii) and sec 12(2)(a) of the Spatial Planning and Land Use Management Act, 16 of 2013 (see below) where it is required that we support Municipal Planning:

The following principles apply to spatial planning, land development and land use management: *"Sec 7 (e) (ii) all government departments must provide their sector inputs and comply with any other prescribed requirements during the preparation or amendment of spatial development frameworks;"*

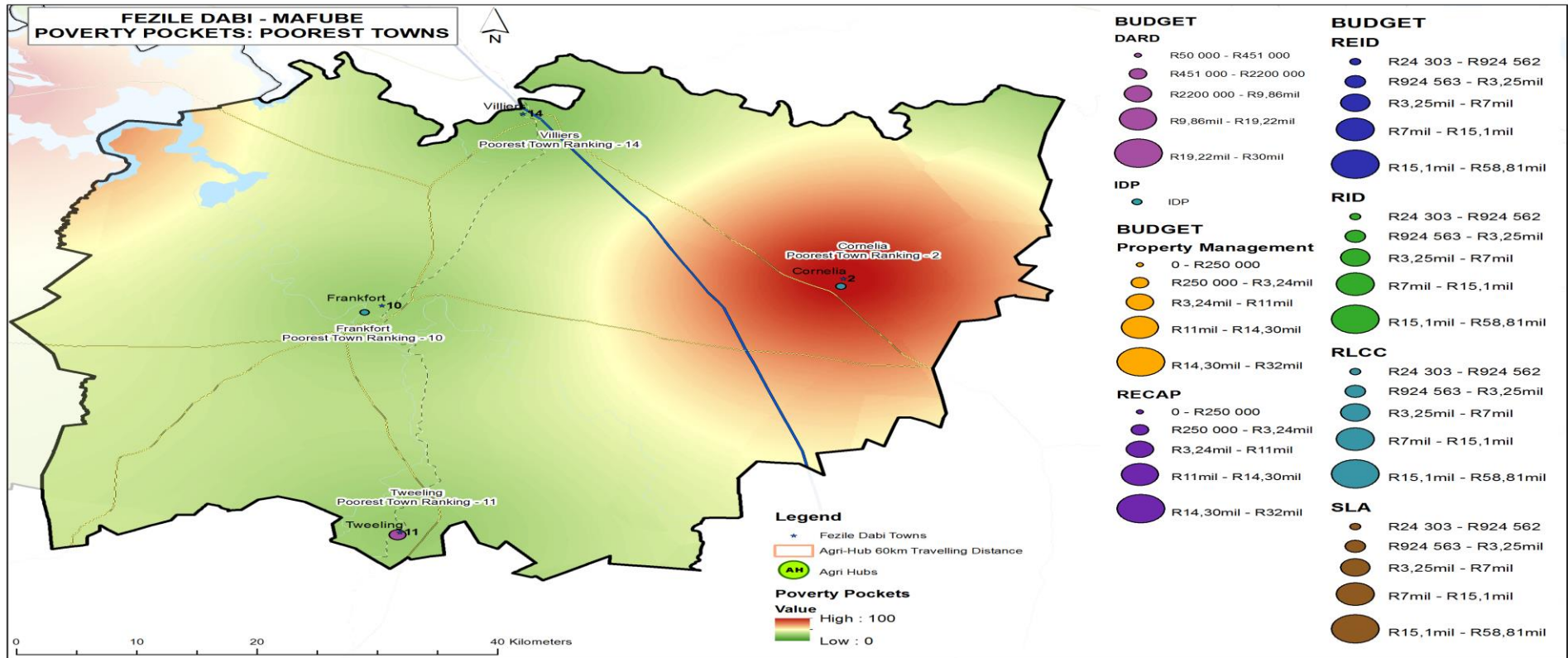
"Sec 12 (2) (a) The national government, a provincial government and a municipality must participate in the spatial planning and land use management processes that impact on each other to ensure that the plans and programmes are coordinated, consistent and in harmony with each other."

This document forms part of the current Integrated Development Plan cycle for the 2018/2019 financial year and serves as a sector plan for both the Integrated Development Plan as well as the Spatial Development Framework as approved by the Council of Mafube Local Municipality.

Implementation matrix

The area of jurisdiction of the Mafube Local Municipality is situated in the northern part of the Fezile Dabi District Municipality Region. The former Parys, Frankfort, Tweeling, Villers and Cornelia Transitional Local Councils and a section of the Vaal Dam Transitional Rural Council are included in the Mafube Region. The largest urban unit is Parys followed by Frankfort and Villerst. A number of small villages, in the vicinity of Parys, also form part of the Mafube Region. The following Table presents the projects based in the local municipality by category, type, objectives, priority, key stakeholders as well as rural development alignment per project proposed for the broader Fezile Dabi Agri-park development

Town Name	PRIMARY PRODUCTION (CROPS) FS Agricultural Master Plan Alignment														PRIMARY PRODUCTION (LIVESTOCK)							OTHER PRIMARY SUPPORT					PRIORITISATION SCORE				
	Sorghum	Soya Beans	Maize	Wheat	Canola	Sun Flower	Vegetables (Potatoes etc)	Lucerne	Walnut/ Pecan	Olives	Groundnuts	Fruits (apples etc.)	Mixed Grass	Cactus Pear	CROPS SCORE	Hatchery	Broiler	Battery	Feedlot	Cattle	Livestock handling facility	Sheep	Game Farming	LIVESTOCK SCORE	Fencing	Tool Hire		Laboratory	Mobile Laboratory	Logistics (handling facility)	Basic Collection facility
Frankfort	5	0	2	0	0	5	0	0	2	0	0	5	2	21	0	0	0	0	2	2	5	5	14	2	0	0	0	0	2	4	39
Villiers	5	5	5	5	5	5	2	2	2	0	5	5	2	53	0	0	0	0	2	2	5	5	14	2	0	0	0	5	5	12	79
Cornelia	5	0	2	0	0	5	0	0	2	0	0	5	2	21	0	0	0	0	2	2	5	5	14	2	2	0	0	0	2	6	41
Tweeling	5	0	2	2	0	5	0	0	2	0	0	5	2	23	0	0	0	0	2	2	5	5	14	2	2	0	0	0	2	6	43



Map: Poverty pockets with poorest towns ranked

MAFUBE LOCAL MUNICIPAL PROPOSED PROJECTS IN THE FUNCTIONAL REGIONS

Functional Sub-regions

Functional Sub-region 2: Eastern Sub- region (Poverty Focus)

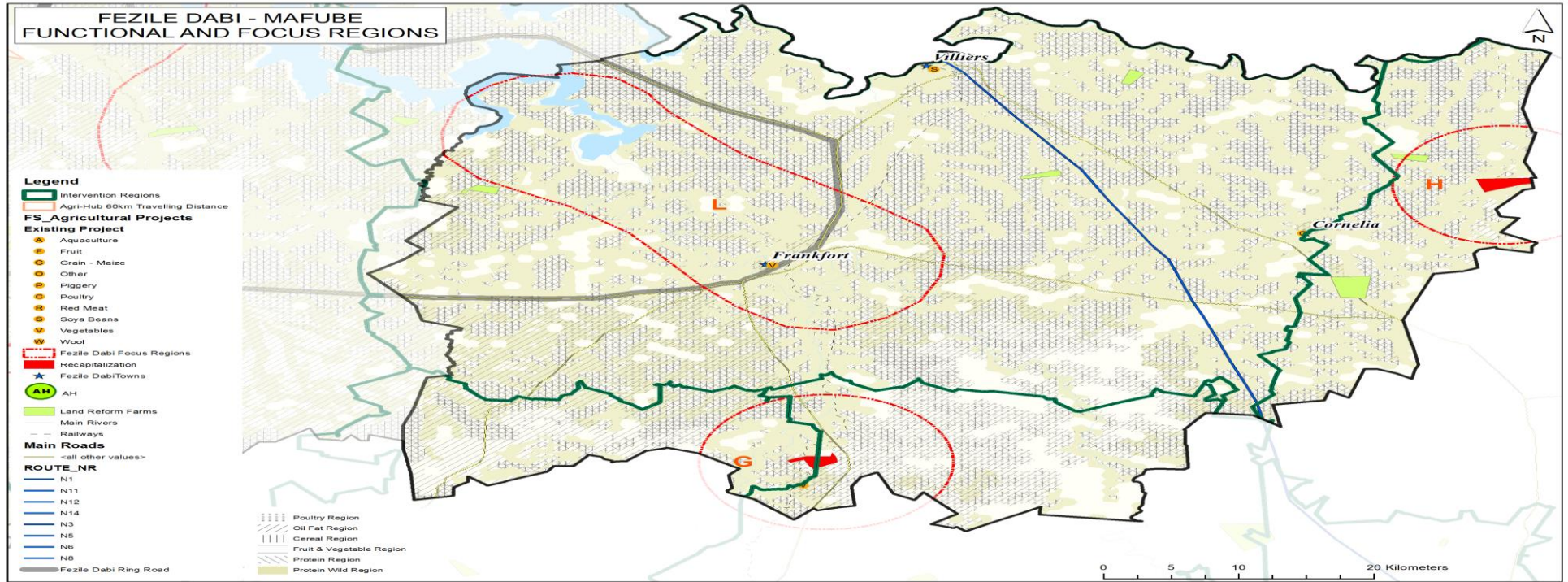
Functional Region 2 provides for:

- The rural areas surrounding Frankfort
- The Secondary Node of Frankfort
- Tertiary Nodes: Oranjeville, **Villiers, Cornelia, Tweeling** and Heilbron
- High regional accessibility provided by the N1 route in the eastern part and the R34
- The concentration of mines and mining rights around Heilbron
- A mixture of arable and grazing land

Functional Sub-region 2: Eastern Region (Poverty Focus)

Strength	Constraints
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Excellent intra and interregional accessibility: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Roads: N3, R34, R57 • Airports: Villiers, Frankfort • Railways • Local accessibility to N3 very good • Within direct economic sphere of influence of: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> ○ Gauteng ○ Vaal Triangle • Part of the N3 National Competitive Corridor: Gauteng -Harrismith – Durban • Population and economy within region is dispersed into rural towns off Cornelia, Frankfort, Oranjeville and Tweeling • Population growth in rural areas is low compared to urban areas. Rural areas experience relatively : <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Low employment rates • Low GVA per Capita • Low population growth. • Low levels of education • Low average household incomes • System of social facilities dispersed through the whole region providing for local and district needs • Long term economic growth exceeds population growth providing potentially high GDP per Capita within the Functional Region • Well-endowed with natural assets <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Rivers: Vaal River, Wige River 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Income of Rural Households under R38 800 per annum mainly concentrated in the eastern sub region and areas surrounding Oranjeville and Cornelia, which have the largest concentrations of poverty • Low GVA per capita in areas to the south • Low household incomes at Edenville, Oranjeville, Frankfort and Cornelia • Land mostly in private ownership • Access to engineering services in rural areas <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water - generally low • Electricity –generally low • Sewerage- generally low

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vaal Dam • Deneysville Nature Reserve • Biodiversity: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Strong biodiversity features support the development of Tourism • Water sources accessibility • Agriculture: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Land suitability : Within district <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • 31% of total agriculture land • 27% of arable land • 73% of grazing land • 98% of wildlife land • High values of GVA per Capita experienced in the area surrounding Villiers • High household incomes at Deneysville and Frankfort • The eastern areas of Fezile Dabi have a lesser risk for fire occurrence 	
<p style="text-align: center;">Opportunities</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Strengthening linkages with Gauteng • Tourism focussed on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Agro tourism • Game farming • Water sport and leisure • Vaal River and Vaaldam provide Hydro electrical generation opportunities • Mining focussed on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Beneficiation of diamonds • New mining and prospecting licences • Agriculture focussed on: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Farming innovations <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Increased Livestock production • Irrigation farms • Large scale farming • Intensive farming: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Hydroponics • Irrigation • Feedlots • Chickens <p>Pigs etc.</p>	<p style="text-align: center;">Treats</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Sufficient funding for projects • Strong competition in Agriculture Sector • Dumping of international goods on local markets • Unskilled labour and inexperienced management • The areas surrounding towns and abutting the main roads and railway lines are more susceptible to fires • Drought



Map: Identified functional and focus regions

Existing projects

The following projects are existing Land Reform projects in Mafube Local Municipality

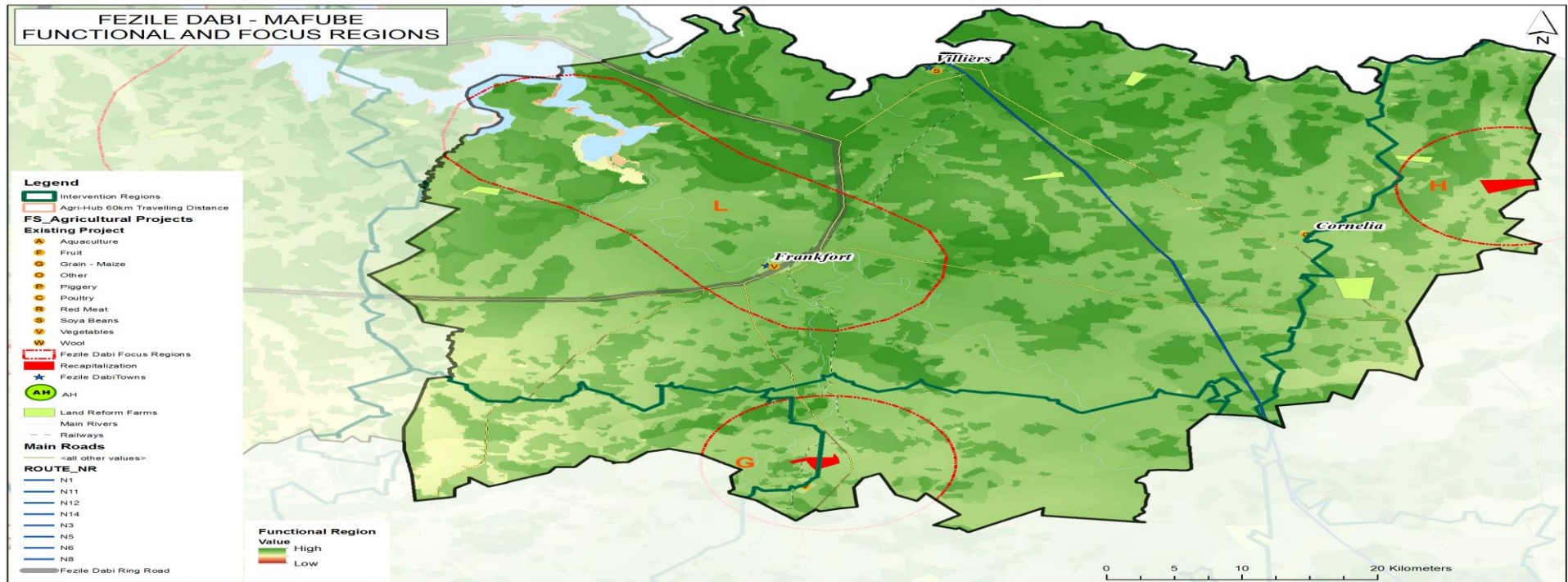
Table : Existing Land Reform projects

Zone	Number	Farm	Portion	Size (Ha)	Local Municipality	Commodity	Project	Project Type
	2	BERLIN No. 1054	3/1054	22	Mafube	Livestock	PLAS	Recapitalisation
	3	BERLIN No. 1054	5/1054	154	Mafube	Livestock	PLAS	Recapitalisation
	4	BERLIN No. 1054	RE/1054	131	Mafube	Livestock	PLAS	Recapitalisation
	5	BERLIN No. 1054	2/1054	22	Mafube	Livestock	PLAS	Recapitalisation
	10	BERLIN No. 1054	1/84	447	Mafube			Recapitalisation

Existing DARD projects

Table : Existing DARD projects

Zone	Number	Farm	Portion	Size (Ha)	Local Municipality	Commodity	Project	Project Type
	56	DORP FRANKFORT No. 74	RE/74	3262.7	Mafube	Poultry	CASP	Agriculture
	57	BROEDERS STROOM No. 367	2/367	258.1	Mafube		Prod. Inputs	Agriculture



Compilation map overview and road upgrades

Agri-park projects

Projects are listed according to the use it will contribute towards the Fezile Dabi District as illustrated in the table below:

Implementation of the Parys Agri-hub has commenced. The following facilities should be provided;

- An Abattoir
- Tannery
- Chicken abattoir
- Feed milling
- Maize milling

The proposed Farmer Production Support Units for the Fezile Dabi includes Koppies and Heilbron (which falls under the Ngwathe Local Municipality).